
**Aboriginal
Resource List for K-12**

**Aboriginal Education Unit
Saskatchewan Education
November 1999**

Table of Contents

Foreword

Guidelines for Integrating Aboriginal Content and Perspectives in Curriculum Documents	v
How to Use the Resource List.....	vii

Arts Education

Elementary Level.....	3
Middle Level.....	9
Secondary Level.....	23

Canadian Studies	47
-------------------------------	----

Choral 10, 20, 30	71
--------------------------------	----

Drama 10, 20, 30	75
-------------------------------	----

English Language Arts

Elementary Level.....	79
Middle Level.....	100
Secondary Level.....	114

Entrepreneurship 36	129
----------------------------------	-----

Health Education

Middle Level.....	133
-------------------	-----

Kindergarten	139
---------------------------	-----

Life Transitions 20, 30	145
--------------------------------------	-----

Mathematics

Elementary Level.....	149
Middle Level.....	149

Physical Education

Middle Level.....	153
Secondary Level.....	153

Science

Elementary Level.....	157
Middle Level.....	162
Secondary Level.....	167

Social Studies

Elementary Level.....	173
Middle Level.....	188
Secondary Level.....	194

Wellness 10	199
--------------------------	-----

Work Experience 10, 20, 30	203
---	-----

Other Useful Resources	207
-------------------------------------	-----

Distributor Directory	213
------------------------------------	-----

Acknowledgements

Saskatchewan Education expresses its appreciation to publishers, producers, and distributors who provided materials for evaluation and gratefully acknowledges the contributions made by educators who served as evaluators. Appreciation is also due to the Instructional Resources Unit for their support in original research and editing of department bibliographies from which this document draws the majority of its material. The department acknowledges and thanks Aidan Morgan for additional research, writing, and editing.

Foreword

The Aboriginal Resource List for K-12 is a compilation of materials that include Aboriginal content. The majority of this material was previously recommended in Saskatchewan Education subject-specific bibliographies. Please note that resources recommended in *Native Studies: A Bibliography for Grade 10* and *Native Studies: A Bibliography for Grade 11* are not included in this document. Teachers can refer to these bibliographies for more resources that include Aboriginal content.

Items listed are centred on **resource-based learning** in which the curriculum is supported by a variety of print, audiovisual, computer-related, and human resources. Media Group provides a low cost duplication service for many of the videos listed in this resource list. Lists of organizations, including an Elders' source list, have also been included. When using this resource list, the following suggestions may be helpful:

Background Review

Instructional materials in this resource list are recommended as appropriate materials to support all areas of curriculum. However, it remains the responsibility of individual schools to preview and select materials that best meet the needs of the local school and community. Several publications available from Saskatchewan Education provide further assistance in the selection process. These include:

- *Aboriginal Education Policy From Kindergarten to Grade 12* (1995) provides rationale and

guidelines for integrating Aboriginal materials into curricula.

- *Diverse Voices: Selecting Equitable Resources for Indian and Métis Education* (1995) suggests strategies for recognizing and dealing with bias in resources.
- *Selecting Fair and Equitable Learning Materials* (1991) suggests strategies useful for recognition of bias.

Analysis of Present Resources

The resource list should be cross-referenced with the school's resource centre catalogue in order to determine suitable resources already present in the school library collection.

Points for Consideration in Acquiring New Resources

Resource needs not met by the present collection may be identified by teachers and teacher-librarians working together. Some materials are useful for several grade levels and subject areas.

Previewing Resources

Teachers and teacher-librarians are urged to preview materials carefully before suggesting them for classroom use, and are advised to refer to their school division's selection policy for guidance in making choices about materials.

Library wholesalers and publishers are sometimes willing to provide a display of recommended materials at the school division level to give educators the opportunity of previewing materials prior to purchase.

If schools have not been able to preview the materials prior to purchase, it is advisable to order only one copy to review before placing orders for multiple copies. Return policies may vary from company to company, but if inappropriate materials have to be returned, they must be in saleable condition. The Learning Resources Distribution Centre (LRDC) will allow most materials to be returned.

Purchasing Resources

Schools interested in purchasing materials should contact the distributors listed in the Distributor Directory or place a special order for all materials (except video) through the LRDC. It should be noted that prices quoted are subject to change and do not include applicable taxes, but will serve as a guide to approximate costs. Schools are responsible for shipping fees. LRDC prices include shipping and handling fees.

Videos

Video programs available for duplication from Media Group are high quality programs that can be acquired at a nominal cost. Please consult the current Media Group (MGR) *Educational Video Catalogue* at your school. MGR also provides on-line services at:

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/video>

Schools are responsible for costs of postage, a charge of \$1.00 per title, blank tape and applicable taxes. Blank tapes may be supplied by the school or purchased from Media Group.

Please note that if classic movies or other videos are to be shown in the classroom legally, schools must obtain public performance rights. These public performance rights are cleared for programs available from Media Group as well as for videos that are listed for sale in Saskatchewan Education bibliographies. However, if educators are unsure if public performance rights are available for a video that they would like to use in the classroom, the distributor should be contacted.

Sometimes schools or school divisions choose to purchase a licence from a video collective. The benefit of having a licence is that teachers can show to their students any videos produced by the companies represented without violating copyright laws. If a general licence is purchased, teachers are responsible for renting or borrowing the videos. The distributor does not supply them. Another option is for schools or school divisions to buy a single-title licence. This means that one copy of the video is supplied by the distributor and that teachers are allowed to show it to their

students until the licence expires. Examples of video collectives are:

Audio Cine Films
8462 Sherbrooke E
MONTREAL PQ H1L 1B2
(800) 289-8887
Fax: (514) 493-9068

Visual Education Centre
41 Horner Ave Unit 3
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X4
(800) 668-0749
Fax: (416) 251-3720

Internet Sites

Saskatchewan Education is providing a forum through its homepage on the World Wide Web for teachers to share interesting internet sites. An on-line evaluation form is available at:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/curr_inst/iru/forms.html

Information on sites that are highly recommended will be shared with teachers. Saskatchewan Education will list the sites recommended for curriculum support at:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/curr_inst/iru/links.html

Teachers who wish to share educationally appropriate sites may do so at:

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/review/addsuggest.html>

A database of recommended sites that support Saskatchewan curricula can be accessed at:

<http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/urlsearch.html>

Saskatchewan Education also provides links to other provincial and territorial education web sites at:

http://www.sasked.gov.sk.ca/curr_inst/ltech/links.html

Virus Alert

When downloading files and applications, internet users should be aware of the danger of viruses. Downloaded files and applications should always be scanned using an anti-virus utility. It is also advisable to purchase updates to the anti-virus utility regularly. These updates identify the new viruses as well as the old.

The following internet sites provide a very brief overview of what is available at this time. These sites have been evaluated and are recommended for use in schools. It is recommended that a careful screening and evaluation of a site be undertaken prior to using it.

If you are unsure about the reliability of the information found at a web site, compare the author's claims and evidence with other sources with which you are familiar. When in doubt, choose only the sites that include a by-line—a signature tag that lists the authors and/or contributors along with the title. If the site does not identify the contributors and authors, the information might not be reliable.

Suitable Sites for Aboriginal Studies

Aboriginal Links: Canada and U.S.

<http://www.bloorstreet.com/300block/aborcan.htm>

This site provides an extensive listing of WWW links including various Aboriginal organizations, maps of reserves, treaties and negotiations, research projects and reports, periodicals, museums and archives, cultural centres, First Nations schools, and individual home pages.

Aboriginal Youth Business Council

http://www.aybc.org/home_int.html

The site was created by and for youth and is designed to encourage First Nations youth entrepreneurship. The site was developed by Raindancer Interactive, a First Nations youth-owned and operated company with financial support from Aboriginal Business Canada. The site contains examples of youth business ventures and provides links to education programs and Aboriginal business mentors.

Aboriginal Youth Network

<http://www.ayn.ca>

This Ottawa-based site “hopes to welcome and encourage Aboriginal youth to use the Internet. . . as a communication tool to unite the voices of youth so that they can educate and support each other. . . sharing cultures, traditions and ideas.” The site, with a governing board of Aboriginal youth representatives, provides information specifically designed for Aboriginal youth regarding programs, services, youth news, bulletins, powwow listings, art and literature, events, chat lines, e-mail hook-ups, and listings. The text on the site states that “this site is to include all tribes and nations including First Nations, Métis, Non-status, urban, Inuit, and any other youth who would like to become involved without prejudice. . . Everyone is welcome!”

Center for World Indigenous Studies

<http://www.halcyon.com/FWDP/cwisinfo.html>

The Center for World Indigenous Studies (CWIS) is an independent, non-profit research and education organization “dedicated to wider understanding and appreciation of the ideas and knowledge of indigenous peoples and the social, economic and political realities of Indigenous nations.” CWIS was founded 1984 in response to calls by the Conference of Tribal Governments in the United States and the World Council of Indigenous Peoples for the creation of a “documents centre.” The CWIS serves as a clearing house and archive for international documents, publications, and other information, and promotes direct exchanges, workshops, symposia and international conferences.

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada INAC

<http://www.inac.gc.ca>

This site contains an online version of the *Report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples* that has been identified as an important resource for the teaching of Native Studies 30. Links are also provided to information on treaties, Aboriginal art and business, government reports and catalogue listings of department and non-department publications.

SchoolNet's First Peoples Homepage

<http://www.schoolnet.ca/ext/aboriginal/index2.html>

This area on Industry Canada's SchoolNet site provides links to schools and school projects, cultural centres, youth resources, Elders' teachings, curriculum, legal and business

resources, and First Nations organizations in Canada and the United States.

Siksik

<http://siksik.learnnet.nt.ca>

This site is sponsored and monitored by the Northwest Territories Department of Education, Culture and Employment. It features links to educational, cultural, and statistical information about circumpolar regions from Alaska to Norway.

Guidelines for Integrating Aboriginal Content and Perspectives in Curriculum Documents

The Aboriginal education initiative was established to increase the success of Aboriginal students and to provide accurate information about Indian and Métis peoples to all students. General guidelines for curriculum development are found in the *Aboriginal Education Policy From Kindergarten to Grade 12* (1995). The document *Diverse Voices: Selecting Equitable Resources for Indian and Métis Education* (1995) provides specific guidelines for recognizing bias in language usage, visuals, literature, and other forms of expression.

Principles:

- Indian, Métis and Inuit peoples will be presented fairly and accurately in all curricula and materials.
- The knowledge within Aboriginal communities and institutions will be used in the development of Aboriginal content.
- The dignity of students, both individually and collectively, will be respected by using instructional approaches which are sensitive to Aboriginal cultural values.
- Principles of anti-racist education will be applied in curriculum, instruction, and the learning environment.

Curriculum and Materials:

- incorporate positive images of Aboriginal peoples
- reflect the beliefs and values of Indian, Métis, and Inuit peoples
- include historical and contemporary issues

- reflect the legal, cultural, historical, political, social, economic, and regional diversity of Aboriginal peoples
- demonstrate awareness that Aboriginal teachers use provincial curriculum guides in their schools
- provide teachers with relevant content within the subject areas
- integrate Aboriginal content throughout the curriculum rather than treating it as a separate focus or a one-time cultural celebration
- enable teachers to critically analyze resources and to teach students the skills needed to recognize bias in a variety of forms in each subject area.

Instruction and assessment approaches encourage teachers to:

- use cooperative and collaborative learning strategies
- assist students in integrating and synthesizing new material with prior knowledge and experience
- be flexible to support different learning processes
- develop and use appropriate approaches and techniques such as experiential learning, storytelling, and small group work
- emphasize the students' development of self-esteem and confidence.

Approaches to learning environment and communication:

- foster shared control of and responsibility for learning
- emphasize dialogue based on mutual respect within the classroom, school and community
- recognize possible cultural and linguistic influences on discourse patterns and communication styles (proximity and other non-verbal cues, pauses, appropriateness of when and how to talk)
- ensure a positive school climate that is educationally challenging and personally supportive for all students.

Note to User:

This resource list is intended to support the teaching of Aboriginal content and perspectives as referenced in Core Curriculum guides. It is a compilation of instructional resources that have been evaluated, annotated, and cited in a range

of subject-specific bibliographies developed by the department. The resource list is intended to assist teachers in their selection of appropriate resources and to provide a means of viewing these in context and in relation to several subject areas at once.

This bibliography is not a definitive list nor is it inclusive of all the resources that teachers may need. It should be viewed as an evolving document in support of teacher needs. Additional Aboriginal titles will appear in Saskatchewan Education bibliographies and updates that are published in the future. A resource list for Aboriginal Languages is being developed.

How to Use the Resource List

Titles and Descriptions

Titles are listed alphabetically according to subject area. The citations provide bibliographic information, sources, annotations, and suggested grade levels.

This is an example of a print citation from Health Education 6-9:

Title	Media Designation	Author/Editor	Publisher	Distributor
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
The Journey Home (Print-Fiction). Meeds, Darlene. Saskatoon SAFE Communities Inc. (LRDC), 1998. 25 p. Order no. 8881 (\$11.65 pbk.).				
↑	↑	↑	↑	
Date	Collation	Order Number	Price/Format	
Annotation				
↓				
(SK) This is the poignant story of a young HIV/AIDS victim's journey home to his grandmother's home on the reserve to die. Danny believes that he acquired the virus through sharing dirty needles while injecting drugs. During his last days, he reacquaints himself with his younger brother, shares good times with him, and helps him to accept his death and to learn from it. Included at the end of the booklet is a three-page summary of what HIV and AIDS are, how people acquire HIV, and how they can prevent getting it.				
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - HIV/AIDS Education; Grade 7 - HIV/AIDS Education; Grade 8 - HIV/AIDS Education; Grade 9 - HIV/AIDS Education				

An example of a citation for audiovisual material from Canadian Studies is:

Title	Media Designation	Producer	Distributor			
↓	↓	↓	↓			
Native Stereotyping (Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1994. 30 min. Dup. order no. V3151.						
			↑	↑	↑	
			Date	Length	Order no.	
Annotation						
↓						
(CAN) Interviews with prominent Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal leaders describe examples of stereotyping and discuss its effect on Aboriginal peoples, past and present. The video looks at stereotyping that has occurred in the past, such as in old movies and posters. It also explores ongoing contemporary issues such as the names of sports teams and Hollywood films. This video provides a useful catalyst for discussion.						
Suggested Use: Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies						
Other Use: Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20; English Language Arts 10						

The abbreviation **hdc.** denotes hardcover edition; **pbk.** denotes paperback edition; **unp.** Denotes unpagged.

ISBN denotes the International Standard Book Number. This is usually the order number.

Dup. is an abbreviation which indicates that a video is available for duplication from Media Group.

(CAN) preceding the annotation indicates that the resource includes Canadian content in some form.

(SK) denotes that the resource includes Saskatchewan content.

Suggested Use provides suggestions for the grade level and theme/unit, etc. that the resource best supports. Unless otherwise indicated by the term *Teacher Reference*, all materials are listed as student resources.

Other Use indicates other subject area(s) for which the resource has been recommended in Saskatchewan Education bibliographies.

Distributor Directory

The abbreviations enclosed in parentheses following the publisher or producer, represent the distributor. The full names and addresses of

these companies are given in this section. Please note that many distributors now provide toll free phone numbers, as well as World Wide Web sites for orders and information.

Other Useful Resources

The **Miscellaneous Resources** section includes materials which are free of charge or available for a nominal fee, a brief list of recent CD-ROMs, a list of periodicals, newspapers, and newsletters containing current information on Aboriginal concerns, a list of relevant organizations, and an Elders Source List with accompanying information regarding inviting Elders to schools.

Sensitive Materials and Topics

Several annotations contain cautions that are intended to alert teachers and teacher-librarians to potentially controversial content within the selections.

In making decisions regarding use of controversial material, educators should be sensitive to the nature and needs of their students and community. They should preview materials carefully and refer to their school division's selection policy for guidance in making choices about materials.

Offering several alternative selections for study often prevents conflict.

Arts Education

Elementary Level

Achimoona (Print-Fiction). Campbell, Maria, ed. Fifth House (LRDC), 1985. 98 p. Order no. 2718 (\$13.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 2748 (\$5.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of stories written by contemporary Aboriginal authors is interspersed with works of contemporary Aboriginal artists. Short biographies of all contributors are included. Maria Campbell wrote the introduction which deals with the history of the art of storytelling in Aboriginal culture, and the process which led to publication of this anthology.
Suggested Use: Drama; Visual Art

All My Relations: Sharing Native Values Through the Arts (Print-Non-Fiction). Verrall, Catherine. Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with Native Peoples (CASNP), 1988. 106 p. ISBN 0-921425-02-3 (\$15.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is geared to help non-Aboriginal teachers incorporate Aboriginal content into a variety of standard subject areas. It includes a collection of stories, poems, drama games, art activities, songs, and a final chapter that deals with symbols often found in Aboriginal literature. The importance of the circle symbol is explained in this book. This information is helpful in teaching the Grade 5 visual art unit on signs and symbols. Teachers should be aware that the art activities in this book are of an arts and crafts nature and are not necessarily conducive to the aesthetic approach to teaching arts.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and Environment (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1062.

(CAN) This video provides a brief historical overview of the Arctic in order to lay the foundation for a better understanding of the people who have lived in the barren lands for thousands of years. As the development of culture in the Arctic is traced, one realizes that art forms are usually closely related to the

environment in which the artist lives. The advent of the Europeans on the Arctic scene affected both the environment and the art of the Inuit.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and the Artist (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1063.

(CAN) The production introduces seven Inuit sculptors and draws attention to similarities and differences in their works. Students are encouraged to associate certain sculpturing methods and/or styles with specific artists.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art Image: L'Image de l'Art (Kit). Brière, Monique. Art Image Publications (LRDC), 1985. Order numbers follow.

	English order no.	French order no.	
Grade 1	6139	4015	(\$143.50 kit)
Grade 2	6140	4016	(\$132.20 kit)
Grade 3	6141	4017	(\$143.50 kit)
Grade 4	6142	4018	(\$163.15 kit)
Grade 5	6143	4019	(\$163.15 kit)

This series offers the classroom teacher as well as the art specialist a program that integrates "seeing art" activities with "making art" activities.

Each kit comprises:

- a large corrugated plastic carrying case
- 27 to 33 full-colour laminated art prints (42 cm by 62 cm) showing a wide selection of two-dimensional and three-dimensional works from various cultures, 40% of which are Canadian.
- a teacher's manual for each grade containing suggestions for questioning and discussion strategies as well as biographical information about the artists.

Some of the written text and chosen pieces of art show a lack of understanding of the Indian and Métis cultures. The works should be viewed as historical, not contemporary depictions of Indian and Métis lifestyles.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art Image Mini Kits: L'Image de l'Art Mini-ensembles (Kit). Brière, Monique. Art Image Publications (LRDC), 1985. Order numbers follow. (\$27.65 kit).

These six packets contain the same prints as the original kits but in a reduced size (14 cm by 22 cm). They are intended to be used in individual and group activities. A small guide is included with each.

	English order no.	French order no.
Grade 1	6145	4021
Grade 2	6146	4022
Grade 3	6147	4023
Grade 4	6148	4024
Grade 5	6149	4025

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Artist and Materials (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (MGR), 1980. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1064.

(CAN) This video deals with the types of materials used by Inuit artists and the tools used for working on these materials. Special techniques and the relationships between material and techniques are highlighted.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Big Tree and the Little Tree (Print-Fiction). Tappage, Mary Augusta. Pemmican (PEM), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-21-0 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This Shuswap story instills respect for both elderly humans and all things in nature. This book is referred to in the dance curriculum.
Suggested Use: Dance
Other Use: Grade 3; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Buffalo Woman (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DIS), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-689-71109-3 (\$6.95 pbk.)

A hunter who has married a woman from the Buffalo Nation learns to accept her in her true form, as a buffalo. The illustrations based on

nature relate well to the Grade 4 visual art unit on a sense of order.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

A Candle for Christmas (Print-Fiction). Speare, Jean. Douglas and McIntyre/Groundwood (DGL), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-88899-1495 (\$4.95 pbk.).

A young Aboriginal boy worries that his parents will not return home in time for Christmas. His candle in the window lights their way through the blizzard. This resource may be used in the Grade 3 visual art unit on the theme of memory.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Children of the Yukon (Print-Non-Fiction). Harrison, Ted. Tundra (GDS), 1977. unp. ISBN 0-88776-163-1 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Harrison draws and writes about the land and the people of the Yukon. This is a useful resource for an artist study on this Northern painter.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Dances of the Northern Plains (Video). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1987. 18 min. No order number is required. (\$29.95). Video Guide - ISBN 0-920571-02-6 (\$12.50 pbk.).

(SK) This video shows the diversity in the music, clothing, and dances of the Northern Plains Indian peoples. Information provided explains the traditional role of dance in their cultures. Dances shown include: grass dance, women's traditional dance, older men's traditional dance and fancy dancing.
Suggested Use: Dance

Dancing Feathers (Print-Fiction). Kleitsch, Christel. Annick (FIR), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-920303-25-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Based on a movie of the same name, this tells the story of Tafia, a young Ojibway girl from Northern Ontario. Tafia is excited and proud that her grandmother has sewn a jingle dress for her, but at the same time she is concerned about

dancing in public. A trip to the city and then to a powwow help Tafia gain more understanding of herself and her people.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Dancing Feathers (Video). Spirit Bay Productions (MAG), 1983. Order no. 371-31-100 (\$99.00).

This video production is the source for Christel Kleitsch's book of the same name (annotated above).

Suggested Use: Dance
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; English Language Arts: Middle Level

How Turtle Set the Animals Free (Print-Fiction). Theytus (UTP), 1984. 27 p. ISBN 0-919441-14-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This Okanagan legend in some ways parallels Aesop's "Tortoise and the Hare." In order to free the Animal People, Turtle challenges Eagle, the Chief, to a race and wins.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) *Images* portrays the geography of Northern Saskatchewan, seasonal changes, and Indian philosophy of life regarding change and appreciation of the environment. It shows historic petroglyphs and contemporary art by artists Myles Charles, John Halkett, Sonny MacDonald, Lloyd Pinay, and James Ratt.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Artists Calendar (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC). No order number is required. (\$6.00).

(SK) These calendars are illustrated with the works of contemporary Canadian Aboriginal artists. High quality reproductions provide

materials suitable for viewing exercises. Each year a different theme is selected.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Musical Instruments in North America: Drums, Strings, Flutes, Rattles (Poster). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1982. No order number is required. (\$6.00/set).

(CAN) *Indian Musical Instruments* includes four posters (63 cm by 43 cm) which illustrate and describe a variety of traditional instruments. The poster is printed in two colours.

Suggested Use: Music

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J., and Joseph Bruchac. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1988. 209 p. Order no. 5841 (\$20.05 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource has an extensive amount of material valuable in teaching the visual art strand. An excellent example of integration, the themes are fully developed on the topics of fire, earth, wind and sky. *Keepers* encourages understanding and learning from North American Aboriginal cultures. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Let's Dance: Indian Social and Cultural Dances (Kit). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (LRDC), 1991. Order no. 703 (\$11.90 kit).

(SK) This teacher handbook and audiocassette provide information about and instructions for 22 Aboriginal dances. One copy has been sent to each school having students from Kindergarten to Grade 9. Additional copies will be available at LRDC.

Suggested Use: Dance

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9 (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1987. Order no. 6097 (\$25.00 kit).

(SK) This spiral-bound manual is accompanied by two audiocassettes. Clear directions are given

for traditional Métis dances. A copy of this kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school having students from Kindergarten to Grade 9 in December 1990. Additional copies may be purchased from LRDC.

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: English Language Arts:

Elementary Level; Kindergarten

North American Indian Charts (Poster).

Rodgers, E. S. Royal Ontario Museum (UTP/LRDC), n.d. Order numbers follow. (\$5.95 each).

<i>Assiniboine Indians</i>	LRDC Order no. 799
<i>Naskapi Indians</i>	LRDC Order no. 801
<i>Toys and Games</i>	ISBN 0-88854-378-6
<i>Woodland Cree Indians</i>	ISBN 0-88854-379-4.

(CAN) Each of these posters has vivid colour photographs of Aboriginal artifacts and is accompanied by a bilingual fact sheet containing descriptions of the content. Posters included are described below:

- "Assiniboine/Les Assiniboines" provides information regarding the geometric beadwork patterns the Nakota (Assiniboine) traditionally used to decorate their clothing.
- "Musical Instruments/Instruments de Musique" shows musical instruments from a variety of Aboriginal groups in Canada. An explanation of how instruments were made and used is given.
- "Naskapi" explains how the Naskapi traditionally painted decorations on their clothing.
- "Woodland Cree" displays the beadwork the Wood Cree traditionally used for decoration. Techniques and meanings of the work are explained.
- "Toys and Games" shows a collection of dolls and a selection of games. The games are classified into two categories: games of dexterity and guessing games. Equipment for each game is illustrated and an explanation is given of how the game is played.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

A Northern Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction).

Harrison, Ted. Tundra Books (GDS), 1982. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88776-233-6 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This ABC book is illustrated with scenes and words from the Arctic. This is a useful resource for an artist study on this Northern painter.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Pacific Northwest Coast Indians: Music, Instruments, Legends (Kit). Davies, Sandra. (Music in Our Lives Series). WEDGE (PEP), 1980. ISBN 0-88865-012-4 (\$40.00 kit).

(CAN) This multi-resource kit focuses on the music of the Pacific Northwest Coast Indian Peoples. The words and music to five Northwest Coast Indian songs are recorded on the cassette and printed in the booklet. High-quality slides show a colourful collection of beautiful traditional instruments. The book includes a script which describes each picture. The final part of the booklet contains Aboriginal legends and poetry. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Music; Visual Art

Plains Ojibway Singers: Long Plain Reserve Manitoba (Audiocassette). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. Order no. SSCT 4076 (\$12.98 cassette).

(CAN) This audiocassette includes a variety of songs for different occasions. Singers and drummers perform a drum song, grand entry, old grass dance club song, grass dance exhibition song, ladies' traditional song, two veterans' songs, two north eagle songs, and three intertribal songs. It is useful for listening and movement activities.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

The Pow Wow (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI/EPT), 1992. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$5.95 pbk.). (EPT) Puppets - (\$54.95/puppet).

(SK) Alfred goes to a Saskatchewan powwow with his cousin Leroy and joins in a round dance. The simple crayon illustrations by Pelletier are delightful. This book is available in English,

French, Cree, or Michif. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are also available.

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: Kindergarten

The Red Bull Singers (Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1988. Order no. RBS 230889 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This is recording of traditional music by Cree singers and musicians of Saskatchewan, this cassette offers dance selections accompanied by drums and vocals.

Suggested Use: Music

Role Model Posters: National Native Role Model Program (Poster). Kahnawake Social Services Resource Centre (NRM), n.d. No order number is required. (\$Free).

The posters (50 cm by 75 cm) in this set portray Aboriginal peoples who have had great success in the areas of arts and sports. The four artists featured are: John Kim Bell, conductor; Dale Campbell, visual artist; Margo Kane, actor; and Evan Adams, actor, dancer, weaver. Full colour photographs of the performers are accompanied by a short summary of their career. (These free posters are available only to official Native educational programs.)

Suggested Use: Dance; Drama; Music; Visual Art

Saskatchewan Art Works: A Visual Art Resource for Kindergarten to Grade 8/Les oeuvres des artistes de la Saskatchewan (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1991. Order no. 6240 (\$54.55 kit).

(SK) The 88 colour slides in this kit come packaged in a carousel. They show Saskatchewan art work in a wide variety of media. The works are organized into four sections. The first three sections are divided according to grade level and the final section features Francophone artists. The bilingual guidebook includes a small black-and-white photograph of the work, a full physical description, and an artist's statement about the work. One complimentary copy has been sent to each school with students from Kindergarten to Grade 8.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Songs From the Battleford Pow-Wow (Audiocassette). Canyon Records (SSH), 1975. Order no. 6142 (\$12.98 cassette).

(SK) These 12 songs were recorded at a powwow in Battleford, Saskatchewan in July, 1975. Three skilled singers participated: Alex Scalplock, Francis Greene, and Pat Kennedy. The war and owl dances are original works. This resource is useful in studying Aboriginal music or dance.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Steps in Time: Métis Dances (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1990. 21 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

This videotape teaches three Métis dances: Duck Dance, Fancy Jig, and Rabbit Dance. These dances are combinations of several steps which are demonstrated clearly. This resource can be used in conjunction with the *Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9* or independently.

Suggested Use: Dance

The Tipi (Poster). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), n.d. No order number is required. (\$2.00). Available in Cree and English or Saulteaux and English.

(SK) The clear diagram on this 43 cm by 56 cm poster displays the structure of a tipi. It includes a list showing what each pole represents (obedience, respect, and humility). The poster is available in two versions. In one version the meanings are written in Cree and English. In the other the explanations are in Saulteaux and English.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Totem Pole (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House (ALL), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-0809-4 (\$25.95 hdc.).

David, the young narrator tells how his father, a Tsimshian artist carves totem poles, masks, and

other art works. The beautiful illustrations show the process for carving and raising a pole. The importance of the animals on the pole is explained. Part of the pole-raising ceremony includes traditional dances and special clothing. The book offers a thorough explanation from a child's point of view. Included are a glossary and an index.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Totem Poles: An Illustrated Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Halpin, Marjorie M. University of British Columbia (UBCP), 1983. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0141-7 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book begins with a concise review of the culture of the Northwest Coast Aboriginal nations, focusing on family, mythology, ceremony, and carving. The second section of the book describes totemism, symbols, contemporary sculpture related to totem poles and differences in cultural styles of totem poles. Included are a table of contents and a reading list.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Two Forms of Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Stump, Sarain. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1981. 32 p. ISBN 0-920-571-41-7 (\$2.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explains that traditional Aboriginal art tries to reproduce feelings and ideas, rather than copy nature as faithfully as possible. Many examples of ideograms (picture writing) are shown. This writing was often enriched in an art form. Symbolism in art is covered in the final section. The content relates to the Grade 4 unit on learning to see. A table of contents is included.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Weavers (Print-Non-Fiction). Nelson, Jenny. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reader Series). Western Education Development Group (PEP), 1983. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88865-022-1 (\$8.95 hdbk.).

(CAN) Using simple vocabulary, this book outlines the steps required to produce woven goods. Words and illustrations explain the gathering and preparation of cedar bark and

spruce roots. Products include baskets and hats. The strongest message is that weaving is a traditional art form passed from generation to generation by West Coast peoples.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

What Do You Have in Your Canoe? (Kit). Ojibway Cree Cultural Centre - (OCCC), 1985. No order number is required. (\$12.00 kit.).

(CAN) Winston Wuttunee leads a group of Aboriginal musicians who perform 11 songs for young children. Some have a traditional sound and others are written in a lively pop style. Many of the lyrics help to build strong self concepts in all students. One selection is sung in Cree. A manual is also available for \$15.00. The kit contains an audiocassette, poster, and colouring book.

Suggested Use: Music

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins? (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1986. 26 p. ISBN 1-895411-28-9 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) A series of questions builds a cumulative story about the work involved in making moccasins. This relates to the Grade 3 unit about designs on clothing.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Whitefish Bay Singers Volume II (Audiocassette). Sunshine Records (SSH). Order no. SSCT 4102 (\$16.48 cassette).

(CAN) Traditional music of many kinds are included in this tape. Singers and drummers perform five intertribal songs, two grass dances, a snake dance, an Ojibwa round dance, and a jingle dress dance. This is useful for listening and movement activities.

Suggested Use: Dance

Middle Level

Aboriginal Voices (Video). Ironstar (MAG), 1991. 28 min. (\$99.00).

(CAN) In this video, noted Aboriginal members of the cultural community discuss social, political and cultural issues. Interviewed are Graham Greene, John Kim Bell, Garry Farmer, and Maxine Noel.

Suggested Use: General

The Architecture of Douglas Cardinal

(Print-Non-Fiction). Boddy, Trevor. NeWest Press (GDS), 1989. 150 p. ISBN 0-920897-44-4 (\$29.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-920897-46-0 (\$44.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Published to celebrate the opening of the Canadian Museum of Civilisation, this book includes blueprints and drawings of the museum and Cardinal's other important architectural structures. Essays by Cardinal range from Aboriginal spirituality to computerization in architecture. There are numerous black-and-white photographs. Included is a 16-page colour insert.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and Environment (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Educational Sales (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1062.

(CAN) This video provides a brief historical overview of the Arctic in order to lay the foundation for a better understanding of the people who have lived in the barren lands for thousands of years. As the development of culture in the Arctic is traced, one realizes that art forms are always closely related to the advent of Caucasian people on the Arctic scene.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and the Artist (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1063.

(CAN) This title introduces seven Inuit sculptors and draws attention to similarities and differences in their works. Students are encouraged to associate certain sculpting methods and/or styles with specific artists.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Art First Nations: Tradition and Innovation

(Kit). Bergland, Don L. and Zuk, William M. Art Image Publications (LRDC), 1992. unpag. Order numbers follow. (\$123.15 kit).

The programs include:

- *Elementary Program 1* Order no. 1231
- *Intermediate Program 2* Order no. 1232

(CAN) Featuring both traditional and innovative art works, the posters in this kit are beautiful examples of painting, carving, clothing, basketry, jewellery, and masks of Aboriginal peoples from the Arctic to the American Southwest. The manual contains thematic modules comparing traditional and modern artists and their works from each of the five major cultural regions. Activities are suggested for each of the curriculum components. Included are biographies of artists, maps, time lines, assessment activities, bibliographies, and a glossary. These are quality resources with significant Canadian content. One module in each kit focuses on Plains art work, but the inclusion of Arapaho of Kansas and Oklahoma under the heading "Métis" causes confusion. Please note that, although the map on page 19 in each manual shows where individual artists are from, the actual cultures are more wide-spread. Although designed for younger students, this kit is also useful for the secondary level.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education Secondary Level

Art From Many Hands: Multicultural Art Projects

(Print-Non-Fiction). Schuman, Jo Miles. Davis Publications (FHW), 1981. 253 p. ISBN 0-87192-150-2 (\$30.95 pbk.).

In this resource, an interesting multicultural collection of art work is illustrated and adapted for children's craft projects. Included are German

pressed flowers, Ukrainian pysanky, Israeli mosaics, Cuna Indian molas, Huichol Indian yarn paintings, Puerto Rican seed necklaces, and Italian marionettes. Aboriginal art work includes Pueblo pottery, Navajo weaving, Plains Indian buffalo robes, and Inuit stone sculpture. Students' projects have been modified in technique and materials. Although designed for use with younger artists, this book contains ideas that are also suitable for more advanced students. Illustrations range from black-and-white photographs to a 16-page colour insert. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Art Image: L'Image de l'Art Grade 6 (Kit). Brière, Monique. (Art Image Series). Art Image Publications (LRDC), 1988. Order No. 6144 (\$154.80 kit).

(CAN) This series offers the classroom teacher as well as the art specialist a program that integrates "seeing art" activities with "making art" activities. Included are more than 25 laminated colour art prints (42 cm by 62 cm) of two and three dimensional works from various cultures, including a large number of Canadian examples.

The teacher's manual contains suggestions for questioning and discussion strategies as well as biographical information about the artists. Some of the written text and selected art show a lack of understanding of Aboriginal cultures. The works should be viewed as historical, not contemporary depictions of Indian and Métis lifestyles.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art Image Mini Kits: L'Image de l'Art Mini-ensembles Grade 6 (Kit). Brière, Monique. (Art Image Series). Art Image Publications (LRDC), 1988. Order no. 6150 (\$27.65 kit).

(CAN) This packet contains the same prints as those in the original kits but in a reduced size (14 cm by 22 cm). It is intended for use in individual and group activities. A small guide is included. Mini-kits are also available for Grades 1 to 5.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Artist and Materials (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (MGR), 1980. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1064.

(CAN) This video deals with materials commonly used by Inuit artists and the tools used for various materials. Special techniques and the relationships between material and techniques are discussed.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Artists Behind the Work (Print-Non-Fiction). Fienup-Riordan, Ann, et al. University of Alaska Museum (UALP), 1986. 149 p. ISBN 0-931163-02-1 (\$17.50 U.S. pbk.).

Biographies of four Alaskan artists relate their childhood influences, training, accomplishments and motivation. Artists featured are Nick Charles, who has created wood objects such as masks and bowls; Frances Demientieff, noted for beadworking and sewing of moccasins, beaded caps, and elkskin pillows; Lena Sours, an Inupiaq skin sewer whose work includes fancy muskrat or squirrel parkas and piecework design in calfskin trim; and Jennie Thlunaut, who weaves spruce root baskets and Chilkat wool blankets. The book features black-and-white photographs of the artists, their families, and their work. There is also a 12-page colour insert. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Arts of the North American Indian: Native Traditions in Evolution (Print-Non-Fiction). Wade, Edwin L., ed. Hudson Hills Press, Inc. (NBN), 1986. 324 p. ISBN 0-933920-55-5 (\$50.00 U.S. hdc.).

This is a comprehensive study of art works ranging from the traditional to the avant-garde, which represent 3,000 years of Indian heritage. Numerous colour photos of artists and art works are accompanied by detailed description and analysis. Included are works of predominantly American origin from all major Indian cultural areas. Organized to address issues that include quality, individuality, tradition and aesthetics, the

book illustrates objects such as ceremonial maces, sashes, baskets, woven blankets, pottery, masks, and modern paintings. A concluding play by Rennard Strickland analyzes the nature of traditional Indian art and looks at possible future trends. Included are a table of contents, a detailed glossary, an index, a bibliography, and a list of illustrations.
Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Bill Reid: Beyond the Essential Form (Print-Non-Fiction). Duffek, Karen. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1986. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0263-4 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This beautiful book reviews Bill Reid's career as a British Columbian sculptor and jewellery maker. Over 60 photographs, including six pages of colour plates, give the reader a clear idea of Reid's artistic style. As the book discusses the controversy over whether or not Reid is a "genuine" Haida artist, it allows comparison between his work and traditional art forms. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Bill Reid: Mythical Icons (Video). CBC Educational Sales (CBC), 1989. 30 min. Order No. Y8W-89-01 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This program profiles a Canadian artist of Haida and European ancestry. The video explores Reid's sculpture, jewellery and drawing techniques as well as Reid's place within two cultures.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Black Canoe: Bill Reid and the Spirit of Haida Gwaii. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bringhurst, Robert. Douglas & McIntyre Limited (UTP), 1992. 174 p. ISBN 1-55054-403-9 (\$29.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-888946-79-1 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Following a study of Haida history and culture and a brief biography of Bill Reid, this book records the steps in design and creation of Reid's black bronze sculpture, *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*. Nearly 100 black-and-white photographs taken over a period of five years chronicle the

stages in production, from a clay model to installation of the six-metre-long canoe filled with creatures from Haida mythology. Included are a table of contents, suggestions for further reading, and a technical summary of the sculpture. See also the video *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Children of Clay: A Family of Pueblo Potters (Print-Non-Fiction). Swentzell, Rina. (*We Are Still Here: Native Americans Today Series*). Lerner Publications (NEL), 1992. 40 p. ISBN 0-8225-2654-9 (\$29.32 pbk.).

Maps and clear, colour photographs accompany easy-to-read text in this brief description of Pueblo clay pottery. Through viewing one New Mexican potter's steps in creation, from shovelling clay to open-air firing, the reader learns how pottery is an expression of cultural understandings. Included are a word list and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Chilkat Dancing Blanket (Print-Non-Fiction). Samuel, Cheryl. Pacific Search (UOOP), 1982. 234 p. ISBN 0-8061-2299-4 (\$27.95 U.S. pbk.).

This book describes the origin, ceremony, design, weaving techniques, and materials of distinctive, woven robes of the Tlingit people in Alaska and British Columbia. Black-and-white photographs and diagrams detail the weaving steps. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes of Our Children (Print-Anthology). Archibald, Jo-Ann, Friesen, Val and Smith, Jeff, eds. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 172 p. ISBN 0-919441-50-5 (\$9.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-919441-51-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) An anthology by Aboriginal student writers, this book contains more than 50 biographies of Aboriginal heroes. Following the stories are commentaries by tricksters such as Raven, Wesakejac, and Glooscap. The writers,

representing all provinces and territories, describe heroes that include family members, chiefs, and prominent artists, sports figures, and Trickster. This well-edited compilation contains a guest editorial by Richard Wagamese, brief autobiographical notes from the contributors, and a table of contents. Black-and-white student drawings accompany the stories. The teacher's guide describes a First Nations approach to teaching and provides suggestions for research, talking circles, and cultural or integrated studies. An introductory chapter which discusses the power of stories and storywork is especially recommended for use with Unit III of the drama strand.

Suggested Use: Drama; Visual Art

Dances of the Northern Plains (Video). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1987. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$29.95). Video Guide - ISBN 0-920571-02-6 (\$12.50 pbk.).

(SK) This program shows the diversity in the music, clothing, and dances of the Northern Plains Indian peoples and explains the traditional role of dance in their cultures. Dances shown include the following: Grass Dance, Women's Traditional Dance, Older Men's Traditional Dance, and Fancy Dancing.

Suggested Use: Dance

Dancing Feathers (Video). Spirit Bay Productions (MAG), 1985. 28 min. Order no. 255 (\$99.00).

(CAN) This is a live-action production set in Northern Ontario. Please see the summary below under the print version, *Dancing Feathers*.

Suggested Use: Dance

Dancing Feathers (Print-Fiction). Kleitsch, Christel. Annick (FIR), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-920303-25-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Based on a movie of the same name, this tells the story of Tafia, a young Ojibwa girl from Northern Ontario. Tafia is excited and proud that her grandmother has sewn a jingle dress for her, but at the same time she is concerned about

dancing in public. A trip to the city and then to a powwow help Tafia gain more understanding of herself and her people.

Suggested Use: Dance

Dancing to Give Thanks (Video). Canadian Learning Corporation (CLC), 1988. 30 min. Order no. 5-2212 (\$89.95).

(CAN) The traditions and family customs of the Omaha Indian people are celebrated in this program that looks at the 140th annual He De Wa Chi, or festival of joy. The festival celebrates nature's gifts of foods and animals. The program comments on the dance themes and traditions of traditional and fancy dancing performed by dancers clad in traditional dress.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Decoding Discrimination: A Student-Based Approach to Anti-Racist Education Using Film (Print-Non-Fiction). Simon, Roger I. The Althouse Press (ALH), 1988. ISBN 0-920354-21-1 (\$13.95 pbk.).

This resource suggests the use of excerpts from films and varied print sources as springboards to discussion about discrimination. Each lesson lists required films and outlines detailed ideas for their use. The films referred to are not all readily available, but an interested teacher could use the ideas with other films about this topic. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Teacher Reference

Do You Hear That? (Video). Lynn Whidden (MGR), 1993. 9 min. Dup. order no. V9046.

(CAN) Dakota musician Mike Hotain of Sioux Valley, Manitoba demonstrates use of the drum for specific songs and dances. Sounds of nature are discussed as inspiration for songs.

Suggested Use: Music

The Drumming Hill Collection (Poster). Fine Day, Wes. Wanuskewin Heritage Park (WAN), 1994. No order number is required. (\$10.00 each).

(CAN) Each of the three 46 cm by 60 cm posters in this collection contains a black-and-white photo and description. "Sundance on Sweetgrass Reserve" 1939 is a humorous contrast of old and new; a dancer in ceremonial dress leaves a Sundance Ceremony driving a diesel Caterpillar. "1906 Sun Dance Banned in Canada" shows Indian men and women with non-Aboriginal men in a staged singing performance. The poster's text explains that staged events such as powwow dancing and the Begging Dance were attempts to maintain tradition within the confines of the law. "The Sun Dance" poster illustrates and describes a Sun Dance Ceremony. Teachers are advised to address the following cautions when using this poster: photographing the ceremony is usually forbidden; use of sunglasses may be seen as objectionable; generalizations about the dance's name and purpose do not recognize differences among Plains Indian language groups. Suggested Use: Dance

Emily Carr: Little Old Lady on the Edge of Nowhere (Video). CBC Educational Sales (CBC), 1975. 56 min. Order no. X4J 7503 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This Canadian artist lived and worked without recognition until her death in 1945 at age 74. This biography describes the loneliness and occasional poverty in which she worked, as well as her friendship with the Aboriginal peoples of the area. Suggested Use: Visual Art

Eyes of the Spirit (Video). Alexie Issac/Corey Flintoff (KVP), 1983. 28 min. No order number is required. (\$27.95 U.S.).

This video discusses the materials, creation, and symbolism of traditional Yupiit Indian masks. Suggested Use: Visual Art

Fear of Others: Art Against Racism (Kit). Arts in Action Society (AAS), 1988. (\$50.00 kit).

(CAN) Exhibit catalogue, teacher's handbook, 73 slides. Produced following a multimedia art exhibit by the same name, this kit is designed to encourage pride in cultural and ethnic heritage,

raise awareness of racism, and inspire change through art. The exhibit catalogue presents one work by each of the participating artists. Teachers are advised that some slides are not appropriate for student viewing. A bilingual handbook accompanying the slide set defines and provides examples of racism in Canada. Suggested Use: Visual Art

Flags of the Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1987. 34 p. ISBN 0-920915-18-3 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A history of the Métis people is presented through the history of their flags. Paintings by Sherry Farrell Racette and flags and banners by Charles Belhumeur illustrate the varied styles and symbols used on Métis flags. Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Flower Beadwork People (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Sherry Farrell. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1991. 33 p. ISBN 0-920915-23-X (\$16.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-920915-25-6 (\$11.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This appealing resource is a larger, revised edition of the paperback included in the *Flower Beadwork People* kit. Illustrations are now all in colour, following Racette's trademark bright, bold style. A vocabulary list and index have been included. This is a striking resource telling of the Métis origins, their hunting and agriculture, community and cultural life, with a special focus on their distinctive beadwork, music, and dance. The format and text are suitable for reluctant readers; the visual images may be discussed at any age level. Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Gathering/ Ka'ma'mo'pi'cik (Video). Van Fossen, Rachael, and Darrell Wildcat. Birdsong Communications/Five Mile Coulee (BIRD), 1993. 120 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(CAN) This is a video of the 1993 community play performed by the Calling Lakes Community Play group in Fort Qu'Appelle. The play is a history of voice. It presents a variety of

perspectives of individuals and groups, such as Indian women and homesteaders, who have influenced the valley's history.

Suggested Use: Drama

The Great Movie Massacre (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4127 (\$59.95). Circulating copy - Order no. 5-4127C (\$89.95).

This first program from the *Images of Indians Series* describes how and why Hollywood created the image of the Indian warrior.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts 20

Haida: Their Art and Culture (Print-Non-Fiction). Drew, Leslie. Hancock House (HCH), 1982. 111 p. ISBN 082-091166-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a brief study of the Haida - their distinctive art and artifacts, dominant symbols, customs, and factors affecting their modern lifestyle. Colour and black-and-white photographs illustrate totem poles, masks, raven, and eagle crests, weaving, woodcarving, and ancestral tools and weapons.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Hawk, I'm Your Brother (Print-Non-Fiction). Baylor, Byrd. Charles Scribner's Sons (DIS), 1976. unpaginated. ISBN 0-684-14571-5 (\$19.50 hdc.).

Caldecott Honour-winning black-and-white line drawings by Peter Parnall illustrate the story of Rudy Soto, who dreams of flying with the same ease as the hawks that he sees flying high above the desert. When his father tells Rudy that he will never learn to fly, Rudy snatches a newly hatched hawk from its nest and allows it only the length of its tether. Gradually, Rudy realizes that the hawk will never be happy until it is free. When he removes the bird's tether, Rudy's pleasure in watching the bird's joyous free flight is a maturing experience.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

History of the Dance in Art and Education. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Kraus, Richard, et al. Prentice-Hall (PRN), 1991. 420 p. ISBN 0-13-389362-6 (\$77.56 hdc.).

This is an overview of the purposes, types, and changing styles of dance from ancient times to the present, with an emphasis on current trends regarding dance in education. Included are sections on the evolution of ballet, influence of the Puritan era, modern dance, Black dance, ethnic and folk dance, and careers in dance today. Performers featured include Isadora Duncan, Martha Graham, Murray Louis, and Merce Cunningham. Dance education goals, evolution and relationship with physical education are discussed briefly. Teachers are advised that discussion of Aboriginal dance forms reflects a lack of understanding of cultural interpretations. Canadian content is minimal. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Dance; Teacher Reference

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) This is a portrayal of Northern Saskatchewan's geography and seasonal changes. Included is discussion about the Indian philosophy of life regarding change and appreciation of the environment. The program shows historic petroglyphs as well as contemporary works by artists Myles Charles, John Halkett, Sonny MacDonald, Lloyd Pinay, and James Ratt.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Bead-Weaving Patterns. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodhue, Horace R. Bead-Craft (BCT), 1989. 80 p. ISBN 0-9613503-1-8 (\$9.95 U.S. pbk.).

This is an illustrated guide to chain-weaving designs, bead loom weaving, and bead embroidery. Organized into sections about designs such as daisy chains, strings, ladders, Peyote weaves, zigzags, and dolls, the manual provides charted patterns, brief instructions, and black-and-white illustrations of samples. Included

are a table of contents, bibliographic references, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Indian Crafts: Hopi, Navajo, and Iroquois (Video). BFA Educational Media Limited (ITF), 1980. 11 min. Order no. 71902 (\$99.95).

Traditional Hopi, Navajo, and Iroquois crafts are described in this brief video. Included are woven blankets, baskets, pottery, Kachina dolls, masks of basswood, and silver jewellery. Emphasis is on use of available natural resources and on the crafts as a reflection of cultural heritage.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Weatherford, J. McIver. Fawcett Bk. Group (RAN), 1989. 272 p. ISBN 0-449-90496-2 (\$13.50 pbk.).

This is a study of the contributions Indian peoples have made to today's cultural, social, and political practices. Included are chapters describing influences on food, architecture, urban planning, medicine, government, and commerce. It contains small print that may be difficult to read. Included are a table of contents, a references section, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Indian Handcrafts (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilbur, C. Keith. Globe Pequot Pr. (GNP), 1990. 139 p. ISBN 0-87106-496-0 (\$18.95 pbk.).

This is an interesting and informative guide to making crafts using traditional Aboriginal techniques. Objects featured include weapons, clothing, containers, toys, and structures. Drawings and decorative print detail the materials, tools, and processes used in making the crafts; and wherever possible, define the era and peoples using the items. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Indian Way: Learning to Communicate With Mother Earth (Print-Non-Fiction). McLain, Gary. John Muir Publications (PGW), 1990. 103 p. ISBN 0-945465-73-4 (\$13.50 pbk.).

In this collection of stories and suggestions for activities, Grandpa and Grandma Iron explore traditional customs, art work, and environmental teachings of the Aboriginal life in western United States. Included are 13 full moon stories and experience activities related to dances and songs, the sun, plants, our Elders, and art. Illustrations are done in black-and-white. A table of contents is also included.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Indigena: Contemporary Native Perspectives (Print-Non-Fiction). McMaster, Gerald and Martin, Lee-Ann, eds. Canadian Museum of Civilization (LRDC), 1992. 199 p. Order no. 6776 (\$27.90 hdc.).

(CAN) Written especially for the Canadian Museum of Civilization exhibition, this book contains writers' and visual artists' contributions in response to the 500th anniversary of Columbus' landfall to the Americas. This striking project addresses historical injustice to Aboriginal peoples and offers hope for the future through articles, poems, and colour reproductions of art from the exhibition. Their work is meant to form a contrast to the celebrations surrounding "discovery" of the Americas and to demonstrate the cultural continuity of the Indian peoples. Selections in the book are accompanied by short biographical sketches and personal statements by the contributors. Saskatchewan Aboriginals represented in the book are Bob Boyer, Edward Poitras, and the editor, Gerald McMaster. It offers colour and black-and-white photographs and includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts 10

Maria Tallchief (Print-Non-Fiction). Erdrich, Heidi Ellen. (American Indian Stories Series). Raintree Steck-Vaughn (SBC), 1993. 32 p. ISBN 0-8114-6577-2 (\$26.95 hdc.).

This is a brief, easily read biography of an Osage ballerina from Oklahoma who becomes a member of the Ballet Russe, and eventually prima ballerina of the New York City Ballet. The book emphasizes Tallchief's efforts to retain her Indian heritage while excelling in a non-Aboriginal culture. Large type makes this resource easy to read. There are colour illustrations but no photographs. Included is a chronology page.
Suggested Use: Dance

Is It Unique? (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Educational Sales (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1065.

(CAN) This title concentrates on those qualities of Inuit sculpture which make it unique as a reflection of life style, environment, spiritual beliefs, and of the availability of materials.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1988. 209 p. Order No. 5841 (\$20.05 hdc.).

This resource contains extensive information valuable in teaching the visual art strand. An excellent example of integration, the book's themes are fully developed on the topics of fire, earth, wind, and sky. This visually appealing material encourages understanding of and learning from North American Aboriginal cultures. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Kenojuak (Print-Non-Fiction). Blodgett, Jean. Firefly (FIR), 1985. ISBN 0-920668-31-3 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This biography contains information about the personal and artistic development of renowned Cape Dorset artist, Kenojuak. Over 160 colour plates illustrate her sculpture, drawings, and prints. Of interest are photographs showing drawings and resultant prints, with data

on the prints. Included are a chronology and a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Looking at Totem Poles (Print-Non-Fiction). Stewart, Hilary. Douglas & McIntyre Limited (DGL), 1993. 191 p. ISBN 1-55054-074-2 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This tour guide to 110 totem poles, from southern British Columbia to Alaska, gives each pole's location, carvers, cultural style, scale drawing, and background information. The book is prefaced by maps, discussion of the significance of poles and their figures of crests, and a historical overview of pole carving. This is an interesting, highly visual manual. It offers black-and-white photos. Included are a table of contents, a list of poles by location, a bibliography, and an index.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Métis Crafts: Finger Weaving (Kit). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1985. No order number is required. (\$50.00 kit).

These three colour filmstrips demonstrate finger weaving in one-way, two-way, fancy, and design styles. The filmstrips illustrate finger weaving as an expanded braiding used to produce fabric belts, garters, and sashes. The well-organized explanations present a thorough description of this intricate and time-consuming craft. Audiocassettes and a teacher's guide are included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9 (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1987. Order no. 6097 (\$25.00 kit).

(CAN) This kit contains a spiral-bound manual accompanied by two audiocassettes. Clear directions are given for traditional Métis dances. A copy of this kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school with students from Kindergarten to Grade 9. Additional copies may be purchased from Learning Resources Distribution Centre.
Suggested Use: Dance; Teacher Reference

Métis Songs (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Music Educators Association. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), n.d. 86 p. ISBN 0-920915-28-0 (\$10.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) Subtitled *Visiting Was the Métis Way*, this collection of traditional and modern Métis songs contains words and musical notation for songs of both the Aboriginal and French heritages. Included are instrumental and spoken selections. Songs are written in English, French or Michif. Summaries of French lyrics appear in an appendix. Also included are introductory biographic sketches of contributors and a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Music

The Movie Reel Indian (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4131 (\$59.95) Circulating copy Order no. 5-4131C (\$89.95).

The sad effect the "movie Indian" has had on the self-image of Aboriginal peoples is explained, and the contrast with living reality is shown in this program.
Suggested Use: Media Studies
Other Use: English Language Arts 20

Music (Print-Non-Fiction). Evans, Kathy, ed. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson (MHR), 1993. 158 p. Order no. 7745 (\$13.15 pbk.). Teachers Guide - Order no. 7746 (\$34.65 pbk.)

(CAN) Although intended for an older readership, this collection of literature related to music and society contains several selections of interest to Middle Level students. Included are articles from Aboriginal perspectives, information on world music and thoughts on pop culture.
Suggested Use: Music
Other Use: English Language Arts

Music and Culture (Video). Educational Audio Visual (SSC), 1992. 30 min. Order no. 7VH0039 (\$219.95).

This three-part video introduces the music of Polynesia, sub-Saharan Africa, and Aboriginal North America. It examines the music and musical instruments of these three distinct cultural groups to show the integral role played by music in the daily lives of each group. The section on North American Indians describes the diversity of Indian peoples, the religious and ceremonial nature of their music, and use of instruments such as drums, rattles, flutes, bells, and an Apache violin. No Canadian content is included.
Suggested Use: Music

Music in the Midnight Sun (Video). Rhombus Media Ltd. (MCN), 1989. 55 min. No order number is required. (\$350.00).

(CAN) Scenes from the Toronto Symphony Orchestra's visit to Inuvik include Inuit fiddling, drum and dance performances, and community activities that effectively show daily life in this northern community.
Suggested Use: Music

Native American Architecture (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1989. 431 p. ISBN 0-19-503781-2 (\$94.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-19-506665-0 (\$39.95 pbk.).

This study of material, style, and cultural or religious significance in Indian architecture encompasses nine major geographic areas of North America, from the Rio Grande River to the Arctic tundra. It offers black-and-white photos and sketches. Authoritative text describe buildings such as wigwams, longhouses, mounds, tipis, pit houses, and plank houses. Included are maps, a chart of language groups, a 16-page colour insert, a table of contents, a glossary, and an index. There is minimal Canadian content.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Native Artists of North America (Print-Non-Fiction). Moore, Reavis. (Rainbow Warrior Artists of North America Series). John Muir (PGW), 1993. 47 p. ISBN 1-56261-105-4 (\$19.95 hdc.).

Through brief biographies of five talented Indian artists, this book provides background information about the culture and lifestyle of their nations. Featured are a Huichol yarn painter from Mexico, a Spokane painter from Washington, a Cayuga beader and doll maker from New York, a Taos Pueblo flute player from New Mexico, and a Chumash dancer from California. An activity page concludes each chapter. This book offers numerous colour photos and an easily read text. Artists' personal reflections aid understanding. NOTE: references to the Chumash dance, the Anakchan, reflect gender stereotyping by participants. Included are a table of contents and a glossarized index.
Suggested Use: Dance; Music; Visual Art

Ninstints: Haida World Heritage Site (Print-Non-Fiction). MacDonald, George F. University of British Columbia (UBCP), 1983. 60 p. ISBN 0-7748-0163-8 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a detailed research resource focusing on the Haida's distinctive village life, homes, crests, and totem poles. Included is a description of early contact with Europeans and present-day efforts to protect the Ninstints' heritage site. Although the text of this book contains stereotypical terminology, its excellent photography makes the resource a valuable purchase. *Ninstints* contains black-and-white photographs. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

North American Indian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Furst, Peter T. and Furst, Jill L. Rizzoli International Publications (MCC), 1982. 236 p. ISBN 0-8478-0572-7 (\$35.00 U.S. hdc.).

An exploration of Aboriginal art work throughout North America, this lavishly illustrated collection contains over 200 colour plates and authoritative text validating the aesthetic quality of Aboriginal art work. Encompassed within the book are functional, ritual and decorative art work from groups such as the Hopi people in Southwest United States to the Inuit of northern Canada. Colour plates include examples of weaving, rock painting, totem poles, sculptured ornaments, masks, bead and quill work, painted hides, and pipes. This is a comprehensive collection

organized geographically. Included are a table of contents and bibliography.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Pacific Northwest Coast Indians: Music, Instruments, Legends (Kit). Davies, Sandra. (Music in Our Lives Series). WEDGE (PEP), 1980. ISBN 0-88865-012-4 (\$40.00 kit).

(CAN) This multi-resource kit includes 24 slides, an audiocassette, and a booklet that focus on the music of the Pacific Northwest Coast Indian Peoples. The words and music to five Northwest Coast Indian songs are recorded on the cassette and printed in the booklet. High-quality slides show a full colour collection of beautiful traditional instruments. The book includes a script which describes each picture. The final part of the booklet contains Aboriginal legends and poetry. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Music; Visual Art

Powwow Country (Print-Non-Fiction). Roberts, Chris. American World Geographic (LRDC), 1992. 128 p. Order no. 6780 (\$18.80 pbk.).

This resource combines outstanding colour photography, detailed descriptions, and numerous quotations from dancers to capture the essence of the powwow. Included are discussions of the history and importance of the powwow, types of dances, differences in dance regalia, and dance events. It offers an excellent look at the celebratory centre of Indian culture. It includes a table of contents, a glossary, and an agenda of powwow events in Canada and the United States, but does not offer an index.
Suggested Use: Dance; Music; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Preserving Traditional Arts: A Toolkit for Native American Communities (Print-Non-Fiction). Dyal, Susan. University of California (UCLA), 1988. 205 p. ISBN 0-935626-30-1 (\$20.00 U.S pbk.).

This book provides detailed instructions for planning and carrying out a cultural preservation project. Information is included about technical,

ethical, and aesthetic considerations in preservation through photography, videotaping, audiocassette or artifact collecting. Projects discussed refer directly to American Indian traditions; however, this book contains valuable suggestions for any cultural group wanting to record traditional arts. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Profiles: Professional Aboriginal Peoples of Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Tootoosis, Kevin. Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations (SICC), 1990. 49 p. ISBN 0-920571-20-4 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This is a compilation of biographical and autobiographical sketches of 18 professional Aboriginal people in Saskatchewan. Highlighting the importance of career education, the profiles describe successes in fields such as education, writing, law and health care. It offers black-and-white portraits. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Quill and Beadwork of the Western Sioux (Print-Non-Fiction). Lyford, Carrie A. (Indian Handicraft Series). Johnson Books (JHB), 1979. 116 p. ISBN 0-933472-00-5 (\$8.95 U.S. pbk.).

This small book presents a very thorough explanation of decorative quill and beadwork. One chapter describes the many items on which decorations are used. The book shows preparation of skins, planning of designs, and quill and beadwork techniques. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Quillwork of the Plains (Print-Non-Fiction). Bebbington, Julia M. Glenbow Museum (GLE), 1982. 44 p. ISBN 0-919224-29-6 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent history of quillwork. Diagrams and photographs accompany bilingual text to describe the varied tools, techniques, and styles of quillwork. The book discusses reasons for quillwork's popularity and ultimate disuse. Black-and-white photographic plates of museum

displays list the items' era, technique, and owner. A table of contents is included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Raven's Tail (Print-Non-Fiction). Samuel, Cheryl. University of British Columbia (UBCP), 1987. 167 p. ISBN 0-7748-0224-3 (\$25.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-7748-0296-0 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) Two hundred years ago Aboriginal weavers on the West Coast created Raven's Tail Robes. Replaced by the Chilkat Dancing Blanket, this art form is now being revived. Samuel presents a detailed account of the history of this weaving style. A lengthy account is given of each of the 11 existing historical robes. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

The Red Bull Singers (Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1988. Order no. RBS 230889 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This is a recording of traditional music by Cree singers and musicians of Saskatchewan, this cassette offers dance selections accompanied by drums and vocals.
Suggested Use: Dance

Ribbons of the Osage: The Art and Life of Georgeann Robinson (Video). (Native American Master Artists Video Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1986. 28 min. Order no. ROS (\$19.95 U.S.).

Before her death in 1986, Osage artisan Georgeann Robinson had become internationally known for her mastery of Osage ribbon work and hand-weaving. Robinson displays her ribbon work on dance regalia being prepared for the annual In-Ion-ska dances in Pawhuska, Oklahoma, and uses photos of her grandparents in ribbon work clothing to emphasize the importance of passing on traditions to children. The video is an excellent documentary of the history and traditions of the Osage.
Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Robes of Power: Totem Poles on Cloth

(Print-Non-Fiction). Jensen, Doreen. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1986. 86 p. ISBN 0-7748-0264-2 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Button blankets are worn by several West Coast peoples on ceremonial occasions. Nineteen blanket makers give descriptions of the blankets they sewed as part of the "Robes of Power" exhibit. Elders talk about their memories of blankets. The final section is a scholarly discussion of the blankets' cultural significance. Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Roses, Potato Salad & Bologna Sandwiches

(Print-Non-Fiction). Johns, Maureen. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1984. ISBN 0-920571-01-8 (\$5.00 pbk.).

(SK) This brief booklet describes the range of emotions a young girl experiences as she struggles to understand the death of her alcoholic father. Moving through feelings of loss, frustration, and anger, Sara eventually realizes that her father's death will not have been in vain if she learns to follow her own dreams in order to be happy. This book contains black-and-white illustrations and is centre-stapled. Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Sacred Tree (Print-Non-Fiction). Bopp, Judy, et al. Four Worlds Development (FOUR), 1985. 82 p. ISBN 1-896905-00-5 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Evocative black-and-white symbols and drawings in this resource illustrate the symbolic teachings of the Sacred Tree, Medicine Wheel, First Principles, and Gifts of the Four Directions. It includes a Code of Ethics. This book demonstrates the effective use of symbolism to define and explain difficult abstract concepts. Suggested Use: Visual Art

Saskatchewan Art Works: A Visual Art Resource for Kindergarten to Grade 8/Les oeuvres des artistes de la Saskatchewan (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1991. Order no. 6240 (\$54.55 kit).

(SK) The 88 colour slides in this kit come packaged in a carousel. They show Saskatchewan art work in a wide variety of media. The works are organized into four sections. The first three sections are divided according to grade level and the final section features Francophone artists. The bilingual guidebook includes a small black-and-white photograph of the work, a full physical description, and an artist's statement about the work. One complimentary copy has been sent to each school with students from Kindergarten to Grade 8.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Sharing the Circle: Contemporary Work by First Nations Artists (Print-Non-Fiction).

Saskatchewan Arts Board (SAB), 1992. Catalogue - ISBN 0-9690093-2-1 (\$10.00 pbk.). Slides - No order number is required. (\$32.00).

(SK) Distributed to Saskatchewan schools in 1993, this catalogue of art works contains black-and-white reproductions of works by 13 First Nations artists. Also included are brief biographies and personal statements of the artists, in which they discuss the history, present concerns, and future aspirations of their people. The introductory notes were written by Gerald McMaster. It includes a table of contents. The 29 slides of the art works are a useful accompanying resource.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). Image Media Ltd. (MGR), 1991. 49 min. Dup. order no. V9052.

(CAN) This exceptional film documents the creation of Bill Reid's massive bronze sculpture, *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*, which was commissioned by the Canadian Embassy in Washington, DC. The video traces steps in producing the sculpture, explores its mythological roots and significance as a metaphor for planet earth, and looks at representation of animals of Haida totems. Included in the video is a brief animation of the Haida trickster story, telling how Raven created the land, Haida Gwaii. See also *The Black Canoe*.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Spirit of Native America: Beauty & Mysticism in American Indian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Walters, Anna Lee. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1989. 120 p. ISBN 0-87701-515-5 (\$22.95 pbk.).

Written by a member of the Pawnee and Otoe-Missouria Nations, this resource combines stunning photography and first-person, poetic text. Photography, largely in colour, captures the beauty of the natural setting and illustrates hand-made objects for Aboriginal Americans' spiritual and functional use. Museum colour plates, accompanied by origin, date, and material descriptions, show clothing, drums, rattles, arrowheads, and photographs of Indian chiefs. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography and an index to the collection.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Steps in Time: Métis Dances (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1990. 21 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(CAN) This videotape teaches three Métis dances: Duck Dance, Fancy Jig, and Rabbit Dance. These dances are combinations of several steps which are demonstrated clearly. This resource can be used independently or in conjunction with the *Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9*.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music

Story Circles (Print-Non-Fiction). Smillie, Ruth and Murphy, Kelly. Stewart Resource Centre (LRDC), 1986. 118 p. Order no. 419 (\$12.10 pbk.).

(SK) This is a presentation of methods used to teach literacy and drama at Saskatoon's Joe Duquette High School (formerly the Native Survival School). The manual describes the process in which, working from students' own stories, collectives are developed and performed, and shows how the method has worked successfully to provide a forum in which voices of young Aboriginal students are heard. The methods presented in this resource could readily be transferred into any educational context where teachers are committed to honouring the stories of their students. It includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Drama; Teacher Reference

The Strength of Life: The Art of Knokovtee Scott, Creek Shellworker (Video). (Native American Master Artists Video Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1986. 28 min. Order no. SOL (\$19.95 U.S.).

Knokovtee Scott displays shellwork jewellery he has carved using modern tools and ancient design motifs of the Cherokee and Creek peoples. He demonstrates careful planning for maximum use of the shells, which he carves and polishes to form beads, earrings, and crescents. The video features a visit to the Spiro Mounds State Park, and includes excerpts from a traditional Creek Green Corn Dance.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

The Technique of North American Indian Beadwork (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Monte. Eagle View Publishing (EVP), 1983. 102 p. ISBN 0-943604-02-8 (\$10.95 U.S. pbk.).

This comprehensive resource describes the history, materials, and designs of beadwork from many Indian peoples. Included are instructions for loomwork, applique, beading round objects, rosettes and edgings. Black-and-white photographs of beaded articles are accompanied by the items' era, origin and materials. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference, Visual Art

Totem Pole (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-0809-4 (\$25.95 hdc.).

A young narrator tells how his father, a Tsimshian artist, carves totem poles, masks, and other art works. Large, clear colour photos chronicle the carving and pole-raising ceremony which includes traditional dances and clothing. The significance of animals on totem poles is discussed from the young narrator's point of view. Included are a glossary and an index. This is an excellent, highly visual resource.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Totem Poles: An Illustrated Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Halpin, Marjorie M. University of British Columbia (UBCP), 1983. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0141-7 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book begins with a concise review of the culture of the Northwest Coast Aboriginal nations, focusing on family, mythology, ceremony, and carving. The second section of the book describes totemism, symbols, contemporary sculpture related to totem poles and differences in cultural styles of totem poles. Included are a table of contents and a reading list.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Totem Poles of the Northwest (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, D. Hancock House (HCH), 1977. 32 p. ISBN 0-919654-83-5 (\$3.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This brief study of totem poles from several cultural groups includes information about crests, mortuary poles, house poles, and memorial poles. Colour and black-and-white photographs illustrate the differences in carving and colour among groups such as the Salish, Kwakiutl, Haida, Tsimshian and Tlingit. This is a colourful look at traditional and modern designs.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Understanding Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Mittler, Gene and Rosalind Ragans. Glencoe (MHR), 1992. Order numbers follow.

Student Edition –

ISBN 0-02-662286-6 (\$54.10 hdc.)

Teacher's Wraparound Edition -

ISBN 0-02-662287-4 (\$47.96 hdc.)

Teacher's Resource Binder -

ISBN 0-02-662288-2 (\$106.64)

Fine Art Prints -

ISBN 0-02-662289-0 (\$234.64)

Overhead Transparencies -

ISBN 0-02-662294-7 (\$71.96).

This text and overhead transparency set is an interesting introduction to art history and world art. The book includes chapters about art elements and principles, art criticism and art history, art of India and Islam, art of Africa, Native American art (including Inuit art) and several chapters surveying art from earliest times to the present. There are numerous colour photographs. Each

chapter contains suggestions for discussion and art-making.

A concluding handbook gives suggestions for working in various media, short biographical sketches of artists, and a world map. As this book contains no Canadian or Saskatchewan art, its use is limited to supplementing the program. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and indices. The 30-full colour overhead transparencies are organized according to chapter and accompanied by a guide giving background information about the artists and additional suggestions for discussion and art-making. The teacher's binder contains reproducible materials related to artists, types of media, art-making and display. This binder is not suggested for student use as a workbook. It is recommended only as a teacher resource. The Fine Art Prints package includes 20 full-colour reproductions of works by renowned world artists. No Saskatchewan or Canadian artists are represented. The 128-page guide contains background information about each work and suggestions for response and extension activity. Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Whitefish Bay Singers Volume II

(Audiocassette). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. Order no. SSCT 4102 (\$16.48 cassette).

(CAN) This is a good example of traditional Plains Indian Music. Singers and drummers perform five intertribal songs, two grass dances, a snake dance, an Ojibwa round dance and a jingle dress dance.

Suggested Use: Music

A World of Images (Print-Non-Fiction). Laura Chapman. (Discover Art Series). Davis Publications (FHW), 1992. 313 p. ISBN 0-87192-230-4 (\$52.00 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-87192-232-0 (\$75.00 hdc.).

An introductory text dealing with creation of art as well as awareness and appreciation of art works and art in the environment. Topics include careers in art, art history, a global view of art, design, sculpture, crafts, drawing, painting and printmaking. Each chapter contains relevant

examples of art work, a short artist study, student gallery, and suggested questions and activities. Although designed as a textbook for students, this book is recommended only as a teacher resource. It also requires supplementary materials, such as Canadian, Saskatchewan, and Aboriginal content. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.
Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Worlds of Music: An Introduction to the Music of the World's Peoples. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Titon, Jeff Todd, ed. Schirmer Bks. (LRDC), 1996. 536 p. Order no. 8720 (\$56.60 hdc.). Audiocassette - Order no. 8293 (\$25.10 cassette). Compact disc Order no. 8751 (\$39.80).

An excellent resource for exploring world music, this comprehensive third edition of *Worlds of Music* describes and analyzes the indigenous music of various cultures, including North American Aboriginal, Indonesian, East Indian, African, Eastern European, and Japanese people. (The chapter on Africa is new and the chapter on Eastern Europe has been revised for this edition.) Included for each cultural group are additional reading and listening selections. The book details characteristics such as the instruments, dominant rhythms, and tonal qualities of differing cultures, and provides maps, scales, diagrams, and black-and-white photographs. It includes a table of contents and an extensive index. The compact disc or audiocassette package may be used independently to raise awareness of various kinds of world music. Each selection is cross-referenced to the text. Most of the music was recorded in the field by authors.
Suggested Use: Music

Secondary Level

Alaska Native Arts and Crafts (Print-Non-Fiction). Fair, Susan W. Alaska Geographic Society (AGS), 1985. 215 p. ISBN 0-88240-206-4 (\$24.95 U.S. pbk.).

A visually appealing study of the artifacts created by Alaska's Aboriginal peoples, this book illustrates birch and grass basketry, ivory and

wood carving, and beadwork and skin sewing. Both traditional and modern items are described, along with descriptions of the lifestyles, customs and beliefs of the Aboriginal peoples in the era represented, and the identity of artisans. The resource features colour illustrations of art work from the Athabaskan, Aleut, and Yupik peoples. Archaeological digs are described. A bibliography is included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Architecture of Douglas Cardinal (Print-Non-Fiction). Boddy, Trevor. NeWest Press (GDS), 1989. ISBN 0-920897-44-4 (\$29.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-920897-46-0 (\$44.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Published to celebrate the opening of the Canadian Museum of Civilization, this book includes blueprints and drawings of the museum and Cardinal's other important architectural structures. Essays by Cardinal range from Aboriginal spirituality to computerization in architecture. This book offers numerous black-and-white photographs and a 16-page colour insert.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art Against Racism (Video). Pettigrew Productions (MGR), 1992. 22 min. Dup. order no. V9116.

(CAN) This video documents an art exhibition of the same name that took place in Vancouver in 1989. It features vignettes of the art, poetry, and music included in the exhibition. Artists discuss how art can release emotion and stimulate discussion on issues such as racial discrimination. A kit focusing on the same exhibition is available. Please refer to the title *Fear of Others: Art Against Racism* that is annotated elsewhere in this bibliography.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and Environment (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) CBC, 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1062.

(CAN) This video provides a brief historical overview of the Arctic in order to lay the

foundation for a better understanding of the people who have lived in the barren lands for thousands of years. As the development of culture in the Arctic is traced, one realizes that art forms are always closely related to the advent of Caucasian people on the Arctic scene.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Art and the Artist (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1063.

(CAN) This title introduces seven Inuit sculptors and draws attention to similarities and differences in their works. Students are encouraged to associate certain sculpting methods and/or styles with specific artists.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Art First Nations: Tradition and Innovation (Kit). Bergland, Don L. and Zuk, William M. Art Image Publications (LRDC), 1992. Order numbers follow. (\$123.15 kit).

The programs include:

- *Elementary Program 1* Order no. 1231
- *Intermediate Program 2* Order no. 1232

(CAN) Featuring both traditional and innovative art works, the posters in this kit are beautiful examples of painting, carving, clothing, basketry, jewellery, and masks of Aboriginal peoples from the Arctic to the American Southwest. The manual contains thematic modules comparing traditional and modern artists and their works from each of the five major cultural regions. Activities are suggested for each of the curriculum components. Included are biographies of artists, maps, time lines, assessment activities, bibliographies, and a glossary. These are quality resources with significant Canadian content. One module in each kit focuses on Plains art work, but the inclusion of Arapaho of Kansas and Oklahoma under the heading "Métis" causes confusion. Please note that, although the map on page 19 in each manual shows where individual artists are from, the actual cultures are more wide-spread. Although designed for younger

students, this kit is also useful for the secondary level.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Artist and Materials (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (MGR), 1980. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1064.

(CAN) This video deals with materials commonly used by Inuit artists and the tools used for various materials. Special techniques and the relationships between material and techniques are discussed.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Arts Education: Grade 9

The Artists Behind the Work (Print-Non-Fiction). Fienup-Riordan, Ann, et al. University of Alaska Press (ULM), 1986. 149 p. ISBN 0-931163-02-1 (\$17.50 U.S. pbk.).

Biographies of four Alaskan artists relate their childhood influences, training, accomplishments and motivation. Artists featured are Nick Charles, who has created wood objects such as masks and bowls; Frances Demientieff, noted for beadworking and sewing of moccasins, beaded caps and elkskin pillows; Lena Sours, an Inupiaq skin sewer whose work includes fancy muskrat or squirrel parkas and piecework design in calfskin trim; and Jennie Thlunaut, who weaves spruce root baskets and Chilkat wool blankets. Black-and-white photographs of the artists, their families, and their work and a 12-page colour insert supplement the text. A table of contents is included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Art of Emily Carr (Print-Non-Fiction). Shadbolt, Doris. Douglas & McIntyre Limited (DGL), 1979. 224 p. ISBN 0-88894-441-1 (\$35.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This beautiful resource is an in-depth coverage of the life and work of one of Canada's

foremost artists. Included are descriptions of Carr's youth, training, influences, and distinctive style. Numerous colour art reproductions and black-and-white photographs of Carr are offered. Please note that the terminology and quotations about Aboriginal peoples are dated. The reading level is challenging. Included are a table of contents and a selected bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Art Smart! (Slides). Rodriguez, Susan. Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (PRN), 1989. Order numbers follow. (\$39.37).

The titles include:

- *Supplementary Slide Portfolios I: Prehistoric Rock Designs to Baroque*
ISBN 0-13-047622-6
- *Supplementary Slide Portfolio II: Monet/ Impressionism to African Magical Sculpture*
ISBN 0-13-047648-X.

These slide kits present examples of art from prehistoric eras to the mid-1990s using a variety of media. Included are canvas and fabric works from countries such as France, Iran, China, and the United States including the Hopi, Zuni, and Ketchikan nations.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grades 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Arts Education: Visual Art Resource for Grades 9 & 10/Education artistique: Material de ressource pour les arts visuels en 9e et 10e années (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1991. Order no. 6239 (\$33.80). Limited stock available.

(SK) Although this kit was developed to support Grades 9 and 10, it will also be a valuable resource for Grades 11 and 12 Visual Art. The 42 colour slides show Saskatchewan art work in a wide variety of media. The slides are organized in three sections: Saskatchewan artists, Saskatchewan Francophone artists, and a final short section related to the Grade 9 unit on the visual environment. The bilingual guidebook includes a small black-and-white photograph and physical description of each work, biographical

information on the artist's statement about the work. In 1991 one complimentary kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school with Grades 9 and/or 10 students.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

The Arts of the North American Indian: Native Traditions in Evolution (Print-Non-Fiction).

Wade, Edwin L, ed. Hudson Hills Press, Inc.

(NBN), 1986. 324 p. ISBN 0-933920-55-5

(\$50.00 U.S. hdc.).

ISBN 0-933920-56-3 (\$35.00 U.S pbk.).

This is a comprehensive study of art works ranging from the traditional to the avant-garde, which represent 3,000 years of Indian heritage. Numerous colour photos of artists and art works are accompanied by detailed description and analysis. Included are works of predominantly American origin from all major Indian cultural areas. Organized to address issues that include quality, individuality, tradition and aesthetics, the book illustrates objects such as ceremonial maces, sashes, baskets, woven blankets, pottery, masks, and modern paintings. A concluding play by Rennard Strickland analyzes the nature of traditional Indian art and looks at possible future trends. Included are a table of contents, a detailed glossary, an index, a bibliography, and a list of illustrations.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Arts Education: Grades 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

The Beauty of My People (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1977. 30 min. Order no. 106C 0177 526 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Arthur Shilling was born in 1941, into a family of 13 children. His childhood was spent on the Rama Reserve, by the shores of Lake Couchiching, Ontario. At age ten, forced to stay at home because of rheumatic fever, the young Shilling began painting to pass the time. Shilling's evolution as a portrait artist is traced from his move to Toronto in 1960, where he soon became known in art circles. In 1976, open-heart surgery forced him to re-evaluate his life and artistic goals. Following his release from hospital, he returned to the reserve to realize his life-long dream--to build a

studio and art gallery for his people. Shilling's art has been described as expressionist. It portrays his "love for Indian people, and his pride in their will to survive."

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Thom, Laine. Chronicle Books (LRDC), 1992. 120 p. Order no. 14271 (\$22.50 pbk.).

Through narrative and outstanding colour photographs of artifacts, people, and scenery, readers vicariously travel the Plains Indians' traditional journey to manhood. Included are a table of contents, an index to the illustrations, and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9; English Language Arts 10; English Language Arts 20

Big and the Blues: The Story of Big Miller (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1980. 26 min. Order no. 106C 0180 155 (\$39.95).

(CAN) In this program, Clarence Horatius Miller plays the trombone and sings the blues. Born in Sioux City, Iowa, of a Sioux Indian father and a black American mother, "Big" has become a familiar face. This is his story, one of lean times and fleeting triumphs, told in the easy anecdotal manner of a consummate performer.

Suggested Use: Music

Bill Reid: Beyond the Essential Form (Print-Non-Fiction). Duffek, Karen. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1986. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0263-4 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This beautiful book reviews Bill Reid's career as a British Columbian sculptor and jewellery maker. Over 60 photographs, including six pages of colour plates, give the reader a clear idea of Reid's artistic style. As the book discusses the controversy over whether Reid is a "genuine" Haida artist, it allows comparison between his work and traditional art forms. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Arts Education: Grade 9

Bill Reid: Mythical Icons (Video). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (CBC), 1989. 30 min. Order no. Y8W-89-01 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This program profiles a Canadian artist of Haida and European ancestry. The video explores Reid's sculpture, jewellery, and drawing techniques as well as Reid's place within two cultures.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

The Black Canoe: Bill Reid and the Spirit of Haida Gwaii. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bringham, Robert. Douglas & McIntyre Limited (UTP), 1992. 174 p. ISBN 1-55054-403-9 (\$29.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-888946-79-1 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Following a study of Haida history and culture and a brief biography of Bill Reid, this book records the steps in the design and creation of Reid's black bronze sculpture, *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*. Nearly 100 black-and-white photographs taken over a period of five years chronicle the stages in production, from a clay model to installation of the six metre long canoe filled with creatures from Haida mythology. Included are a table of contents, suggestions for further reading, and a technical summary of the sculpture. See also the video *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Building a Birchbark Canoe: The Algonquin Wabanaki Tciman (Print-Non-Fiction). Gidmark, David. Vanwell Publishing Limited (VAN), 1994. 113 p. ISBN 1-55068-053-6 (\$24.95 pbk.).

This book provides excellent information on the building of traditional Algonquin birchbark canoes. Four Algonquin craftsmen and their assistants are featured building their own individual styles of canoes. Detailed descriptions of construction methods with photographs and diagrams labelled in Algonquin and English are provided. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Canadian Natives, the Unwritten History (Video). (Aboriginal Voices Series). Magic Lantern Communications Ltd. (MAG), 1991. 30 min. Order no. 137-31-132 (\$39.00).

(CAN) An overview of what the *Aboriginal Voices Series* is about, this program will help viewers gain an understanding of Aboriginal history, from pre-European times to the present, including current problems. It offers interviews by anthropologist Dr. Bruce Trigger, Native Elder Arthur Solomon, and Native lawyer David Nahwegabow.

Suggested Use: General

The Chilkat Dancing Blanket (Print-Non-Fiction). Samuel, Cheryl. University of Oklahoma Press (UOOP), 1982. 234 p. ISBN 0-8061-2299-4 (\$27.95 U.S. pbk.).

This book describes the origin, ceremony, design, weaving techniques, and materials of distinctive, woven robes of the Tlingit people in Alaska and British Columbia. Black-and-white photographs and diagrams detail the weaving steps. An index is included.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Coat of Eider (Video). Cotter Wildlife Productions (CWP), 1990. 12 min. No order number is required. (\$195.00).

(CAN) Three Inuit women, the last of a generation born on the Belcher Islands in Hudson Bay, demonstrate an old craft--the making of eider duck skin clothing. This clothing was worn until the 1960s when modern clothing became accessible.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Composition (Video). (Meet the Canadian Musicians Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 30 min. Order no. GMLV156A (\$69.95).

(CAN) In *Composition*, the elements of the composition process, such as developing a style,

sources of inspiration, cultural influences, and the inclusion of lyrics as part of musical expression, are discussed by a number of different musicians including an Aboriginal artist. Examples of original compositions by blues, jazz, new age, and rock musicians are presented. By breaking the composition process down into its various components, and hearing about different methods of songwriting, the creative process of making music is demystified and made more accessible to beginning musicians.

Suggested Use: Music

Dances of the Northern Plains (Video). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1987. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$29.95). Video Guide - ISBN 0-920571-02-6 (\$12.50 pbk.).

(SK) This program shows the diversity in the music, clothing, and dances of the Northern Plains Indian peoples and explains the traditional role of dance in their cultures. Dances shown include the following: Grass Dance, Women's Traditional Dance, Older Men's Traditional Dance, and Fancy Dancing.

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9; Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 6 ; Grade 7; Grade 8

Dancing to Give Thanks (Video). Canadian Learning Company Inc. (CLC), 1990. 30 min. Order no. 5-2212 (\$89.95).

(CAN) The traditions and family customs of the Omaha Indian people are celebrated in this program that looks at the 140th annual He De Wa Chi, or Festival of Joy. The festival celebrates nature's gifts of foods and animals. The program comments on the dance themes and traditions of traditional and fancy dancing performed by dancers clad in traditional dress.

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Decoding Discrimination: A Student-Based Approach to Anti-Racist Education Using Film (Print-Non-Fiction). Simon, Roger I. The

Althouse Press (ALH), 1988. ISBN 0-920354-21-1 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource suggests the use of excerpts from films and varied print sources as springboards to discussion about discrimination. Each lesson lists required films and offers detailed ideas for their use. The films referred to are not all readily available, but an interested teacher could make use of the ideas with other films about this topic. A table of contents is included.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Teacher Reference

Do You Hear That? (Video). Lynn Whidden (MGR), 1993. 9 min. Dup. order no. V9046.

(CAN) Dakota musician Mike Hotain of Sioux Valley, Manitoba demonstrates use of the drum for specific songs and dances. Sounds of nature are discussed as inspiration for songs.

Suggested Use: Music

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Dreamings: The Art of Aboriginal Australia (Video). First Run/Icarus Films (FRIF), 1988. 29 min. No order number is required. (\$190.00 U.S.).

This program uses breathtaking cinematography to explore the sacred, stylized imagery of Australian Aboriginal art work. An integral part of the 40,000-year-old belief system of the Aborigines, "dream" painting and sculptures depict landscapes with immense power and abstract beauty. From the dot paintings (now made in bright acrylics) of the Central Australian desert to cross-hatched bark paintings and burial poles from the Top End, these works are unique to the landscape and culture of Australia. The international art world is only now beginning to realize the true significance of dream paintings.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Dreamspeakers (Canada) (Video). (From Spirit to Spirit Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 24 min. Dup. order no. V9191.

(CAN) A unique festival held in Western Canada celebrates the art, culture, and films of First Nations peoples from around the world.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

The Drumming Hill Collection (Poster). Fine Day, Wes. Wanuskewin Heritage Park (WAN), 1994. No order number is required. (\$10.00 each).

(CAN) Each of the three 46 cm by 60 cm posters in this collection contains a black-and-white photo and description. "Sundance on Sweetgrass Reserve" 1939 is a humorous contrast of old and new; a dancer in ceremonial dress leaves a Sundance Ceremony driving a diesel Caterpillar. "1906 Sun Dance Banned in Canada" shows Indian men and women with non-Aboriginal men in a staged singing performance. The poster's text explains that staged events such as powwow dancing and the Begging dance were attempts to maintain tradition within the confines of the law.

"The Sun Dance" poster illustrates and describes a Sun Dance Ceremony. Teachers are advised to address the following cautions in use of this poster: photographing the ceremony is usually forbidden; use of sunglasses may be seen as objectionable; generalizations about the dance's name and purpose do not recognize differences among Plains Indian language groups.

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Earth Circles (Video). Origins Program, The (ORIG), 1982. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$50.00 U.S.).

This program discusses the Indigenous view of interrelatedness of culture, art, history, and the environment. It provides insight into meanings of some Ojibway symbols and their relationship with nature. Ancient and modern art forms are seen as an expression of values and ideas about the environment.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grades 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Arts Education: Grade 9

Emily Carr: Little Old Lady on the Edge of Nowhere (Video). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (CBC), 1975. 57 min. Order no. X4J-75-03 (\$109.00).

(CAN) Canadian artist Emily Carr lived and worked without recognition until her death in 1945 at age 74. This biography describes the loneliness and occasional poverty in which she worked, as well as her friendship with the Indian peoples of the area.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Eureka! Seven One-Act Plays for Secondary Schools (Print-Anthology). Lewis, Jacquie Johnston and Warren, Dianne, comp. (Florence James Series). Coteau Books (LRDC), 1994. 174 p. Order no. 8665 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(SK) This anthology includes seven one-act plays written by Saskatchewan playwrights or student collectives for high school students. Each of the titles can be purchased individually from Coteau Books in sets which include a script for each character plus three extra copies for the director, the manager, and the prompter. The titles and ordering information follow:

- *Dreamkeeper* by Bruce Sinclair – ISBN 1-55050-065 -1 (\$5.00 - 5 booklets)
- *Me 'n' Alfred* by Beechy High Drama Club – ISBN 1-55050-067-8 (\$10.00 - 24 booklets)
- *Men and Angels* by Lynn Kirk – ISBN 1-55050-070-8 (\$5.00 - 5 booklets)
- *No Means No!* by Richard Frost, Greg Olson and Lyle Johnson – ISBN 1-55050-071-6 (\$15.00 - 28 booklets)
- *The Park* by Geoffrey Ursell – ISBN 1-55050-066-X (\$10.00 - 16 booklets)
- *Switching Places* by Rex Deverell – ISBN 1-55050-069-4 (\$10.00 - 7 booklets) (\$15.00 - 28 booklets)
- *Wheel of Justice* by SUNTEP Theatre (Saskatchewan Urban Native Teacher Education Program) – ISBN 1-55050-068-6 (\$10.00 – 14 booklets).

The plays range from the traditional narrative to impressionistic dream sequences to an ironic and humourous courtroom trial. They explore themes such as Aboriginal land rights, alcoholism, date

rape, teenage pregnancy, and the rights of individuals. All plays are accompanied by an author's statement about the work, an author biography, premiere production information, character lists, and set descriptions. The anthology offers a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Drama

Other Use: English Language Arts 20

The Face Pullers: Photographing Native Canadians 1871-1939 (Print-Non-Fiction). Silversides, Brock V. Fifth House Publishers (UTP), 1994. 184 p. ISBN 1-895618-42-8 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book documents a particularly rich period in the history of Western Canadian photography. These photographs of Aboriginal peoples--spanning the period 1871 to 1939-- provide not only a fascinating glimpse of a bygone era, but also help to illuminate the ways in which myths and legends about Indian and Métis peoples have influenced the images produced by photographers. The visuals and comments raise significant questions that students and teachers could address through an inquiry approach.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

Other Use: English Language Arts 20

Family (Video). (Clip Art Series). Marlin Motion Pictures (MGR), 1993. 29 min. Dup. order no. V8877.

Family relationships, including all forms of fights and feuds, have always been sources of dramatic inspiration. Among the clips are home movies, artist Al Davidson, exiled Chilean group "Quilapayun," the Inuit legend *The Owl's Wedding*, the film *Between Two Sisters*, and images by Edgar Degas.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

Fear of Others: Art Against Racism (Kit). Arts in Action Society (AAS), 1988. No order number is required. (\$45.00 kit).

(CAN) Produced following an art exhibit by the same name, this kit is designed to encourage pride in cultural and ethnic heritage, raise awareness of racism and inspire change through

art. The kit includes 73 colour slides, an exhibit catalogue, and a teacher's handbook. The exhibit catalogue presents one work by each of the participating artists. The bilingual teacher's handbook provides definitions and examples of racism in Canada, plus activities for students at primary, middle, junior, and senior levels.

Teachers are advised to preview this resource and choose appropriate material for activities with the students, using their school's selection policy as a guide. A video focusing on the same exhibition is available. Please refer to the title *Art Against Racism* that is annotated elsewhere in this bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

First Nations - Riel Statue Controversy

(Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V9337.

(CAN) This program features the controversy that occurred in Manitoba over a statue of Louis Riel located on the legislative grounds. The sculptor, Marcien Lemay, describes how he has tried to portray the anguish of Riel and the sacrifice Riel made for the Métis people and the country as a whole. Differing viewpoints are presented. Lemay was commissioned to do another statue that would portray Riel realistically in statesman's attire.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Fish Decoys of the Lac Du Flambeau Ojibway

(Print-Non-Fiction). Kimball, Art. Aardvark Publications (AP), 1988. unp. ISBN 0-9604906-7-1 (\$19.50 U.S. pbk.).

The purpose of this book is to discuss the history of winter spearing and the handmade wooden fish decoy (okeau) of the Lac du Flambeau, Wisconsin Ojibway. These fish decoys, that display a unique combination of beauty and function, are a tool of sustenance, an age-old method of survival. The book describes how the decoys are made and offers abundant photographs of them in both colour and black-and-white. Please note that according to *Saskatchewan Fishery Regulations*, this type of spearfishing is generally illegal. The exception to this law is that it is allowed for Aboriginals who may fish for domestic purposes to provide food for

their immediate families. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Folk Dancing in America (Print-Non-Fiction).

Wakefield, Eleanor Ely. Can-Ed Media Ltd. (CEM), 1966. 221 p. No order number is required. (\$3.95 pbk.).

This resource contains historical background and directions for performing squares, contras, quadrilles, rounds, Aboriginal dances, ethnic dances originating in Europe, and play/party games of pioneers of the United States. It contains diagrams and minimal music notation. Included are a table of contents, an appendix of dance classifications, and an index.

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Gathering Threads (New Zealand) (Video).

(From Spirit to Spirit Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 24 min. Dup. order no. V9185.

The Aotearoa Moananui a Kiwi Weavers are ensuring that weaving survives and thrives as a prominent art form.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

A Gift of Indians (Video). Visual Education Centre (VEC), 1991. 15 min. Order no. 60015 (\$250.00).

(CAN) Award-winning Canadian playwright Tomson Highway discusses the inspiration for his work, *The Rez*. Mr. Highway writes about the experiences of Canada's Aboriginal peoples' lives on reservations. He talks about his life on the reservation and about his life in Toronto. Also interviewed are various Aboriginal actors, including Academy Award Nominee Graham Greene, who discuss the importance of expressing their experiences as Aboriginal peoples.

Suggested Use: Drama

The Gift of Spiderwoman: Southwestern Textiles, The Navajo Tradition

(Print-Non-Fiction). Wheat, Joe Ben. The University Museum, University of Pennsylvania

(SBS), 1984. 48 p. ISBN 0-318-03108-6 (\$9.95 U.S. pbk.).

This resource offers an examination of the making and cultural significance of Navajo textiles.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

A History of Canadian Architecture, Volumes 1 & 2 (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Harold. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1994. unpaginated. ISBN 0-19-540696-6 (\$95.00 hdbk.).

Volume I

(CAN) This detailed, comprehensive study focuses on Canadian architecture from the dwellings of the early Indian and Métis peoples to contemporary times. It describes the country's building history in lucid and interesting narrative, and places the buildings in a social and cultural context. The author brings to light some characteristics of Canadian architects and architecture such as a respect for nature, distinct regional differences, and the capacity to produce innovations in response to social issues. This volume includes "The First Buildings," "New France," "British and American Settlement on the West Coast," "Classicism in Upper and Lower Canada," "Building for Communications, Defence, and Commerce," "The Return to the Past: The Victorian Rivals," "Early Building on the Prairies," and "The Settlement of the West Coast." The book is generously illustrated in black-and-white. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary, an index of Canadian buildings, and a general index.

Volume II

A continuation of Volume I, this book addresses "The Railway and the Opening of the West," "Building the Young Dominion," "Domestic Architecture," "Town Planning," "The True North," "Architecture Between the Wars," and "Modern Architecture and Beyond." The book is generously illustrated in black-and-white. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, a glossary, an index of Canadian buildings, and a general index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

How Hollywood Wins the West (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4128 (\$59.95). Circulating copy - Order no. 5-4128C (\$89.95).

The idea that white settlers had the right to take over the land in North America just because nobody "owned" it, and the justification of the "bad guy" stereotype for Indians are examined in this program.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

How to Bead Earrings: An Artistic Approach (Print-Non-Fiction). Berry, Lori S. Eagle's View Publishing Co. (EGL), 1994. 100 p. ISBN 0-943604-34-6 (\$10.95 U.S. pbk.).

A comprehensive book on beading earrings, *How to Bead Earrings* presents a wide range of beading techniques with step-by-step illustrated instructions and tips on creating personal designs. It provides more than 60 patterns, each with its own bead-by-bead diagram. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Ideas and Inspiration: Contemporary Canadian Art (CD-ROM). Heartland Motion Pictures (LRDC), 1995. Order no. 7326 (\$46.60).

(SK) This resource has been created in two formats: as an interactive CD-ROM and as a slide kit with accompanying teacher's guides. The CD-ROM has been produced to work in either a Windows or Mac environment. Included are the works of 100 Canadian artists including Aboriginal artists. These artists work in the fields of architecture, fine arts, crafts, comic book illustration, and graphic and fashion design. Five virtual reality galleries allow students to move around the rooms as they view and interact with the art works. This innovative CD-ROM contains video and audio interviews with the artists who discuss their work, their ideas, and careers. Students can even visit Saskatchewan artist Joe Fafard's studio through the use of virtual reality technology. Each gallery is introduced by two young hosts. They provide the students with a meaningful context for their explorations, research, and classroom projects. Interactive

activities that promote students' critical thinking and communication abilities are provided. Teachers can also access the students' work for evaluation purposes. One copy of this resource has been distributed free of charge to each Saskatchewan high school. Copies are also available for purchase from the Learning Resources Distribution Centre.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) This is a portrayal of northern Saskatchewan's geography and seasonal changes. Included is discussion about the Aboriginal philosophy of life regarding change, and appreciation of the environment. The program shows historic petroglyphs as well as contemporary works by artists Myles Charles, John Halkett, Sonny MacDonald, Lloyd Pinay, and James Ratt.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Images of Nature: Canadian Poets and the Group of Seven (Print-Non-Fiction). Booth, David, comp. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 1-55074-272-8 (\$18.95 hdc.).

(CAN) From a harsh, rocky shore to a golden prairie field, *Images of Nature* contains many familiar paintings by the Group of Seven and Tom Thomson – *The Jack Pine*, *Mt. Lefroy*, *The Tangled Garden*, and *The Edge of the Maple Wood* – and also some of the artists' later works. The colourful images will strike a chord in most Canadians, either because the paintings are some of their favourites or because the Canadian landscapes they portray are so remarkable. The poetry in *Images of Nature* draws from Canada's most celebrated poets, such as Margaret Atwood, Leonard Cohen, and Jean Little, and respected French Canadian and Aboriginal poets. Booth selected each poem for its accessibility to young people, ensuring that the whole collection had a range of styles and tones representative of the many voices of Canada. By pairing these diverse poetic responses to nature with works from the

Group of Seven and Tom Thomson, Booth creates a panoramic view of the varied, majestic Canadian landscape. An index is included.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

In the Rapids: Negotiating the Future of First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Mercredi, Ovide and Turpel, Mary Ellen. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1993. 248 p. ISBN 0-670-85327-5 (\$25.99 pbk.).

(CAN) National Chief Ovide Mercredi and Aboriginal rights advocate Mary Ellen Turpel dispel the myth of two founding nations and offer a view of some of the challenges that Indian and Métis peoples currently face. Among other issues, they discuss broken treaty promises, the Indian Act, the failure of Canada's justice and education systems, the volatile situation in Quebec, and the role of traditional values in finding new paths for change. In spite of many obstacles to overcome, Mercredi and Turpel are optimistic that a better future is waiting--not just for First Nations, but for Canada as well. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: General; Teacher Reference

Indian Bead-Weaving Patterns. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodhue, Horace R. Bead-Craft (BCT), 1989. 80 p. ISBN 0-9613503-1-8 (\$9.95 U.S. pbk.).

This is an illustrated guide to chain-weaving designs, bead loom weaving, and bead embroidery. Organized into sections about designs such as daisy chains, strings, ladders, Peyote weaves, zigzags, and dolls, the manual provides charted patterns, brief instructions, and black-and-white illustrations of samples. Included are a table of contents, a references section, and an index.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Indian Crafts: Hopi, Navajo, and Iroquois (Video). BFA Educational Media Limited (ITF), 1980. 11 min. Order no. 71902 (\$99.95).

Traditional Hopi, Navajo, and Iroquois crafts are described in this brief video. Included are woven blankets, baskets, pottery, Kachina dolls, masks

of basswood, and silver jewellery. Emphasis is on use of available natural resources and on the crafts as a reflection of cultural heritage.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grades 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Weatherford, J. McIver. Fawcett Bk. Group (RAN), 1989. 272 p. ISBN 0-449-90496-2 (\$13.50 pbk.).

This is a study of the contributions Indian peoples have made to today's cultural, social, and political practices. Included are chapters describing influences on food, architecture, urban planning, medicine, government, and commerce. It contains small print that may be difficult to read. Included are a table of contents, a references section, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Indian Handcrafts (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilbur, C. Keith. Globe Pequot Pr. (ALL), 1990. 139 p. ISBN 0-87106-496-0 (\$18.95 pbk.).

This is an interesting and informative guide to making crafts using traditional Aboriginal techniques. Objects featured include weapons, clothing, containers, toys, and structures. Drawings and decorative print detail the materials, tools, and processes used in making the crafts, and wherever possible, define the era and peoples using the items. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Indigena: Contemporary Native Perspectives (Print-Non-Fiction). McMaster, Gerald and Martin, Lee-Ann, eds. Canadian Museum of Civilization (LRDC), 1992. 199 p. Order no. 6776 (\$37.25 hdc.).

(CAN) Written to accompany the Canadian Museum of Civilization exhibition, *Indigena*, this book provides a contrast to celebrations

surrounding Columbus' "discovery" of the Americas. Writers' and visual artists' poems, articles, and colour reproductions of art from the exhibition address historical injustice to Aboriginal peoples and demonstrate the continuity of their cultures. Selections in the book are accompanied by short biographical sketches and personal statements by the contributors. Saskatchewan Aboriginal artists represented in the book are Bob Boyer, Edward Poitras, and Gerald McMaster (one of the editors, who is also Director of the Canadian Museum of Civilization). It offers colour and black-and-white photographs and includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Arts Education: Grade 9; English Language Arts 10

Inuit Art: An Anthology (Print-Non-Fiction). Watson and Dwyer (SHI), 1988. 128 p. ISBN 0-920486-31-5 (\$24.50 pbk.). ISBN 0-920486-22-3 (\$39.95 hdc.).

(CAN) A collection of articles about Inuit art originally printed in *The Beaver* magazine, this book deals with historical and contemporary aspects of Inuit art forms. Interviews with accomplished artists are included. This resource offers beautiful colour photographs. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

Is It Unique? (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). CBC Educational Sales (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order no. V1065.

(CAN) This title concentrates on those qualities of Inuit sculpture which make it unique as a reflection of life style, environment, spiritual beliefs, and of the availability of materials.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Arts Education: Grade 9

Kenojuak (Print-Non-Fiction). Blodgett, Jean. Firefly Books Ltd. (FIR), 1985. unpag. ISBN 0-920668-31-3 (\$49.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This beautiful biography contains information about the personal and artistic development of renowned Cape Dorset artist, Kenojuak. Over 160 colour plates illustrate her sculpture, drawings, and prints. Of interest are photographs showing drawings and resultant prints. Included are a table of contents, data on the prints, and a chronology.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Last of the Arctic (Video). (The William Kurelek Series). Moreland-Latchford (SSC), 1990. 18 min. Order no. KMLV0086 (\$69.95).

(CAN) William Kurelek travelled to Baffin Island to do the paintings for his book *The Last of the Arctic*. He records Inuit customs and traditions through scenes of storytelling, hunting, family life, and hardships.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Lessons From the World: A Cross-Cultural Guide to Music Teaching and Learning (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Patricia Shehan. Schirmer (PRN), 1991. 331 p. ISBN 0-02-872361-9 (\$60.95 hdc.).

This is a highly recommended resource designed to help teachers grapple with teaching music in ways that are of greatest relevance to the student. The book includes information about the history of music education around the world and about different ways teachers can present music creatively. This resource reaffirms the philosophy of the Arts Education Curriculum. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Music; Teacher Reference

Let's Dance: Indian Social and Cultural Dances Kit (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1995. Order no. 703 (\$11.90 kit).

(SK) Although this kit was developed for the Elementary and Middle Level, it would also be suitable for Secondary Level students. It includes two teacher handbooks and an audiocassette of dance music. The dances include Round Dance, Owl Dance, Intertribal Dance, Oklahoma Two Step, Jungle Dress, Grass Dance, Men's and

Boy's Traditional Dance, Women's and Girl's Traditional Dance, Fancy Dance, and Fancy Shawl Dance. This resource was distributed to every school in Saskatchewan with Elementary and/or Middle Level students. Additional copies are available from Learning Resources Distribution Centre.

Suggested Use: Dance

A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations (Audiorecording). Camera West Film Associates Ltd. (LRDC), 1994. Order no. 1210 (\$7.85 cassette). Order no. 1211 (\$7.85 compact disc).

(SK) This resource showcases two selections by each of the following Saskatchewan composers and musicians: Connie Kaldor, The Ewert Sisters, DUCT, Jon Ballantyne, Hart Rouge, Elk's Whistle Drum Troupe, and The Waltons. These artists' works represent the diversity of musical styles found in Saskatchewan. The audio resource relates directly to the video *A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations* which is available through Media Group. See the following annotation.

Suggested Use: Music

A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations (Video). Camera West Film Associates Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 48 min. Dup. order no. V8958.

(SK) This episode is a fast-paced mixture of performance and interviews filmed across Saskatchewan. The performers share their personal histories, philosophies, influences, and explorations of a distinct prairie musical culture. Performers include Connie Kaldor, The Ewert Sisters, DUCT, Jon Ballantyne, Hart Rouge, Elk's Whistle Drum Troupe, and The Waltons. An audiocassette of the music is available on compact disc and cassette from the Learning Resources Distribution Centre. See the previous annotation.

Suggested Use: Music

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Choral: 10, 20, 30

The McMichael Canadian Art Collection (Print-Non-Fiction). Blodgett, Jean, et al. McGraw-Hill

Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1989. 175 p. ISBN 0-07-549952-5 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This 25th anniversary edition describes and illustrates the collection as donated by the McMichael family and expanded during the past quarter century. This is a beautiful volume in which both colour and black-and-white reproductions illustrate two- and three-dimensional art works from renowned Canadian artists. Included are works from numerous Inuit artists, The Group of Seven, Tom Thomson, David Milne, Emily Carr, the Canadian Group of Painters, Daphne Odjig, and Norval Morrisseau. Brief biographic sketches and discussions of creative influences accompany the reproductions. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Media and Society (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1989. 240 min. Order no. 193C 0189 123 (\$199.00).

(CAN) *Media and Society* is a four-hour video resource about media and contemporary society. It consists of 19 selections - popular animated films and documentaries, short clips from a variety of films, and 20-minute versions edited for the package. Included are media-related topics such as techniques in advertising and consumerism, images of women, stereotyping, violence, racism and sexism in the media, cultural sovereignty, political coverage and the process of news making. As some programs deal with sensitive content, teachers are advised to preview selections before class viewing. The resource guide provides teachers with information about program content and suggests activities for use in the classroom.

These programs may be purchased as a set or separately as follows:

Advertising and Consumerism 80 min. (\$69.95)
TV Sale, 1975
The Bronswik Affair, 1978
Mirror, Mirror, 1983
Have I Ever Lied to You Before?, 1976
An Unremarkable Birth, 1978
This Is a Recorded Message, 1973

Order no. 111C 0189 120

Cultural Sovereignty/Shaping Information 95 min. (\$69.95)

Has Anybody Here Seen Canada, 1978
Magic in the Sky, 1981
The Question of TV Violence, 1972
E, 1981
History on the Run, 1979
Only the News That Fits, 1989

Order no. 111C 0189 122

Images of Women 54 min. (\$49.95)

Careers and Cradles, 1947
Women at War, 1942
Service in the Sky, 1957
Attention: Women at Work, 1983
Thin Dreams, 1986
No Way Not Me, 1988
Not a Love Story, 1981

Order no. 111C 0189 121

Suggested Use: Media Studies

Media Images and Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Carpenter, Donna. Addison Wesley (ADD), 1989. 376 p. ISBN 0-201-19207-1 (\$42.10 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource is organized thematically to provide opportunities for student investigation of the media's influence on society. It allows critical examination of a cross section of current media issues drawn from diverse sources. The book offers information about each of the media as well as topics such as advertising, image-making, heroes, bias and stereotyping, and future media trends. Each chapter introduces the topic and provides several articles along with related questions for discussion, extension, and individual or small group investigation. The book encourages use of personal response journals and creation of media files to collect examples of media discussed. Both colour and black-and-white photos make this a visually appealing resource. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Media Studies

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9 (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1987. Order no. 6097 (\$25.00 kit).

(CAN) Although this kit was developed to support the Kindergarten to Grade 9 Curriculum, teachers

at the Secondary Level teaching Métis Dance will also find the information valuable. The kit contains a spiral-bound manual accompanied by two audiocassettes. Clear directions are given for traditional Métis dances. A copy of this kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school with students from Kindergarten to Grade 9 in December, 1990. *Métis Dances Kit* can be used independently or in conjunction with the video, *Steps in Time: Métis Dances* (annotated elsewhere in this bibliography). Additional copies of the kit may be purchased from the Learning Resources Distribution Centre.

Suggested Use: Dance; Teacher Reference

Multicultural Perspectives in Music Education. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Anderson, William M., et al. Music Educators National Conference (MENC), 1989. 334 p. Order no. 1509 (\$38.40 pbk.).

This is a highly recommended world music resource designed for both generalists and specialists in music. Organized geographically, the book looks at several cultural groups from around the world. In each chapter, the editors describe general musical development and characteristics as background information for lesson plans. Lessons, mainly centred around the dominant cultural instruments and rhythms, are suitable for adaptation to several student levels. The concluding discography/filmography/bibliography is an excellent list of related music resources. Included are black-and-white photographs, a table of contents, an extensive glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Music; Teacher Reference

Native American Architecture (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1989. 431 p. ISBN 0-19-503781-2 (\$94.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-19-506665-0 (\$39.95 pbk.).

This study of material, style, and cultural or religious significance in Indian architecture encompasses nine major geographic areas of North America, from the Rio Grande River to the Arctic tundra. It offers black-and-white photos and sketches. Authoritative text describes buildings such as wigwams, longhouses, mounds,

tipis, pit houses, and plank houses. Included are maps, a chart of language groups, a 16-page colour insert, a table of contents, a glossary, and an index. There is minimal Canadian content. Suggested Use: Visual Art

Native American Dance: Ceremonies and Social Traditions (Print-Non-Fiction). Heth, Charlotte, ed. National Museum of the American Indian (LRDC), 1992. Order no. 6778 (\$35.45 pbk.).

This collection of essays explores the scope of the Native American dance--from the Fancy dancers of the powwow circuit and the traditional keepers of sacred Indian ceremonies to the contemporary works of Indian choreographers. This oversized book offers nearly 200 outstanding, colourful photographs. It includes a table of contents, an index, and a bibliography of print and audiovisual resources. Suggested Use: Dance

Native American Portraits 1862-1918: Photographs From the Collection of Kurt Koenigler (Print-Non-Fiction). Hathaway, Nancy. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1990. 115 p. ISBN 0-87701-757-3 (\$24.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This book contains selections from Kurt Koenigler's collection of photographs of Aboriginal peoples taken from 1862 to 1918. The focus of the book is on the photographers, rather than the subjects of the photographs. The introduction outlines briefly how the intended documentary nature of the portraits was influenced by stereotyped images of Indian people. Teachers should be advised to use this book with caution as there is a risk of perpetuating stereotypes of First Nations people. However, it raises some interesting points about photography that could be examined within the context of critical evaluation. Included are an index of photographers and a bibliography. A similar resource that deals with First Nations peoples of Western Canada is *Face Pullers* by Silversides. Suggested Use: Visual Art; Teacher Reference

The Native Arts Community (Video). (Aboriginal Voices Series). Magic Lantern

Communications Ltd. (MAG), 1991. 30 min.
Order no. 137-31-134 (\$39.00).

(CAN) This video shows how the Canadian arts community is including more Aboriginal art, music, and theatre. Interviews with actors Gary Farmer and Grahame Greene, artist Maxine Noel, and John (Kim Bell--conductor, composer, and founder of the Native Arts Foundation are included.

Suggested Use: General

The Native Creative Process: A Collaborative Discourse (Print-Non-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette and Cardinal, Douglas J. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1991. ISBN 0-919441-08-4 (\$24.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-919441-09-2 (\$100.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book captures in words and pictures some of the life principles of Aboriginal peoples that Cardinal and Armstrong apply to their own lives and to the creative process in their work. This book contains concepts applicable for life skills, conservation, harmony, equality, respect for self and the creative process, and unity. Examples of Cardinal's architecture are included in the series of pictures. There are pictures of natural phenomena, Aboriginal peoples, artists and their work, and landscapes. This book reinforces the role and contributions that Aboriginal peoples have to play in the existence of the human family. It also reinforces the role of women in the balance of human existence. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Native Dance (Video). (Sunday Arts Entertainment Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (CBC), 1991. 18 min. Order no. X4P-91-01 (\$99.00).

(CAN) Veronica Tennant visits with staff and performers from the American Indian Dance Theatre, who have been playing to sold-out audiences around the world. The establishment and goals of the Theatre are discussed with one of the directors. Two performers relate the importance of dance in their lives and their role in the revival of the beautiful art form. Through the interviews and scenes from the company's

performances, the significance of dance as a part of Indian spiritual practices and cultures is also presented.

Suggested Use: Dance

Nature (Video). (Clip Art Series). Marlin Motion Pictures (MGR), 1993. 29 min. Dup. order no. V8871.

Artists have always found inspiration in nature, and many contemporary artists are attempting to open our eyes to our planet's condition. Among the clips are Hieronymous Bosch's paintings, animator Yves Ramboz's film *The Conjurer*, Christo's works including *Running Fence* and *Valley Curtain*, works by Japanese and Inuit artists and music by South American Jazz musician Hermeto Pascoal.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Ninstints: Haida World Heritage Site (Print-Non-Fiction). MacDonald, George F. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1983. 60 p. ISBN 0-7748-0163-8 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a detailed research resource focusing on the Haida's distinctive village life, homes, crests, and totem poles. Included is a description of early contact with Europeans and present-day efforts to protect the Ninstints heritage site. Although the text of this book contains stereotypical terminology, its excellent photography makes the resource a valuable purchase. It offers black-and-white photographs. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

North American Indian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Furst, Jill L. and Furst, Peter T. Rizzoli International Publications (CDS), 1982. 236 p. ISBN 0-8478-0572-7 (\$49.99 hdc.).

An exploration of Aboriginal art work throughout North America, this lavishly illustrated collection contains over 200 colour plates and authoritative text validating the aesthetic quality of Aboriginal art work. The book illustrates functional, ritual, and decorative art work of various First Nations

peoples from the Hopi people in south-west United States to the Inuit of northern Canada.

Colour plates include examples of weaving, rock painting, totem poles, sculptured ornaments, masks, bead and quill work, painted hides, and pipes. This is a comprehensive collection organized geographically. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

A Paintbrush in My Hand (Print-Non-Fiction). Odjig, Daphne. Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc. (NHN), 1992. 174 p. ISBN 0-920474-73-X (\$60.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book traces Daphne Odjig's development as a self-taught artist from her childhood to the present. It provides over 60 colour plates of her renowned art work. Teachers should preview these plates using their school selection policy as a guideline. Included are a table of contents, four appendices providing information on her paintings and a career synopsis, plus an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Performance (Video). (Meet the Canadian Musicians Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 30 min. Order no. GMLV156B (\$69.95).

(CAN) Musicians are shown rehearsing, performing, and sharing their insights regarding those experiences. The perception of the glamorous lifestyle surrounding a live performance is balanced with the observation of the hard work involved in the development, publicity, and rehearsals for a show. Musicians share their knowledge about surviving in the music business today.

Suggested Use: Music

Powwow Country (Print-Non-Fiction). Roberts, Chris. American World Geographic (LRDC), 1992. 128 p. Order no. 6780 (\$18.80 pbk.).

This resource combines outstanding colour photography, detailed descriptions, and numerous quotations from dancers to capture the essence

of the powwow. Included are discussions of the history and importance of the powwow, types of dances, differences in dance regalia, and dance events. It offers an excellent look at the celebratory centre of Indian culture. It includes a table of contents, a glossary, and an agenda of powwow events in Canada and the United States, but does not offer an index.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music; Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Preserving Traditional Arts: A Toolkit for Native American Communities (Print-Non-Fiction). Dyal, Susan. UCLA American Indian Studies (UCLA), 1988. 205 p. ISBN 0-935626-30-1 (\$20.00 U.S. pbk.).

This book provides detailed instructions for planning and carrying out a cultural preservation project. Information is included about technical, ethical, and aesthetic considerations in preservation through photography, videotaping, audiocassette, or artifact collecting. Projects discussed refer directly to American Indian traditions; however, this book contains valuable suggestions for any cultural group wanting to record traditional arts. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Media Studies; Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Private Realms of Light (Print-Non-Fiction). Koltun, Lilly. Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (FHW), 1984. unpag. ISBN 0-88902-744-7 (\$100.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book provides a look at part of Canada's heritage that has often been overlooked--the achievements, both artistic and technical, of Canada's amateur photographers. The book includes the 197 images (mostly black-and-white) that were first shown in an exhibition at the Public Archives Canada in 1983. In one sense, these images trace the technical development of the craft of photography through a series of developments between 1839 and 1940. At another level, they constitute a case study in the history of art. Included are a table of contents, biographies of photographers, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Profiles: Professional Aboriginal Peoples of Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Tootoosis, Kevin. Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations (SICC), 1990. 49 p. ISBN 0-920571-20-4 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This is a compilation of biographical and autobiographical sketches of 18 professional Aboriginal people in Saskatchewan. Highlighting the importance of career education, the profiles describe successes in fields such as education, writing, law, and health care. It offers black-and-white portraits. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grades 6 to 8

Qaunak & Napachie: More Than Throat Singers (Video). Wayword Productions, Inc. (MGR), 1993. 51 min. Dup. order no. V9539.

(CAN) Two Cape Dorset artists, Qaunak Mikkigak and Napachie Pootoogook thrill audiences as they perform throatsinging in Toronto and at the Northern Lights Festival in Sudbury, Ontario. They are delighted with the new adventures they experience on their travels. As well as throatsinging, Qaunak's reputation as a carver is well established in Canada and abroad, and Napachie's very original work is prized by collectors and galleries. A highlight of the program is a meeting with Ojibwa artist Blake Debassigo and Cree artist Shirley Cheechoo.

Suggested Use: Music; Visual Art

Quill and Beadwork of the Western Sioux (Print-Non-Fiction). Lyford, Carrie A. (Indian Handicraft Series). Johnson Books (JHB), 1979. 116 p. ISBN 0-933472-00-5 (\$8.95 U.S. pbk.).

This small book presents a very thorough explanation of decorative quill and beadwork. One chapter describes the many items on which decorations are used. The book shows preparing the skins, planning the designs, and quill and beadwork techniques. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Quillwork of the Plains (Print-Non-Fiction). Bebbington, J. Dean and Bebbington, Julia. Glenbow Museum (GLE), 1982. 44 p. ISBN 0-919224-29-6 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource offers an excellent history of quillwork. Diagrams and photographs accompany bilingual text to describe the varied tools, techniques, and styles of quillwork. The book discusses reasons for quillwork's popularity and ultimate disuse. Black-and-white photographic plates of museum displays list each item's era, technique, and owner. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

The Raven's Tail (Print-Non-Fiction). Samuel, Cheryl. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1987. 167 p. ISBN 0-7748-0224-3 (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Two hundred years ago Aboriginal weavers on the west coast created Raven's Tail Robes. Replaced by the Chilkat Dancing Blanket, this art form is now being revived. Samuel presents a detailed account of the history of this weaving style. A lengthy account is given of each of the 11 existing historical robes. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Raven's Village (Video). Canadian Museum of Civilization (MGR), 1989. 10 min. Dup. order no. V9462.

(CAN) Native artisans from the Pacific Northwest coast have won international acclaim for their woodworking skills. This video documents the building housefronts commissioned by the Canadian Museum of Civilization. The housefronts are replicas of historical houses from six different First Nation's regions in British Columbia. Using traditional and modern tools, the artisans demonstrate various techniques such as the splitting of cedar planks, the finishing of planks using an adze, and post and beam house construction. This unique project resulted in a life-size symbolic village on display in the Grand Hall at the Canadian Museum of Civilization.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Recording (Video). (Meet the Canadian Musicians Series). School Services of Canada (SSC), 1994. 30 min. Order no. GMLV156C (\$69.95).

(CAN) Musicians are shown making a permanent record of their musical creation, and viewers see the number and variety of skills and people involved in this process. The program shows how a recording is developed, both creatively and financially, and what happens to it once it has been released.

Suggested Use: Music

The Red Bull Singers (Audiocassette). Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1988. Order no. RBS 230889 (\$13.00 cassette).

(SK) This is a recording of traditional music by Cree singers and musicians of Saskatchewan. It offers dance selections accompanied by drums and vocals.

Suggested Use: Music

Renaissance (Canada) (Video). (From Spirit to Spirit Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 24 min. Dup. order no. V9184.

(CAN) A Canadian Aboriginal theatre company seeks to resurrect the distinctive voice of Aboriginal culture after its decimation in the late 19th century.

Suggested Use: Drama

Ribbons of the Osage: The Art and Life of Georgeann Robinson (Video). (Native American Master Artists Video Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1986. 28 min. Order no. ROS (\$19.95 U.S.).

Before her death in 1986, Osage artisan Georgeann Robinson had become internationally known for her mastery of Osage ribbon work and hand-weaving. Robinson displays her ribbon work on dance regalia being prepared for the annual In-lon-ska dances in Pawhuska, Oklahoma, and uses photos of her grandparents

in ribbon work clothing to emphasize the importance of passing on traditions to children. The video is an excellent documentary of the history and traditions of the Osage.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

The Sacred Tree (Print-Non-Fiction). Bopp, Judy, et al. Four Worlds Development (FOUR), 1985. 82 p. ISBN 1-896905-00-5 (\$12.00 pbk.).

Evocative black-and-white symbols and drawings in this resource illustrate the symbolic teachings of the Sacred Tree, Medicine Wheel, First Principles, and Gifts of the Four Directions. It includes a Code of Ethics. This book demonstrates the effective use of symbolism to define and explain difficult abstract concepts.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

SEDNA: The Making of a Myth (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1992. 60 min. Order no. 111C 9192 006 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This program relates the story of the making of a series of sculptures on Baffin Island depicting the Inuit legend of Sedna.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Sharing the Circle: Contemporary Work by First Nations Artists (Print-Non-Fiction). Saskatchewan Arts Board (SAB), 1992. Catalogue - ISBN 0-9690093-2-1 (\$10.00 pbk.). Slides - No order number is required. (\$32.00).

(SK) Distributed to Saskatchewan schools in 1993, this catalogue of art works contains black-and-white reproductions of works by 13 First Nations artists. Also included are brief biographies and personal statements of the artists in which they discuss the history, present concerns, and future aspirations of their people. The introductory notes were written by Gerald McMaster. It includes a table of contents. The 29 slides of the art works are a useful accompanying resource.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). Image Media Ltd. (MGR), 1991. 49 min. Dup. order no. V9052.

(CAN) This exceptional film documents the creation of Bill Reid's massive bronze sculpture, *Spirit of Haida Gwaii*, which was commissioned by the Canadian Embassy in Washington, DC. The video traces steps in producing the sculpture, explores its mythological roots and significance as a metaphor for planet earth, and looks at representation of animals of Haida totems. Included in the video is a brief animation of the Haida trickster story, telling how Raven created the land, Haida Gwaii. See also *The Black Canoe*.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

The Spirit of Native America: Beauty & Mysticism in American Indian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Walters, Anna Lee. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1989. 120 p. ISBN 0-87701-515-5 (\$22.95 pbk.).

Written by a member of the Pawnee and Otoe-Missouria Nations, this resource combines stunning photography and first-person, poetic text. Photography, largely in colour, captures the beauty of the natural setting and illustrates hand-made objects for Aboriginal Americans' spiritual and functional use. Museum colour plates, accompanied by origin, date, and material descriptions, show clothing, drums, rattles, arrowheads, and photographs of Indian chiefs. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index to the collection.

Suggested Use: Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Steps in Time: Métis Dances (Video). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1990. 21 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(SK) This video teaches three Métis dances: Duck Dance, Fancy Jig, and Rabbit Dance.

These dances are combinations of several steps which are demonstrated clearly. *Steps in Time: Métis Dances* can be used independently or in conjunction with *Métis Dances Kit* (annotated elsewhere in this bibliography).

Suggested Use: Dance

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9; Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Story Circles (Print-Non-Fiction). Smillie, Ruth and Murphy, Kelly. (STF Teaching Materials Centre). Stewart Resource Centre (LRDC), 1986. 118 p. Order no. 419 (\$9.80 pbk.).

(SK) This is a presentation of methods used to teach literacy and drama at Saskatoon's Joe Duquette High School (formerly the Native Survival School). The manual describes the process in which, working from students' own stories, collectives are developed and performed, and shows how the method has worked successfully to provide a forum in which voices of young Aboriginal students are heard. The methods presented in this resource could readily be transferred into any educational context where teachers are committed to honouring the stories of their students. It includes a table of contents. Suggested Use: Drama; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Drama 10, 20, 30

The Strength of Life: The Art of Knokovtee Scott, Creek Shellworker (Video). (Native American Master Artists Video Series). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1986. 28 min. Order no. SOL (\$19.95 U.S.).

Knokovtee Scott displays shellwork jewellery he has carved using modern tools and ancient design motifs of the Cherokee and Creek peoples. He demonstrates careful planning for maximum use of the shells, which he carves and polishes to form beads, earrings, and crescents. The video features a visit to the Spiro Mounds State Park, and includes excerpts from a traditional Creek Green Corn Dance.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

The Technique of North American Indian Beadwork (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Monte. Eagle's View Publishing Co. (EGL), 1983. 102 p. ISBN 0-943604-02-8 (\$10.95 U.S. pbk.).

This comprehensive resource describes the history, materials, and designs of beadwork from many Indian peoples. Included are instructions for loomwork, applique, and for beading round objects, rosettes, and edgings. Black-and-white photographs of beaded articles are accompanied by the items' era, origin, and materials. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Totem Pole (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-0809-4 (\$25.95 hdc.).

A young narrator tells how his father, a Tsimshian artist, carves totem poles, masks and other art works. Large, clear colour photos chronicle the carving and pole-raising ceremony, which includes traditional dances and clothing. The significance of animals on totem poles is discussed from the young narrator's point of view. Included are a glossary and an index. This is an excellent, highly visual resource.

Suggested Use: Dance; Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Totem Poles: An Illustrated Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Halpin, Marjorie M. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1983. 58 p. ISBN 0-7748-0141-7 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book begins with a concise review of the culture of the Northwest Coast Aboriginal nations, focusing on family, mythology, ceremony, and carving. The second section of the book describes totemism, symbols, contemporary sculpture related to totem poles, and differences in cultural styles of totem poles. Included are a table of contents and a reading list.

Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Grade 9

Totem Poles of the Northwest (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, D. Hancock House Publishers Ltd. (HCH), 1977. 32 p. ISBN 0-919654-83-5 (\$3.95 pbk.).

This brief study of totem poles from several cultural groups includes information about crests, mortuary poles, house poles, and memorial poles. Colour and black-and-white photographs illustrate the differences in carving and colour among groups such as the Salish, Kwakiutl, Haida, Tsimshian, and Tlingit. This is a colourful look at traditional and modern designs.

Suggested Use: Visual Art
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Two Spirits Soar (Print-Non-Fiction). Kinsella, W. P. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (IRW), 1990. unp. ISBN 0-7737-5609-4 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book celebrates the distinctive talent of Saskatchewan painter Allen Sapp, and his relationship with Dr. Allan Gonor, mentor and friend. It offers numerous examples of Sapp's colourful paintings as well as stories of his life by W.P. Kinsella. Included are a table of contents, an index to illustrations, and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Visual Art

Understanding Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Ragans, Rosalind and Mittler, Gene. Glencoe/McGraw Hill (MHR), 1992. Order numbers follow.

Student Edition ISBN 0-02-662286-6 (\$54.10 hdc.)
Teacher's Wraparound Edition ISBN 0-02-662287-4 (\$47.96 hdc.)
Teacher's Resource Binder ISBN 0-02-662288-2 (\$106.64)
Fine Art Prints ISBN 0-02-662289-0 (\$234.64)
Overhead Transparencies ISBN 0-02-662294-7 (\$71.96).

This text and overhead transparency set is an interesting introduction to art history and world art. The book includes chapters about art elements and principles, art criticism and art history, art of India and Islam, art of Africa, Native American art (including Inuit art) and several chapters surveying art from earliest times to the present. It

offers numerous colour photographs. Each chapter contains suggestions for discussion and art making. A concluding handbook gives suggestions for working in various media, short biographical sketches of artists, and a world map. This book contains no Canadian or Saskatchewan art. Included are a table of contents, an index of artists, a glossary, and an index. The 30 full-colour overhead transparencies are organized according to chapter and accompanied by a guide giving background information about the artists and additional suggestions for discussion and art making. The teacher's binder contains reproducible materials related to artists, types of media, art making and display. This binder is not suggested for student use as a workbook. It is recommended only as a teacher resource. The Fine Art Prints package includes 20 colourful reproductions of works by renowned world artists. No Saskatchewan or Canadian artists are represented. The 128-page guide contains background information about each work and suggestions for response and extension activity. Suggested Use: Visual Art - Teacher Reference
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Whitefish Bay Singers, Volume II

(Audiocassette). Sunshine Records (SSH), n.d. 40 min. Order no. SSCT 4102 (\$16.48 cassette).

(CAN) This is a good example of traditional Plains Indian Music. Singers and drummers perform five intertribal songs, two grass dances, a snake dance, an Ojibwa round dance, and a jingle dress dance.

Suggested Use: Dance; Music
Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9

Worlds of Music: An Introduction to the Music of the World's Peoples. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Titon, Jeff Todd, ed. Schirmer Bks. (LRDC), 1996. 536 p. Order no. 8720 (\$56.60 hdc.). Audiocassette - Order no. 8293 (\$25.10 cassette). Compact Disc - Order no. 8751 (\$39.80).

An excellent resource for exploring world music, this comprehensive third edition of *Worlds of Music* describes and analyzes the indigenous music of various cultures, including North

American Aboriginal, Indonesian, East Indian, African, Eastern European, and Japanese people. (The chapter on Africa is new and the chapter on Eastern Europe has been revised for this edition.) Included for each cultural group are additional reading and listening selections. The book details characteristics such as the instruments, dominant rhythms, and tonal qualities of differing cultures, and provides maps, scales, diagrams, and black-and-white photographs. It includes a table of contents and an extensive index. The compact disc or audiocassette package may be used independently to raise awareness of various kinds of world music. Each selection is cross-referenced to the text. Most of the music was recorded in the field by authors.

Suggested Use: Music

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Land Claims in Canada: A Regional Perspective (Print-Non Fiction). Coates, Ken, ed. Copp-Clark Ltd. (LRDC), 1992. 246 p. Order no. 8121 (\$26.90 pbk.).

(CAN) This book provides an introduction to some of the complex and multifaceted land claims issues within various regions of Canada. Essays by several authors consider land claims in the Maritimes, Quebec, Ontario, the Prairie provinces, British Columbia, the Yukon, and the Northwest Territories. The remaining contributors examine claims brought forward by the Métis people in Canada and the historical background of the Oka controversy. The book includes extensive selections of original documents and sets out Native and non-Native positions at different points in the negotiation process. The resource includes a table of contents and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Law Handbook (Print-Non-Fiction). Imai, Shin, Logan, Katherine and Stein, Gary. Carswell Thomson Professional Publishing (TPP), 1994. 329 p. ISBN 0-459-55777-7 (\$40.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Designed for both lawyers and non-lawyers, this work is a guide for people dealing with the complexities of federal, provincial, and Aboriginal law, both on and off reserve. It provides critical legal information for Aboriginal communities, and for those dealing with them. The book presents broad subject areas rather than legal categories. For example, the chapter on commercial relations examines corporations, taxation, and land surrenders with reference to federal statutes and common law. The resource includes a detailed table of contents and index.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Peoples and Constitutional Reform: What Have We Learned?: The Final Report (Print-Non-Fiction). Hawkes, David. (Aboriginal Peoples and Constitutional Reform

Series). Institute of Intergovernmental Relations (IIR), 1989. 70 p. ISBN 0-88911-558-3 (\$7.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Canada's First Ministers and representatives of the First Nations participated in a series of conferences on constitutional reform. The concept of self-government remains a contentious issue. This study presents the negotiations, the key issues, the process used, and the attempted draft amendments. It also includes the 1987-89 Meech Lake and government policy directions.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies
Other Use: Native Studies 20

Aboriginal Peoples and Government Responsibility (Print-Non-Fiction). Hawkes, David C., ed. Carleton University Press (GDS), 1989. 369 p. ISBN 0-88629-090-2 (\$21.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book examines 1989 federal and provincial responsibilities with respect to Aboriginal peoples. Written for a conference dealing with these issues, the resource explores fiscal, legal, and constitutional issues through specific case studies. The resource also cites legal precedents.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies
Other Use: Native Studies 20

Aboriginal Peoples and Politics: The Indian Land Question in British Columbia, 1849-1989 (Print-Non-Fiction). Tennant, Paul. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1990. 305 p. ISBN 0-7748-0369-X (\$22.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is an evaluation of Aboriginal rights and land claims history in British Columbia from 1849 to 1989. The book examines the perseverance of Aboriginal peoples and their cultures to assert rights to a legally recognized place in Canadian society.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies
Other Use: Native Studies 20

Aboriginal Peoples and the Law: Indian, Métis and Inuit Rights in Canada. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Morse, Bradford W. (Carleton Library Series). Carleton University Press (GDS), 1985. 935 p. ISBN 0-88629-019-8 (\$31.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a well-formatted encyclopedic source of Native law issues and cases, both Canadian and International. The material contains a legal chronology of events, discussion of cases, and identifies processes from which laws have evolved.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies: Grade 11

Aboriginal Peoples in Canada: Contemporary Conflicts. 5th ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Frideres, James S. Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (LRDC), 1998. 502 p. Order no. 8289 (\$34.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This newest edition of the formerly entitled *Native Peoples in Canada* includes extensive coverage of the constitutional negotiations and the Oka conflict. It also includes a chapter on the Native Women's Association of Canada. Revised material on self-determination and land claims complements the pre-existing historical and statistical information. The resource includes a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Student/Teacher Reference; History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Aboriginal Rights and Government Wrongs: Uranium Mining and Neocolonization in Northern Saskatchewan (Print-Non-Fiction). Harding, Jim. (In the Public Interest Series). Prairie Justice Research (PJR), 1988. 43 p. ISBN 0-7731-0140-3 (\$12.50 spiral-bound).

(SK) This resource presents an Aboriginal and northern perspective on Saskatchewan uranium mining prepared for the United Nations Working Group on Indigenous Affairs. It highlights international similarities, political positions, land-justice, and socio-economic implications.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Self-Government in Canada: Current Trends and Issues (Print-Non-Fiction). Hylton, John H., ed. (Purich's Aboriginal Issues Series). Purich Publishing (LRDC), 1994. 264 p. Order no. 8082 (\$20.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource examines important practical self-government issues including financing; formation of Aboriginal governments; development of Aboriginal institutions to provide education, health care, justice, employment, and other services; participation of urban Aboriginal people; gender rights; the unique circumstances of the Métis; and many others. Contributors to the book include Aboriginal leaders, government officials, academics, policy analysts, practitioners, and others. The titles of each part in the resource are as follows: "Aboriginal Self-government: An Introduction," "Trends in the Implementation of Self-government," "Issues and Debates," and "Future Prospects." The resource includes a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Aboriginal Youth: Dealing With the Youth Justice System in Canada: Resource Manual for Teachers and Students (Print-Non-Fiction). Public Legal Education Association of Saskatchewan (PLEA), 1995. Pgn. varies. ISBN 1-896168-38-8 (\$25.00 binder).

(SK) This resource manual includes sections on topics related to law including: "The Law—Past and Present," "Conflict Resolution," "Criminal Law," and "Human Rights." The instructional units contain approaches and activities that emphasize the role that law plays in society. For example, one simulation activity helps students to explore concepts such as the role and function of

law in their social and political environment. The resource encourages students to view the law from the perspective of citizens whose best interests are served by an effective democratic justice system.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

And They Told Us Their Stories: A Book of Indian Stories (Print-Anthology). Lobe, Gordon, eds and Funk, Jack. Saskatoon District Tribal Council (SDTC), 1991. 137 p. ISBN 0-9696342-0-X (\$15.00 hdc.).

(SK) This is a collection of personal anecdotes, experiences, and viewpoints from various Saskatchewan Elders. It includes stories regarding treaties, the reserve system, the residential school experience, and land claims. As the book reflects the oral history of the Elders, it contains personal narrative, often in a humorous vein, as well as terminology that is today considered stereotypical.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: English Language Arts: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Apihtowkosan: The Story of the Métis Nation in Western Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Dorion, John and Dorion, Betty. Northern Lights School Div. #113 (NLSD), 1982. 70 p. No order number is required. (\$31.00 coil-bound).

(SK) The Northern Lights School Division No. 113 developed this teacher's guide and student activity book for Grade 8. However, much of the information is also relevant for the Secondary Level. The ten chapters are: "Self, Culture," "The Origin of the Métis," "The Driving Force," "A New Nation," "Nations Collide 1870," "Métis on the Move," "Nations Collide 1885," "The Survivors," and "The Métis Spirit Kept Alive." The resource includes a table of contents, black-and-white photographs, maps, a glossary, and suggested activities.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Atlas of Great Lakes Indian History (Print-Non-Fiction). Tanner, Helen Hornbeck. University of Oklahoma Press (UOOP), 1987. 224 p. ISBN 0-8061-2056-8 (\$45.00 U.S. pbk.).

(CAN) This atlas contains a detailed look at the historical aspects of the Great Lakes and focuses on the Five Nations, the Hurons, the Dakotas, and the Anishinabegs. The resource covers topics such as the Iroquois wars, treaties, villages of Upper Canada, epidemics, and the War of 1812.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20

Between Two Worlds (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1990. 58 min. Order no. 106C 0190-159 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video chronicles an entire process of profound social and cultural change through the life of one man as told through eyewitness testimony and archival footage. Joseph Idlout, who lived off the land, realized Inuit life was changing drastically when Europeans began to arrive. Joseph's struggle to survive consumed his life. His depression led to drinking and eventually his death.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Breaking Down the Walls: A Bibliography on the Pursuit of Aboriginal Justice (Print-Non-Fiction). Harding, Jim and Forgay, Beryl. Prairie Justice Research (PJR), 1991. 108 p. ISBN 0-7731-0191-8 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(SK) This is a listing of strategies to reduce the over-incarceration of Aboriginal peoples in Canada discussed during a consultation March 29-31, 1990, by Prairie Justice Research, School of Human Justice, University of Regina. Appendices 1-6 contain social justice reference documents. The resource also includes submissions from the Manitoba Métis Federation, press releases, association reports, and the terms of reference for the Alberta Justice Task Force.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Native Studies 20

Breaking the Silence: An Interpretive Study of Residential School Impact and Healing as Illustrated by the Stories of First Nations Individuals (Print-Non-Fiction). Assembly of First Nations. Assembly of First Nations (AFN), 1994. 196 p. ISBN 0-919682-40-5 (\$20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This document portrays lives of individuals who have experienced first-hand the effects of residential schooling and how it has impacted on their lives and the lives of their children. Chapters include: "The Historical Context," "The Wounded Children (Parts 1 and 2)," "The Question of Trauma," "The Surviving Adults (Parts 1 & 2)," "Healing Principles," "Healing Process," "Healing Model," and "Final Reflections." The resource contains a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

The Buffalo Hunt (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. (Métis History Booklets Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1985. 24 p. ISBN 0-920915-14-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Accompanied by black-and-white photos, this easily read booklet describes a Métis buffalo hunt of the 19th century including the organization of the event.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee: An Indian History of the American West (Print-Non-Fiction). Brown, Dee. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FHW), 1991. 487 p. ISBN 0-8050-1730-5 (\$22.95 pbk.).

Using council records, autobiographies, and firsthand descriptions, Brown presents accounts of the great chiefs and warriors of the Dakota, Utes, Sioux, Cheyenne, and other nations who tell in their own words of the battles, massacres, and

broken treaties that left them demoralized and defeated. A unique and disturbing narrative told with force and clarity, this book changed forever the vision of the settlement of the West.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Canada's Colonies: A History of the Yukon and Northwest Territories (Print-Non-Fiction). Coates, K. James Lorimer & Company Ltd. (FMC), 1985. 251 p. ISBN 0-88862-931-1 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource explores Aboriginal peoples, the land, Indigenous spirituality, the early fur trade, gold rushes, the Barrens' military involvement, and the political evolution of the Territories. *Canada's Colonies* examines the original peoples and Dene with regard to their trade networks and clan systems (Dorset, Thule, and Inuit periods). It includes information on the Frobisher and Franklin expeditions, epidemics, evangelism and church's competition, and economic racism. It also briefly speaks to other issues such as residential schools, treaties, sovereignty, law enforcement, and Aboriginal political activism in the 1960s.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Native Studies 20

Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples From Earliest Times (Print-Non-Fiction). Dickason, Olive Patricia. Oxford University Press (LRDC), 1992. 590 p. Order no. 8083 (\$27.90 pbk.).

(CAN) This book begins with an overview of pre-contact history, and continues to explore various interactions between cultures from early contact periods to the 1990s. "Part I: At the Beginning," creates the context for the arrival of Europeans in Canada. "Part II: The Outside World Intrudes," examines relationships among various peoples including the Inuit, Hurons, Five Nations, and the French. "Part III: Spread Across the Continent," explores interactions among peoples as Europeans move westward. "Part IV: Toward New Horizons," looks at relationships in the early 19th century. "Part V: Into the Contemporary

World,” examines the justice system and Aboriginal rights, development in the North, and the road to self-government. The resource includes a table of contents, notes, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Canada's People: The Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Phyllis. (We Built Canada Series). Plains Publishing Inc. (PLS), 1987. 98 p. ISBN 0-920985-00-9 (\$34.95 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-920985-28-9 (\$39.95 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This material first looks at culture and its meaning, then discusses the Métis and their history. *Canada's People: The Métis* also looks at the fur trade, settlement, society, resistance, and contemporary Métis society. The resource will help students to become more aware of the changes in the political organization called AMNSIS (Association of Métis and Non-Status Indians of Saskatchewan).

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: Native Studies 20; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Canada's Political Heritage: Conflict and Change (Print-Non-Fiction). Baldwin, Douglas and Odynak, Emily. (Kanata: The Canadian Studies Series). Weigl Educational Publishers (RAI), 1985. 183 p. ISBN 0-919879-05-5 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Starting with Aboriginal political systems in pre-contact time, this book gives an overview of the development of Canada's system of government and its ongoing development today. Each chapter has a preview section and a summary. It is also available in French.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement. 2nd ed. (Atlas). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 0-920-91534-5 (\$6.95 hdc.).

(SK) This atlas includes lists of major Aboriginal linguistic groups, maps of Indian treaty areas, historic Métis settlements and current Métis regions.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level; Social Studies 20/History 20

Changing Times. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. (Métis Development and the Canadian West Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (LRDC), 1985. 24 p. Order no. 8263 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) *Changing Times* is the second book of the series entitled *Métis Development and the Canadian West*. This series of five books examines the development of the Métis culture and the role of the Métis in western Canada from the 17th to the 19th centuries. It is an examination of the governing bodies and the laws that were in effect in the Canadian West between 1821 and 1875. The book includes learning objectives and discussion questions. It also includes a table of contents, glossary, bibliography, black-and-white photographs, and illustrations.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies

Children of the Canadian Mosaic: A Brief History to 1950 (Print-Non-Fiction). Ashworth, Mary. (Curriculum Series). OISE Press (UTP), 1993. 159 p. ISBN 0-7744-0391-8 (\$24.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a description of the social realities and the impact of society on the family from pre-Colombian days of Canadian history to the post-World War Two era. *Children of the Canadian Mosaic* brings a new understanding of the cultural differences of immigrants and native people who helped shape Canadian history. The resource discusses the place of children in society, the effects of industrialization on them, and the role of education in preparing them for

society. It explains how education was seen as the panacea in the building of a country free of poverty and crime. It also examines the motives of the people, private and public agents, who determined the kind of education children should receive. *Children of the Canadian Mosaic* features: "Contact," "Children of the New France," "Children of the Fur Trade," "Black Children," "Native Children," "Jewish Children," "Ukrainian Children," "Doukhorob Children," "Street Children," "Chinese Children," "Home Children," and "Japanese Children." This paperback resource includes many primary and secondary sources. Photographs, paintings, and newspaper clippings illustrate every chapter. *Children of the Canadian Mosaic* has a table of contents, a list of references identified for each chapter, and an index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government; Teacher Reference

Coming From the Heart (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3106.

(CAN) This resource presents the art and styles of three Southern Kwakiutl carvers. Each artist reveals his thoughts about traditional art and innovation in the past, present, and future.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Culture; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Conflicting Plans. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. (Métis Development and the Canadian West Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (LRDC), 1985. 23 p. Order no. 8265 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) *Conflicting Plans* is the fourth book of the series entitled *Métis Development and the Canadian West*. This series of five books examines the development of the Métis culture and the role of the Métis in western Canada from the 17th to the 19th centuries. *Conflicting Plans* is an examination of the conflict between the Métis attempts to gain legal ownership of their lands and the federal government's national policy and plans for a railway. The book includes

learning objectives and discussion questions. It also includes a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, and black-and-white photographs. Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies

Connecting Canada: A Resource for Canadian Students (Kit). Metro Toronto School Board (LRDC), 1992. Order no. 1251 (\$ 55.90 kit).

(CAN) This package containing two videos and a teacher's guide supplements existing curricula. The video component of the package includes the following titles: "Song for Canada," "This Is Our Home," and "With Glowing Hearts." The teacher's guide contains sections entitled: "Introduction: Voices of Canada," "Unit 1: Aboriginal Peoples," "Unit 2: Canada and Quebec," "Unit 3: Reforming the Constitution," and "Unit 4: On Being a Canadian." Unit 1 includes six modules: "Origins," "Land and Culture," "Treaties and Related Issues," "Aboriginal Rights and Self-Government," "Aboriginal Women's Issues," and "Some Accomplishments of Aboriginal Peoples." Unit 2 includes seven modules: "Introduction - Connecting Canada Forum," "The French Canadian Presence in Canada," "Quebec - A Distinct Society," "Language Rights in Quebec and Canada," "One Nation or Two?" "What Happens if Quebec Separates?" and "Options for Quebec and Canada." Unit 3 includes "What's Wrong With the Status Quo?" "Reforming the Senate," "The Social Charter," "Women and Constitutional Reform," "Changes in Federal and Provincial Powers," and "Renewed Federalism: Student Responses." Unit 4 includes "Personal Perspectives on Canada," "How Other See Us," "Canadian Achievements," and "What It Means to be a Canadian." The teacher's guide includes a table of contents, a glossary, sample assessment and evaluation tools, and a list of additional available resources in various formats. *Connecting Canada* uses the inquiry model extensively and promotes dialectical thinking. Please note: A copy of this kit was provided to every school division resource centre. If for some reason the kit is unavailable and you need to place an order, be aware that Canadian

Education Association does not accept orders under \$50.00.

Suggested Use: History 30 - The Struggle for Sovereignty; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Contact and Conflict: Indian-European Relations in British Columbia, 1774-1890. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Fisher, Robin. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1992. 250 p. ISBN 0-7748-0400-9 (\$25.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The author looks at Indian-European relations in British Columbia from the years 1774 to 1890, focusing on the fur trade and the effects of a settlement economic system on Aboriginal and European relations. Included are a table of contents, black-and-white photographs, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference

Coppermine (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1992. 56 min. Order no. 106C 0192 019 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The Coppermine Inuit of Canada's Northwest Territories were among the last Aboriginal peoples in Canada to come into contact with the outside world. The Arctic Expedition of 1913-18 opened the way for traders, prospectors, and missionaries. Diseases, for which the Inuit had little or no immunity, quickly spread through their communities. In response to the influx of outsiders and to the spreading disease, the Canadian government hired a young doctor to establish a medical post in the central Arctic. Coppermine shows how R.D. Martin struggled to provide medical care to the Inuit in the face of a deadly tuberculosis epidemic. Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes of Our Children (Print-Anthology). Archibald, Jo-ann, Friesen, Val and Smith, Jeff, eds. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 172 p. ISBN 0-919441-50-5 (\$9.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-919441-51-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) An anthology by Aboriginal student writers, this book contains more than 50 biographies of Aboriginal heroes. Following the stories are commentaries by tricksters such as Raven, Wesakejac, and Glooscap. The writers, representing all provinces and territories, describe heroes that include family members, chiefs, prominent artists, sports figures, and Trickster. This well-edited compilation contains a guest editorial by Richard Wagamese, brief autobiographical notes from the contributors, and a table of contents. Black-and-white student drawings accompany the stories. The teacher's guide describes a First Nations' approach to teaching and provides suggestions for research, talking circles, and cultural or integrated studies. An introductory chapter discusses the power of stories and story work.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Optional Introductory Unit
Other Use: English Language Arts: Grades 6 to 9; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Dancing With a Ghost: Exploring Indian Reality (Print-Non-Fiction). Ross, Rupert. Butterworths Canada Limited. (LRDC), 1992. 195 p. Order no. 8123 (\$18.65 pbk.).

(CAN) In this book, Rupert Ross examines the traditional Cree and Ojibway world view, exploring why aspects of these philosophies often place them in conflict with the Canadian justice system. The author is an Assistant Crown Attorney for the District of Kenora, Ontario, where he works closely with the Ojibway and Cree peoples to make the court system more responsive to the needs of their communities. The book includes a table of contents, a subject index, and an anecdotal index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Destinies: Canadian History Since Confederation. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Jones, Richard, Smith, Donald B. and Francis, R. Douglas. Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd. (LRDC), 1996. 537 p. Order no. 8091 (\$34.45 pbk.).

(CAN) This history textbook, *Destinies: Canadian History Since Confederation*, shows how Canada came to take the transcontinental form it now has. It examines how the regions and groups within Canada's boundaries came together to form the world's second largest country. *Destinies* describes the various regional, ethnic, and social tensions that shaped our nation's history. It explains how these differences were resolved. It also emphasizes the historical development and contribution of the First Nations peoples, of French-speaking and English-speaking Canadians, and recent immigrants. Several features incorporated into *Destinies* make it a valuable resource. Throughout the text, sections entitled "Where Historians Disagree" provide unique opportunities for dialectical dialogue. Each chapter has its own bibliography and, occasionally, suggested readings. The resource also offers a complete list of Canadian prime ministers, with party affiliation and term of office. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This text is the companion to *Origins: Canadian History to Confederation* that is also recommended in this bibliography. Suggested Use: History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; History 30 - Canadian Economic Well-being in the 20th Century; History 30 - The Struggle for Sovereignty; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Canadian Studies

Documenting Canada: A History of Modern Canada in Documents (Print-Non-Fiction). De Brou, Dave. , Waiser, Bill, eds. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1992. 702 p. Order no. 8092 (\$27.90 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents 211 primary government documents, reproduced in whole or in part, spanning 1867 to 1992. Each document has a preamble that briefly describes its historical context and significance. Leading historians and social commentators view these documents as

some of the most important in Canadian history because they have greatly impacted Canada's natural, social, economic, cultural, and political environments. The resource includes a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Economic Development; Governance; Social Development; History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; Canadian Economic Wellbeing in the 20th Century; The Struggle for Sovereignty; Government and the Citizen; New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Economic Development; Culture; Government; Globalization; Canadian Studies

1885 and After: Native Society in Transition (Print-Non-Fiction). Barren, F. Laurie and Waldram, James B., eds. (Canadian Plains Proceedings Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1986. 306 p. ISBN 0-88977-042-5 (\$21.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of articles looks into events prior to and after 1885. They discuss Scrip Commission, Treaty Rights Period (1885-1910), ethno-status period (past 1960), and the AMNSIS paper on self-government.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies

Ending an Era 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. (Métis Development and the Canadian West Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (LRDC), 1985. 32 p. Order no. 8266 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) *Ending an Era* is the fifth book of the series entitled *Métis Development and the Canadian West*. This series of five books examines the development of the Métis culture and the role of the Métis in western Canada from the 17th to the 19th centuries. *Ending an Era* is an examination of the resistance battles, Riel's trial, the political situation, and the immediate aftermath of the resistance. The book includes learning objectives and discussion questions. It also includes a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, and black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies

Ethical Issues: Perspectives for Canadians 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Soifer, Eldon, ed. Broadview Press (BRD), 1997. 720 p. ISBN 1-55111-109-8 (\$36.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of essays and interviews presents varying viewpoints on contemporary ethical issues. The sections are entitled: "The Moral Status of Non-Human Animals," "Ethics and the Environment," "The Distribution of Scarce Resources," "Abortion," "Assisted Reproduction and Commodification," "Euthanasia," "Free Expression, Censorship, and Pornography," "Multiculturalism, Nationalism, and Aboriginal Rights," "Free Speech, Censorship, and Pornography," and "Ethics and the Use of Violence." The editor provides extensive introductory material and questions for discussions. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies

The First Canadians: A Profile of Canada's Native People Today. 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Comeau, Pauline and Santin, Aldo. James Lorimer & Company Ltd. (LRDC), 1995. 219 p. Order no. 8122 (\$18.60 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource provides a historical overview of government legislation and policy regarding Canada's Aboriginal peoples over the past 25 years. It also explores key issues including economic, political, and social development. Based on extensive interviews with Aboriginal leaders and updated with recent statistics, the authors discuss life on the reserves and in urban settings, self-government, economic initiatives, health care, education, child welfare, justice, and aboriginal organizations. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit History 30 - Canadian Economic

Wellbeing in the 20th Century; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government; Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development

First Nations in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Indian and Northern Affairs (INA), 1997. 115 p. ISBN 0-662-25502-X (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents a concise history of the socio-political development of Canada's First Nations from pre-European contact to the present. It surveys the culture areas of the First Nations such as Woodland, Southwestern Ontario, Plains, Plateau, Pacific Coast, and the Mackenzie and Yukon Basins. It examines the arrival of the newcomers (Europeans) and the dynamics that evolved between them and the First Nations. It looks at the ravages of disease, the fur trade, intertribal conflict, French and English antagonisms, experiments in acculturation, treaties, Métis resistance, James Bay, Oka, treaty land entitlements, and much more. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Flooding Job's Garden (Video). (As Long as the Rivers Flows Series). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1991. 57 min. Order no. 106C 0191 044 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video is from the NFB series entitled *As Long as the Rivers Flow*. The James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement of 1975 gave the region's Cree hunting and fishing rights, control over health, education, and local government, and financial compensation. This video reveals how, more than 15 years later, the Quebec government's dream of northern power has

become an environmental and cultural nightmare for the Cree of James Bay.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies

Foster Child (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1987. 44 min. Order no. 106C 0187 072 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Filmmaker Gil Cardinal searches for his family after many years of living with a foster family. He seeks understanding and a sense of connection to his mother and other family members.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

The Gaia Atlas of First Peoples: A Future for the Indigenous World (Print-Non-Fiction).

Burger, Julian. Doubleday Canada Limited (LRDC), 1990. 191 p. Order no. 1376 (\$11.60 pbk.).

(CAN) Supplemented with numerous photographs, maps, and illustrations, this book provides an overview of the world's Indigenous peoples' and the wide range of problems and issues key to survival of Aboriginal peoples. It links the contemporary ecological crisis facing the world with the threat to the Indigenous peoples way of life. Part One looks at a variety of Indigenous ways of life and the relationships that exist between them and the land, nature, their societies, and their spirituality. Part Two deals with life after contact with other technologically "progressive" societies. Part Three focuses on ways in which Indigenous peoples deal with the results of this contact. The resource includes a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government; Social Studies 30 - Globalization; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Social Studies 20/History 20; Native Studies 20

Governments in Conflict: Provinces and Indian Relations in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Long, Anthony J. and Boldt, Menno. University of

Toronto Press (UTP), 1988. 296 p. ISBN 0-8020-6690-9 (\$23.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This material looks at the political issues involving Aboriginal peoples of Canada.

Governments in Conflict discusses the Federal Indian Policy and provincial relations as well as Aboriginal rights, land claims, and jurisdictional issues with provinces. Information in the last chapter focuses on the United States, Australia, and the Northwest Territories. The appendices include a list of relevant documents such as various official memorandums, declarations, and principles; major speeches by political players; a schedule of constitutional amendments; sections of the Constitution Act; a proposal for self-government; and a map of treaty areas.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20

Heeding the Voices of Our Ancestors: Kahnawake Mohawk Politics and the Rise of Native Nationalism (Print-Non-Fiction).

Alfred, Gerald R. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1995. 220 p. ISBN 0-19-541138-2 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is a comprehensive study of the passion behind Native political activism. Drawing on the experience of the Mohawks of Kahnawake, Gerald Alfred presents the rise of militant nationalism among Aboriginal peoples: the existence of alternative traditional institutions indigenous to Aboriginal cultures, the persistence of an alternative Aboriginal identity, and a longstanding pattern of negative interaction with the state. The text constructs a framework in which others can appreciate the concepts, values, and ideals of Aboriginal peoples' struggle for sovereignty. The resource includes a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights, Governance

Home and Native Land: Aboriginal Rights and the Canadian Constitution (Print-Non-Fiction).

Asch, Michael. ITP Nelson Canada (UBCP), 1988. 156 p. ISBN 0-17-603467-6 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Home and Native Land* is an examination of self-determination and self-government of Canadian Aboriginal peoples through Aboriginal rights and federal policy. Appendices include all key Declaration of Rights by Aboriginal peoples and constitutional proposals since 1984. This resource is an excellent teacher reference on the issue of Aboriginal rights.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Native Studies 20

Imprints: Developing Canada's Resources

(Print-Non-Fiction). DesRivieres, Dennis, et al. (Canada 21 Series). Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (LRDC), 1996. 63 p. Order no. 8097 (\$10.50 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 8253 (\$15.80 loose-leaf).

(CAN) Part of a 12-booklet series, *Imprints* examines the development of Canada's resources. It includes four sections: "Natural Resources and First Nations," "Developing Animal Resources: Furs and Fish," "Imprints of Farm and Forest Industries," and "Resources From the Earth: Minerals and Energy." The booklet consists of numerous illustrations, news articles, maps, photos, diary accounts, statistics, interviews, and articles expressing different viewpoints on specific issues. Clearly written and easy to use, the text links the topics and themes to current situations in Canada. The resource includes a table of contents.

The teacher's guide presents strategies and activities to teach effectively the material presented in the sourcebook. It also contains suggested approaches to teaching Canadian history, geography, and social studies. It includes suggestions for integration, links to other resources, a list of skills and knowledge-based outcomes, and evaluation and assessment strategies relevant to the learning outcomes. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; History 30 - Canadian Economic Wellbeing in the 20th Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Canadian Studies

In the Rapids: Negotiating the Future of First Nations (Print-Non-Fiction). Mercredi, Ovide and Turpel, Mary Ellen. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1993. 248 p. ISBN 0-670-85327-5 (\$25.99 pbk.).

(CAN) This book offers the insights of former National Chief Ovide Mercredi and Mary Ellen Turpel regarding contemporary First Nations views and perspectives of Canada. Issues examined include treaty rights, self-government, the move towards self-sufficiency, First Nations and Quebec, and Indigenous rights in the international context. This resource includes a table of contents and black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Government; Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Indian Claims Commission: Annual Report, 1995-1996 (Print-Non-Fiction). Indian Claims Commission (IDC), 1996. 44 p. ISBN 0-662-62765-2 (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) The *Indian Claims Commission Annual Report* summarizes the Commission's work over the year. The report includes recommendations to the Government, responses to the preceding year's recommendations, status of the inquiries, descriptions of the main activities of the Commission over the year, focus for the upcoming year, and an operational overview. The resource includes a table of contents and several appendices that present summaries or full reports of the Commission's activities during the year.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies

Indian Country: Inside Another Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Krotz, Larry. McClelland & Stewart Limited (CDS), 1992. 271 p. ISBN 0-7710-4541-7 (\$16.99 pbk.).

(CAN) The author interviews First Nations peoples and learns about the ideas and feelings of educated women and men he meets across Canada. The people come from a number of professions. They understand and are working towards their peoples' future. The opportunities

and benefits they seek through negotiations will assist in self-determination for all First Nations peoples. The resource includes a table of contents. Please note: Due to the interview format used, some terms may be considered inappropriate.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World (Print-Non-Fiction). Weatherford, J. McIver. Fawcett Bk. Group (RAN), 1989. 272 p. ISBN 0-449-90496-2 (\$13.50 pbk.).

This is a study of the contributions Indian peoples have made to today's cultural, social, and political practices. *Indian Givers* includes chapters describing influences on food, architecture, urban planning, medicine, government, and commerce. The resource contains small print that may be difficult to read. It includes a table of contents, a reference section, and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Indian School Days (Print-Non-Fiction). Johnston, Basil H. Key Porter Books Limited (LRDC), 1988. 250 p. Order no. 15140 (\$14.00 pbk.).

(CAN) *Indian School Days* is First Nation writer Basil Johnston's autobiographical, serious, and humorous reflections of his residential school experiences. Taken from his parents at the age of ten, he started his formal education at a residential school. At the St. Peter Claver's School, the Jesuit staff taught Basil and his four-year-old sister European ways that were intended to assimilate them into Canadian society.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Other Use: English Language Arts 20

Indian Treaties and Surrenders: Volumes 1 - 3 (Print-Non-Fiction). Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1992. 318-400 p. Order numbers follow.

Volume 1 ISBN 1-895618-04-5 (\$29.95 pbk.)
Volume 2 ISBN 1-895618-06-1 (\$29.95 pbk.)
Volume 3 ISBN 1-895618-04-5 (\$29.95 pbk.)

(SK) These three volumes contain the complete collection of the actual texts of all pre-confederation treaties, land cessions, numbered treaties, and surrenders relating to land and governance until 1902. The documents in each book are arranged chronologically. Volume 1 contains an index to the documents in all three volumes, arranged alphabetically by First Nation, township, and the name of the Crown's representative in the transaction. It also includes fold-out reproductions of the original maps used in the settlements.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Aboriginal and Treaty Rights

Indigena: Contemporary Native Perspectives (Print-Non-Fiction). McMaster, Gerald and Martin, Lee-Ann, eds. Canadian Museum of Civilization (LRDC), 1992. 199 p. Order no. 6776 (\$37.25 hdc.).

(CAN) Written to accompany the Canadian Museum of Civilization exhibition, *Indigena*, this book provides a contrast to the celebrations surrounding Columbus' "discovery" of the Americas. Writers' and visual artists' poems, articles, and colour reproductions of art from the exhibition address historical injustice to Aboriginal peoples and demonstrate the continuity of their cultures. Short biographical sketches and personal statements by the contributors accompany each selection. Saskatchewan Aboriginal artists represented in the book are Bob Boyer, Edward Poitras, and Gerald McMaster (one of the editors, who is also Director of the Canadian Museum of Civilization). It offers colour and black-and-white photographs and includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9; Arts Education: Secondary Level

Islands at the Edge (Video). (The Nature of Things Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales

(Educational Sales) (CBC), 1985. 50 min. Order no. WOF8513 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This video offers a critical look at the uniqueness of the Queen Charlotte Islands. David Suzuki narrates this look at nature on the islands and the destructiveness of the logging operations. There is a focus on the Haida nation and their ancestral connections to South Moresby.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies

John Tootoosis: Biography of a Cree Leader (Print-Non-Fiction). Goodwill, Jean, and Norma Sluman. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1984. 233 p. ISBN 0-919143-39-3 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a biography of Cree activist John Tootoosis who was a founder of the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations and National Indian Brotherhood (Assembly of First Nations). The book chronicles his struggle to realize the Aboriginal vision of Canada and self-government. It includes information about Frog Lake, 1885 and Poundmaker Reserve, 1899 to the present.
Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30 - Governance
Other Use: Native Studies 20

Kanehsatake: 270 Years of Resistance (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1993. 120 min. Order no. 106C 0193 011 (\$39.95).

(CAN) In July 1990, a historic confrontation propelled Aboriginal issues in Kanehsatake and the village of Oka, Quebec into the international arena. Director Alanis Obomsawin endured 78 nerve-racking days and nights filming the armed standoff between the Mohawks, the Quebec Provincial Police, and the Canadian Armed Forces. This documentary details the centuries-long history of this conflict and takes the viewer right into the action of the summer of 1990. The result is an emotionally charged portrait of the people behind the barricades.
Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30 - Optional Introductory Unit

Keeper'n Me (Print-Fiction). Wagamese, Richard. Doubleday Canada Limited (LRDC), 1994. 214 p. Order no. 14604 (\$8.15 pbk.).

(CAN) This book traces an Ojibway man's journey to find his roots after being placed in a series of foster homes. Having reached his mid-teens, he escapes at the first available opportunity, only to find himself cast adrift on the streets of the big city. At age 20, in jail, a sudden communication from his long-lost native family spurs an emotional homecoming.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

The Keewatin Controversy (Video). (Focus North Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (CBC), 1989. 28 min. Order no. Y9B-89-04 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This video presents the Aboriginal and the mining company's viewpoints about uranium mining near Baker Lake, North West Territories. Joan Scotty presents the Aboriginal ideas while a West German Company presents its views.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies

Legacy: Indian Treaty Relationships (Print-Non-Fiction). Price, Richard T. Plains Publishing Inc. (LRDC), 1991. 156 p. Order no. 6396 (\$32.55 hdc.).

(CAN) This book raises awareness about the historical agreements between Aboriginal First Nations and the British Crown. Section I contains chapters entitled: "Historical Background," "Treaty Relationships," "Northern Treaties - Treaty Eight Case Study," and "Historical Overview." Section II includes: "Policy Changes and Land Claims," "Current Controversies," and "Treaty Relationship Renewal." Each chapter includes units of instruction with questions for student discussion, suggested projects, issues for investigation, and other classroom activities. The resource includes colour and black-and-white photographs, charts, a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, and an index.
Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian

Studies; History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government

A Narrow Vision: Duncan Campbell Scott and the Administration of Indian Affairs in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Titley, Brian. University of British Columbia Press (UBCP), 1988. 256 p. ISBN 0-7748-0261-8 (\$35.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7748-0420-3 (\$22.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Narrow Vision* chronicles the turbulent administration of D.C. Scott. His paternalistic and colonial perspectives impeded Aboriginal development, restricted and threatened Aboriginal cultures, and opposed Aboriginal political activism.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Native Studies 20

Native American Testimony: A Chronicle of Indian-White Relations From Prophecy to the Present, 1492-1992 (Print-Non-Fiction). Nabokov, Peter, ed. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1991. 474 p. ISBN 0-14-012986-3 (\$19.99 pbk.).

This resource presents an analysis of Native American experience from the viewpoint of First Nations peoples. *Native American Testimony* chronicles the relationships between American Indians and Caucasian peoples from the first contacts through 500 years of violence and friendships, massive expatriation, and near genocide. It uses a wide range of sources: traditional narratives, Indian autobiographies, old government transcripts, reservation newspapers, personal letters, and firsthand interviews. Part One of this resource explores the era from First Encounters to the Depression; while Part Two examines the era of Reservations to the Resurgence movement of the 1980s. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This resource has a strong American bias. It also includes terminology that is not acceptable today but should be viewed in its historical context.

Suggested Use: History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference

Native People, Native Lands: Canadian Indians, Inuit and Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Cox, Bruce Alden, ed. (The Carlton Library Series). Carleton University Press (GDS), 1987. 297 p. ISBN 0-88629-062-7 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Various writers contribute to this five-part academic resource that focuses primarily on economic issues, patterns and social relationships central to the concept of production. The reading level is difficult.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit; Teacher Reference

Native Soldiers, Foreign Battlefields (Print-Non-Fiction). Summerby, Janice. Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC), 1993. 48 p. ISBN 0-662-19850-6 (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) The Aboriginal men and women profiled in this pamphlet fought for Canada in World Wars I and II and the Korean War. They are a sampling of the many Aboriginal citizens who enlisted and the more than 200 Aboriginal Canadians who lost their lives in the wars. The resource includes brief biographies of Tom Longboat and Saskatchewan's David Greyeyes and Chief Joe Dreaver. The pamphlet contains numerous black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; English Language Arts: Secondary Level

Native Stereotyping (Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1994. 30 min. Dup. order no. V3151.

(CAN) Interviews with prominent Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal leaders describe examples of stereotyping and discuss its effect on Aboriginal peoples, past and present. The video looks at

stereotyping that has occurred in the past, such as in old movies and posters. It also explores ongoing contemporary issues such as the names of sports teams and Hollywood films. This video provides a useful catalyst for discussion.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Other Use: English Language Arts: Secondary Level; Native Studies 10; Native Studies 20

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafond, Barbara, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (LRDC), 1993. 153 p. Order no. 7747 (\$12.50 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 7748 (\$34.65 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains a selection of poems, stories, and legends related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. The selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. It also includes sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Canadian Studies

Nisga'a Treaty Negotiations: Agreement-in-Principle (Print-Non-Fiction). Nisga'a Tribal Council (NAT), 1996. 127 p. No order number is required. (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents the *Agreement in Principle* between the Government of Canada, the Province of British Columbia, and the Nisga'a Tribal Council. The *Agreement in Principle* touches on "Lands and Resources," "Access," "Fisheries," "Wildlife," "Environmental Assessment and Protection," "Nisga'a Government," "Administration of Justice," "Financial Transfers," "Fiscal Financing Agreements," "Taxation," "Cultural Artifacts and Heritage," "Local and Regional Relationships," and "Eligibility and Enrolment."

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Canadian Studies

No Turning Back: The Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1997. 48 min. Order no. 119C 9196 118 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This video presents a brief overview of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples established by Brian Mulroney in 1991 following the Oka Crisis of 1990. The crisis focused international attention on the plight of Native peoples in Canada. The production speaks to the 16 issues examined by the eight-member panel of the Royal Commission. *No Turning Back* provides the viewer with some interesting and somewhat alarming revelations concerning the Native peoples of Canada and the socio-economic environment in which they have had to live. This resource would be useful for an introductory lesson dealing with the Native experience in Canada or for a dialectical thinking activity.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government

The NorSask Forest Story (Print-Non-Fiction). Fraser Hamilton Inc. Mistik Management Ltd. (MKM), 1996. 172 p. ISBN 0-9699737-0-5 (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) This book presents an easy-to-read account of the NorSask Forest Management Plan. Full of colourful illustrations, the book presents perspectives on issues such as wildlife management, clearcutting and patchcuts, and related environmental concerns. Elders and other northerners express their concerns about the exploitation of the forests and their desire for control over the resources upon which their communities depend.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

North: Landscape of the Imagination (Video). National Library of Canada (NLC), 1993. 16 min. No order number is required. (\$19.95).

(CAN) The National Library of Canada has produced a 16-minute closed-captioned program that complements its latest exhibition, *North: Landscape of the Imagination*. This slide-tape on video shows images from the published material in the exhibition, and together with words and music, gives a sense of the North and of the exhibition.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Optional Introductory Unit

Origins: Canadian History to Confederation 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Francis, R. Douglas, Jones, Richard and Smith, Donald B. Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd. (LRDC), 1996. 460 p. Order no. 8100 (\$30.70 pbk.).

(CAN) This book tells the history of pre-confederation Canada. It examines the exchanges between the Native peoples and the European nations that came to the New World. *Origins* describes how the arrival of the Europeans influenced the country's development. It emphasizes, in particular, the British and the French who eventually established permanent settlements in Canada. The resource also includes the historical development and contribution of the First Nations peoples, of French-speaking and English-speaking Canadians, and recent immigrants. Several features incorporated into *Origins* make it a valuable resource. Throughout the text, sections entitled "Where Historians Disagree" provide unique opportunities for dialectical dialogue. Each chapter has its own bibliography and, occasionally, suggested readings. The resource includes a table of contents and an index. Note: This text is the companion to *Destinies: Canadian History Since Confederation* that is also recommended in this bibliography. Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies; History 30 - Government and

the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century

Petitioning for Rights 2nd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. (Métis Development and the Canadian West Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies (LRDC), 1985. 24 p. Order no. 8264 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) *Petitioning for Rights* is the third book in the series *Métis Development and the Canadian West*. This series of five books examines the development of the Métis culture and the role of the Métis in western Canada from the 17th to the 19th centuries. *Petitioning for Rights* is a study of the period between 1872 and 1883 that focuses on attempts by the Métis to obtain title to the lands on which they lived. The book lists objectives and questions for discussion. It includes a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, black-and-white photographs, and illustrations.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies

Piecing the Quilt: Sources for Women's History in the Saskatchewan Archives Board (Print-Non-Fiction). Powell, Barbara and Williams, Myrna. (Canadian Plains Reference Works Series). Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1996. 177 p. ISBN 0-88977-090-5 (\$32.00 pbk.).

(SK) This resource is a compilation of all the sources for women's history found in the holdings of the Saskatchewan Archives Board. This annotated directory highlights documents, manuscripts, oral histories, and other sources that speak to the place of women in Saskatchewan's past.

Suggested Use: History 30 - The Struggle for Sovereignty; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Canadian Studies; Teacher Reference

The Politics of Indianness: Case Studies of Native Ethnopolitics in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Tanner, Adrian. (Social and Economic Papers Series). Institute of Social & Economic Research (ISER), 1983. 321 p. ISBN 0-919666-42-6 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is a collection of articles discussing the relationship between Aboriginal Peoples and the Canadian government on issues of self-government, economic development, and political leadership. Nations discussed are the Inuit, Micmac, and Plains.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Prison of Grass: Canada From a Native Point of View Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Howard. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1989. 208 p. ISBN 0-920079-51-2 (\$18.95 pbk.).

(SK) This book, originally published in 1975, brings a Métis viewpoint to the settlement of the West, and explores the cultural, historical, and psychological aspects of colonialism for Aboriginal people. *Prison of Grass* contrasts the official history found in the federal government's documents with the unpublished history of the Indian and Métis people. In this new edition, Howard Adams, who grew up in a Métis community in Saskatchewan, brings the latest statistics to bear on his arguments.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: Native Studies: Grade 10; Native Studies 20

Profiles: Professional Aboriginal Peoples of Saskatchewan (Print-Anthology). Tootoosis, Kevin. Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations (SICC), 1990. 49 p. ISBN 0-920571-20-4 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This is a compilation of biographical and autobiographical sketches of 18 professional Aboriginal people in Saskatchewan. Highlighting the importance of career education, the profiles describe successes in fields such as education, writing, law, and health care. It offers black-and-

white portraits. The resource includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9; Arts Education: Secondary Level

The Quest for Justice: Aboriginal Peoples and Aboriginal Rights (Print-Non-Fiction). Boldt, Menno and Long, J. Anthony, eds. University of Toronto Press (LRDC), 1985. 406 p. Order no. 8119 (\$23.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains 23 papers from representatives of Aboriginal organizations, governments, and a variety of academic disciplines. The writers discuss constitutional questions such as land rights; the concerns of Métis, non-status Indians, and Inuit; and Aboriginal rights in broad contexts—historical, legal/constitutional, political, regional, and international. Sections include: “Political and Philosophical Perspectives on Aboriginal Rights by Indian, Inuit, and Métis Leaders;” “Aboriginal Rights in the Constitutional and Policy-making Processes;” “Historical and Contemporary Legal and Judicial Philosophies on Aboriginal Rights;” “Negotiated and Supranational Approaches to Securing Aboriginal Rights;” and “Aboriginal Rights and Indian Government.” The resource includes a table of contents, appendices of key constitutional documents from 1763, and reference notes.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Regionalism (Video). (Canada: Growth and Change Series). Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (PRN), 1996. 60 min. ISBN 99999-042-46 (\$113.53).

(CAN) This component of a six-title video series is a fly-over of several Canadian communities. It focuses on the varying rural and urban lifestyles from some of Canada's most isolated communities to its large sprawling urban centers. It briefly looks into the needs and feelings of some Canadian groups such as the Innu, the James Bay Cree, and the Newfoundland cod

fishermen. It touches on dissenting opinions of logging off the west coast of Vancouver island and the Western Canadian history of political revolt. The presentation is very effective, encourages discussion, and is well within the capabilities of high school students. A 25-page activity guide accompanies the video.

Suggested Use: History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Economic Development; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Canadian Studies

Renewing the World: Plains Indian Religion and Morality (Print-Non-Fiction). Harrod, Howard. University of Arizona Press (UARP), 1987. 213 p. ISBN 0-8165-0958-1 (\$17.95 U.S. pbk.).

This is a scholarly comparative study of Blackfoot, Crow, Cheyenne, and Arapaho ritual and religious experiences, interpreted within their historical development. The author examines how various people apprehend the sacred and how these fundamental meanings shape their moral and religious experiences. The book includes a table of contents, notes, and an index.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Optional Introductory Unit, Social Development; Teacher Reference

Report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (Print-Non-Fiction). Canadian Government Publishing (CCG), 1996. unpaginated. Volumes 1-5 - No order number is required. (\$249.95 set).

(CAN) This report consists of an overview document and five volumes containing the Commission's thoughts and recommendations on a range of interconnected issues. The report devotes chapters to major topics such as treaties, economic development, health, housing, Métis perspectives, and the North. Volume 5 draws all the recommendations together in an integrated agenda for change.

The five volumes of the Report are entitled:
Volume 1: *Looking Forward, Looking Back*
Volume 2: *Restructuring the Relationship* - Part 1
Volume 2: *Restructuring the Relationship* - Part 2

Volume 3: *Gathering Strength*
Volume 4: *Perspectives and Realities*
Volume 5: *Renewal: A Twenty-Year Commitment*

In addition to the five volumes, a 150-page overview of the commission's report is also available. *People to People, Nation to Nation: Highlights From the Report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples* presents highlights and some of the main themes and conclusions contained in the report. An accompanying video, *No Turning Back* is also available.

Interested parties can access this resource online at the following Internet address:

<http://www.inac.gc.ca/table.html>

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Governance; Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

The Sacred Tree (Print-Non-Fiction). Bopp, Judy, et al. Four Worlds Development Project (FOUR), 1985. 82 p. ISBN 0-919555-54-3 (\$12.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Evocative black-and-white symbols and drawings in this resource illustrate the symbolic teachings of the Sacred Tree, Medicine Wheel, First Principles, and Gifts of the Four Directions. This book demonstrates the effective use of symbolism to define and explain difficult abstract concepts.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Saskatchewan Indians and the Resistance of 1885: Two Case Studies (Print-Non-Fiction). Stonechild, Blair. Saskatchewan Indian Federated College (SIFC), 1986. 68 p. ISBN 0-921291-00-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This resource examines two case studies that focus on the involvement of Big Bear and Poundmaker in the Resistance. Indian oral history and original source materials make up the

background knowledge. The primary objective of the resource is to encourage students to look at the information critically and then form their conclusions about Indian peoples' role during the Resistance of 1885.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Other Use: Native Studies 10

SEDNA: The Making of a Myth (Video).

National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1992. 60 min. Order no. 111C 9192 006 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Three Inuit carvers, their families, and a carver from the South, camp out on a spectacular outcrop of marble on Baffin island. The carvers have been commissioned to sculpt out of this marble the Inuit legend of Sedna--the woman who lives under the sea. The carvers move to the rhythms of two different cultures.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

The Seventh Fire: The Struggle for Aboriginal Government (Print-Non-Fiction). Smith, Dan. Key Porter Books Limited (LRDC), 1993. 248 p. Order no. 8222 (\$18.60 pbk.).

(CAN) This book explores the rapid changes that are taking place in Aboriginal communities as they assume responsibility in areas such as education, health, justice, and municipal services. The author examines tensions such as those that are emerging between Aboriginal women and established male leadership, traditional beliefs and Western material values, the Indian Act, and self-government. The resource includes a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Governance; Canadian Studies

Skyscrapers Hide the Heavens: A History of Indian-White Relations in Canada. Rev. ed.

(Print-Non-Fiction). Miller, James Rodger. University of Toronto Press (UTP), 1989. 351 p. ISBN 0-8020-6869-3 (\$23.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is an account of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal relations throughout Canada's history. J.R. Miller charts the deterioration of the relationship from the initial, mutually beneficial contact in the fur trade to the current impasse in which Indians are organizing to resist displacement and marginalization. In an afterward to this new edition, Miller discusses First Nations' socio-political development including the 1990 confrontation at Oka.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Someday (Print-Fiction). Taylor, Drew Hayden. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1993. 81 p. Order no. 8667 (\$12.80 pbk.).

(CAN) Anne Wabung's daughter was taken away by children's aid workers 35 years ago when the girl was only a toddler. Anne's yearning to see her daughter is now as strong as ever, and when Anne learns that she and her daughter are finally to be reunited at Christmas time, her expectations differ greatly from the actual events. This is a humorous, high-spirited play about the results of forced removal and fostering of Aboriginal children.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies

The Spirit of Haida Gwaii (Video). Image Media Ltd. (MGR), 1991. 49 min. Dup. order no. V9052.

(CAN) This program documents the creation of Bill Reid's bronze canoe sculpture, "Spirit of Haida Gwaii" from a one-metre model, to its completed size of approximately six metres long and four metres high, to the unveiling ceremonies at the Canadian Embassy in Washington, D.C. It also focuses on Reid's description of the 13 creatures who inhabit the canoe, according to Haida mythology.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies

Other Use: Arts Education: Grade 9; Arts Education: Secondary Level

The Spirit Within (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1990. 52 min. Dup. order no. V8978.

(CAN) Inmates learn about their culture in prison. It is only since the 1970s and early 80s that Aboriginal inmates have had their spiritual ceremonies recognized within the penal system. Bobby Woods shares his knowledge with the inmates and talks about self-esteem. Prisoners share their experiences as they examine their lives.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Optional Introductory Unit

Spirits of Davis Inlet (CD-ROM). Oosthoek, Sharon. Southam Interactive (MHR), 1995. ISBN 0-9693221-5-1 (\$19.95).

(CAN) This photo-essay CD-ROM speaks to an Innu community's struggle to regain its pride after the death of six young children in a house fire. This remote community strives to understand the tragedy. The resource reviews historical material, presents opinions from Elders and inhabitants, relates personal testimonies to substance abuse, and describes attempts to correct the situation. This resource brings home the deficiencies of the government-inspired system to help treaty Indians and the abuses that Indians on reservations across Canada live with every day of their lives. Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; History 30: Government and the Citizen; Social Studies 30: Change, Culture; Student/Teacher Reference

The Stein Valley (Video). (The Nature of Things Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (CBC), 1987. 21 min. Order no. W0F-87-14 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This video examines how the Mount Currie and Lytton bands joined forces in order to protect the Stein Valley from being logged. Local industry as well as others share their viewpoints. The cultural heritage of the valley is an important issue.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Land Claims and Treaty Land Entitlements; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Stolen Continents: The New World Through Indian Eyes Since 1492 (Print-Non-Fiction). Wright, Ronald. Penguin Books Canada Limited

(LRDC), 1992. 424 p. Order no. 1335 (\$19.80 pbk.).

(CAN) In this book, the author quotes the authentic speech and writing of five indigenous peoples - Aztec, Maya, Inca, Cherokee, and Iroquois - over a span of 500 years. The chapters recount stories of invasion, epidemic, betrayal, resistance, and renewal. The Canadian content of this resource centres around the Iroquois and their relationships with the Caucasian peoples in Canada. *Stolen Continents* includes a table of contents, bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; History 30: New Realities and New Relationships; Native Studies 30: Economic Development, Optional Introductory Unit; Social Studies 30: Change, Culture; Teacher Reference

Stories of the Road Allowance People (Print-Anthology). Campbell, Maria, trans. and Racette, Sherry Farrell, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1995. 144 p. Order no. 8048 (\$7.55 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of stories from the oral tradition of the Métis. Written in the dialect of the original storytellers, the stories are accompanied by Sherry Farrell Racette's bright paintings. This material is suitable for encouraging students to understand the point of view, humour, and language usage of the Métis. Note: Some stories contain language which may be considered offensive and deal with topics suitable for mature students. The following titles are listed in the thematic index: "Good Dog Bob," "Dah Song of Dah Crow," "Rou Garous," "La Beau She Shoo," "Big John," "Jacob," "Joseph's Justice," and "Dah Teef."

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Governance

Other Use: English Language Arts A30

The Struggle for Recognition: Canadian Justice and the Métis Nation (Print-Non-Fiction). Manitoba Métis Federation. Pemmican Publication Inc. (PEM), 1991. 256 p. ISBN 0-921827-20-2 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource is a collection of essays dealing with Métis people involved in the justice

system and child welfare. It traces the struggle of the Métis to retain and develop their own legal system in the colonial context and documents the present day impact of the legal system upon the Métis people. Part 1 deals with the 19th century legal system; Part 2 is about the 20th century; and Part 3 contains recommendations for the 21st century. Some of the essays appear in Native Studies 20 documents.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Economic Development, Governance, Social Development

Taking the Challenge (Video). Birdsong Communications (BIRD), 1989. 15 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(SK) This film introduces viewers to some Saskatchewan Aboriginal entrepreneurs. They are establishing many businesses including fish farms, meat processing, consulting firms, ski resorts, and wild rice farms. They believe that these ventures will contribute to sound economic development within Aboriginal communities throughout the province.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Technology (Print-Non-Fiction). Lee, Norman and Dick, Kris. Forest Technologies (GAG), 1996. 60 p. ISBN 0-7715-8184-X (\$29.95 spiral-bound).

(CAN) This resource is a combination of text, pictorial, and diagram synopsis of technology in the past and includes some present day examples. The section on the "Northwest Communities" deals with the technological advances of the Haida using wood for building wood frame houses, ocean-going canoes, and totem poles. A second section, "The Arctic," looks into the use of technology by the Aleuts and the Inuit in building their shelters. The resource includes a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Canadian Studies

Topona: The Original People of North America (Game). Great Circle Entertainment Ltd. (LRDC), 1996. Order no. 14785 (\$29.15).

(CAN) TOPONA, which gets its name from the shortened form of the phrase "The Original People of North America" is a board game about the historic accomplishments and contributions of North America's First People. The kit includes both junior and advanced versions and contains approximately 500 interesting facts about the continent's First Nations. Teachers should inform students that the resource contains some inappropriate terminology and lacks gender equity in some respects; however, the resource is informative and appealing to students.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Aboriginal and Treaty Rights; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

The Unbroken Line (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1992. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3102.

(CAN) The history of the Southern Kwakiutl people of the Northwest coast is documented through the art of three generations of internationally recognized carvers from the past: Charlie James, Mungo Martin, and Ellen Neel. Suggested Use: Student/Teacher Reference; Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; History 30 - New Realities and New Relationships; Social Studies 30 - Culture Other Use: Social Studies: Grade 8

Voices of the First Nations (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafonde, Barbara, eds. (The Senior Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1995. 250 p. ISBN 0-07-551690-X (\$18.45 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-07-551591-8 (\$38.55 pbk.).

(SK) This collection of legends, songs, poems, essays, interviews, speeches, and novel excerpts covers a wide range of topics regarding the culture and history of the First Nations. It includes an interview with Blaine Favel, former Chief of the Federation of Saskatchewan Indian Nations. The resource has a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; History 30 - Government and the Citizen; History 30 - New Relationships for a New Century; Social Studies 30 - Change; Social Studies 30 - Culture; Social Studies 30 - Government

Other Use: English Language Arts 10;
English Language Arts 20

Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth (Video). Kem Murch Productions (MGR), 1992. 35 min. Dup. order no. V8440. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G8440 (\$2.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This video features candid, action-oriented profiles of young Native people, their Elders, and other inspiring Native role models from a Haida potlatch in British Columbia, to an Inuit Elder's igloo, and to a Native rock concert in Quebec. It provides positive messages to Native youth about continuing education, valuing culture, and making contributions to their communities. Supporting print is available from Media Group.

Suggested Use: Canadian Studies; Native Studies 30: Social Development

Other Use: Social Studies: Elementary Level

Wisdom of the Elders (Print-Non-Fiction). Knudtson, Peter and Suzuki, David. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (IRW), 1992. 232 p. ISBN 0-7737-2520-2 (\$27.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This book explores beliefs about the delicate relationships between humans, nature, and the environment as held by two traditions commonly thought to be diametrically opposed: Western science, and the age-old wisdom of indigenous peoples around the world. The authors present tales that reflect profound human empathy with and respect for animals, landscapes, plants, and natural forces vital to the survival of the planet.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Wisdomkeepers: Meetings With Native American Spiritual Elders (Print-Non-Fiction). Arden, Harvey and Wall, Steve. Beyond Words

(BYW), 1990. 128 p. ISBN 0-941831-66-3 (\$22.95 U.S. pbk.).

Wisdomkeepers takes the reader on a journey into the lives, minds, and natural-world philosophy of 17 Aboriginal spiritual Elders. Beautiful photographs and quotations provide insight into their thoughts, feelings, dreams, visions, healing remedies, prophecies, and wisdom. The resource includes black-and-white and colour photographs, a table of contents, and photographers' notes. Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Economic Development; Canadian Studies; Optional Introductory Unit

Wismag (Video). (Traditions Series). FilmWest Associates Distribution Ltd. (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V3100.

(SK) This is a story of the ancient art of birch bark biting and two women, both named Angelique. As Angelique Mirasty, a Cree woman from Northeast Saskatchewan, teaches her granddaughter this lost art form, their relationship grows and reveals the hopes and goals that both generations share.

Suggested Use: Native Studies 30 - Social Development; Canadian Studies; Social Studies 30 - Culture

Choral 10, 20 30

Love of the Music: Prairie Variations

(Audiorecording). Camera West Film Associates Ltd. (LRDC), 1994. Cassette - Order no. 1210 (\$7.85). Compact Disc - Order no. 1211 (\$7.85).

(SK) This resource showcases two selections by each of the following Saskatchewan composers and musicians: Connie Kaldor, The Ewert Sisters, DUCT, Hart Rouge, Elk's Whistle Drum Troupe, and The Waltons. These artists' works represent the diversity of musical styles found in Saskatchewan. This audio resource relates directly to the video *A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations* which is available through Media Group (annotated below).

Suggested Use: Choral

Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level;
Arts Education: Secondary Level

A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations

(Video). Camera West Film Associates Ltd. (MGR), 1994. 48 min. Dup. order no. V8958.

(SK) This production is a fast-paced mixture of performance and interviews filmed across Saskatchewan. The performers share their personal histories, philosophies, influences, and explorations of a distinct prairie musical culture. Performers include Connie Kaldor, The Ewert Sisters, DUCT, Jon Ballantyne, Hart Rouge, Elk's Whistle Drum Troupe, and The Waltons. This video relates directly to the audio resource *A Love of the Music: Prairie Variations* (annotated above).

Suggested Use: Choral

Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level;
Arts Education: Secondary Level

Drama 10, 20, 30

Story Circles (Print-Non-Fiction). Smillie, Ruth and Murphy, Kelly. Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation (STF), 1986. 118 p. Order no. S111.5 (\$8.40 pbk.).

(SK) This is a presentation of methods used to teach literacy and drama at Saskatoon's Joe Duquette High School (formerly the Native Survival School). The manual describes the process in which, working from students' own stories, collectives are developed and performed, and shows how the method has worked successfully to provide a forum in which voices of young Aboriginal students are heard. The methods presented in this resource could readily be transferred into any educational context where teachers are committed to honouring the stories of their students. There is a table of contents. The book is side-stapled.

Suggested Use: Drama 10; Drama 20; Drama 30

Other Use: Arts Education

English Language Arts

Elementary Level

A,B,C's: The American Indian Way (Print-Non-Fiction). Red Hawk, Richard. Sierra Oaks (SOP), 1988. 55 p. ISBN 0-940113-15-5 (\$6.95 U.S. pbk.).

Black-and-white photographs of American Indian groups or individuals and their artifacts present a brief, alphabetized introduction to various customs and beliefs. Each upper and lower case letter is accompanied by a word identifying the photograph and a short explanation. This is a fascinating little book.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Achimoona (Print-Anthology). Fifth House (LRDC), 1985. 98 p. Order No. 2718 (\$14.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order No. 2748 (\$5.75 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of 11 short stories by Saskatchewan Indian and Métis writers including Peter Deranger, Wes Fineday, and Jordan Wheeler. The introduction is by Maria Campbell. The stories are liberally interspersed with illustrations (mainly colour) by well-known artists such as Allen Sapp and Michael Lonechild. There is brief biographic information. The teacher's guide provides summaries, introductory and follow-up activities, and related reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

The Adventures of Nanabush: Ojibway Indian Stories (Print-Fiction). Coatsworth, Emerson, and David Coatsworth, eds. Doubleday (DOU), 1979. 85 p. ISBN 0-385-14249-8 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated in colour by Francis Kagiage. Elders tell these 16 short stories from the Rama Ojibway Band. Included are "Nanabush and the Ducks," "Nanabush and the Birch Tree," and "Nanabush and the Geese." Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Alfred Reading Series (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1992.

No order number is required. Complete Set - (\$27.50 pbk.).

Alfred's First Day at School
Alfred's Summer
The Big Storm
Lisa and Sam
The Pow Wow

(SK) This series is excellent for elementary students. Children will enjoy meeting Alfred and his family in various situations. The series is available in English, French, Cree, or Michif. For annotations of individual titles refer to the Kindergarten section of this document.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Arrow to the Sun (Print-Fiction). McDermott, Gerald. Viking (PBC), 1974. unp. ISBN 0-670-13369-8 (\$22.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-140-50211-4 (\$5.99 pbk.).

In this adaptation of a Pueblo myth, a young boy journeys to his father, the sun. On his quest for self-fulfilment, he passes a series of tests: taming the mountain lion (symbol of war), encircling rattlesnakes harmlessly upon themselves, creating honey-comb order in the beehive, and becoming energized with the power of lightning. These elements of a successful agrarian society--peace, respect for animal life, knowledge of pollination processes, and awareness of the powers of nature--the boy brings to the people as he returns on a rainbow, symbol of rain and sun. McDermott's use of a stylized cross-section of the ear of corn (the dominant Pueblo crop), his geometric Pueblo designs, and his gradual use of colour changes from desert tones to rich hues reflect the youth's developing sense of identity. These elements lend added visual meaning to the legend's message of a lowly youth heroically bringing the blessing of fertility to the people. Caldecott Medal illustration is in gouache and ink.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Back in the Beforetime (Print-Fiction). Curry, Jane Louise. Macmillan (DIS), 1987. 134 p. ISBN 0-689-50410-1 (\$19.95 hdc.).

Back in the Beforetime is a retelling of 22 creation legends from California's Indian nations. Included are stories about the Old Man of Shaska Mountain, fire, salmon, mountain-making, the creation of humans, as well as many Coyote adventures. A simple vocabulary and black-and-white drawings make this an easily read resource. Suggested Use: Grade 5

Beyond the Ridge (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DIS), 1989. unpaginated. ISBN 0-689-71731-8 (\$8.50 pbk.).

A dying grandmother's journey up a long and difficult slope takes her "beyond the ridge," to the Spirit World. Here she finds an abundance of all that has been good during her life and is reunited with all the people close to her who have died before. After her death, the grandmother's family members prepare her body, wrap her in a buffalo robe, place it on a platform, and console themselves in the knowledge that she has begun her journey to the Land of Many Tipis. Watercolour and ink illustration present the landscape of one group of Plains Indian peoples, their homes, clothing, and surrounding animal life during the latter quarter of the 19th century. Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

The Big Tree and the Little Tree (Print-Fiction). Tappage, Mary Augusta. Pemmican (PEM), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-21-0 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This Shuswap story instills respect for both elderly humans and all things in nature. This book is referred to in the dance curriculum. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Dance
Other Use: Grade 3; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Billy's World (Print-Fiction). Weber-Pillwax, Cora. Reidmore (REI), 1989. 24 p. ISBN 0-919091-54-7 (\$6.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Billy enjoys his new home in town but feels something is missing. When he accompanies his Grampa on a trip to the bush to check the trapline, Billy discovers that he yearns for the solitude of the woods. He is aware of

deep peace in the bush away from modern distractions. The "aloneness" Billy experiences is the security of oneness with the many animals encountered in the bush. Unusual, muted, soft-focus art work is suitable for large group storyreading. This book is illustrated by Canadian Matt Gould. See also: *Peter's Moccasins* and *Peter's Birthday*. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

The Birth of Nanabosho (Print-Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. Pemmican Publishers Inc. (PEM), 1989. 44p. ISBN 0-921827-00-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) On a visit with their grandparents, Nonie and Billy learn the story of Nokomis, her unfortunate daughter Winona, and Nokomis' grandson Nanabosho. When the children remark that the story is a sad one, they are reminded that out of our sadness may come great strength and great joy. Their grandfather then relates how Nanabosho, son of the West Wind, became a great teacher of the Anishinabeg. Canadian Jim Kirby supplies colour and black-and-white pencil illustrations. See also: *Nanabosho Dances*, *Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell*, and *Nanabosho Steals Fire*. Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

A Boy of Taché (Print-Fiction). Blades, Ann. Tundra (CDS), 1973. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88776-350-2 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Watercolour illustration effectively presents the immensity and beauty of the northern landscape. Charlie and his grandparents are Carrier, one group of Dene peoples in northern British Columbia. On their trapping excursion along the shore of Trembleur Lake, Grandfather Za falls ill, and even Grandmother's drink made from bark fails to cure him. Charlie must navigate his way carefully back for help. On his return, Charlie is told that, although Za will recover, from now on Charlie will be responsible for the trapping. Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Buffalo Woman (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Macmillan (DIS), 1984. ISBN 0-02-737720-2 (\$19.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-689-71109-3 (\$6.50 pbk.).

A great buffalo hunter falls in love with a young woman from the buffalo nation. She tells him that their love will be an example of the closeness between their peoples. When his relatives reject her, saying she is too different to ever be one of their family, the woman takes their son and flees. The hunter follows in search of them. Because of his great love for his wife and son, he agrees to live with them as a buffalo. This beautiful version emphasizes the relationship between Aboriginal cultures and the buffalo, and the respect necessary to hunt the buffalo.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Byron Through the Seasons (Print-Fiction). La Loche Children and Friends. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1990. unp. Order no. 7043 (\$14.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Produced by the students and teachers of Ducharme Elementary School in La Loche, this attractive resource highlights aspects of Dene culture that were vital in the past and are still important today. On a visit to school, Grandfather Jones describes activities such as fishing and hunting, moccasin sewing, and cooking bannock over an open fire. As his grandfather speaks, Byron imagines that he is travelling through the seasons with his grandfather. Byron appears in each picture, held aloft by a balloon.

Supplementary pages add detailed information about topics such as tanning, preserving, and the camp circuit. This is a quality resource, beautifully illustrated in watercolour and pen by nine students. The text is presented in English and Dene. *Byron Through the Seasons* is also available on the CD-ROM *Stories in Season* which is annotated in this section.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

The Canadian Children's Treasury (Print-Anthology). Key Porter (KEY), 1988. 294 p. ISBN 1-55013-066-8 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a collection of traditional and contemporary short stories and poems from more than 30 Canadian writers. Included are legends and poetry by Aboriginal writers, folktales, historical fiction, animal stories, and science fiction. Numerous colour illustrations are included, as well as a table of contents, short biographic notes about the authors, and an index of titles, authors, and themes. The foreword is by Janet Lunn. Some of the stories included in this resource are listed below:

"Goldenhair"

"How the Human People Got the First Talking

"The Loon's Necklace"

"Luke in the Forest," from *City Underground*

"Matthew Cuthbert Is Surprised," from *Anne of Green Gables*

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

A Candle for Christmas (Print-Fiction). Speare, Jean. Douglas & McIntyre (DGL), 1986. unp. ISBN 0-88899-149-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated by Canadian Ann Blades. Tomas' parents have left him at the reserve in the care of Nurse Roberta and have promised to return home in time for Christmas. Tomas understands that they must help Uncle Alphonse, but he misses the comfort of his own home. When Nurse Roberta is called away during the tree decorating at Tomas' house, he lights a candle and takes it outside while he brings in more wood. In his dream that night, Tomas sees the candle lighting the way home for his parents. When he awakens, Tomas' mother says that on the long trip home, her thoughts about Tomas made the road seem brighter. This is a gentle story of family love in which Tomas' candle symbolizes the warmth and strength of his family's love. Blades' watercolours reflect the text's tenderness and provide effective contrast between the family's lonely separation and joyful reunion--wintry darkness and the candle's bright glow.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

The CANSCAIP Companion (Print-Non-Fiction). Greenwood, Barbara, ed. Pembroke (SCH), 1991. 296 p. ISBN 0-921217-58-7 (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *The CANSCAIP Companion* is a comprehensive biographical record of more than 250 children's authors, illustrators, and performers. Each entry includes a photograph, mailing address, biographic notes, and lists of published works and awards. Included are a table of contents and indices by craft and by region.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

The Cedar (Print-Fiction). Guujaaw. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reader Series). WEDGE (PEP), 1984. 25 p. ISBN 0-88865-032-9 (\$8.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated in colour. An unknown narrator speaks respectfully to the cedar. He acknowledges the cedar's great age and value to the forest, and describes the procedures followed for cutting, trimming, and carving the cedar into a totem. Each animal's significance is explained as it is carved into the cedar. Finally, the totem is ceremoniously raised in front of the council house, where the totem is assured that its stories will be told to all.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Chester Bear, Where Are You? (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Woslak, Wendy, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1988. 48p. ISBN 0-921827-00-3 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) This resource is illustrated in colour by Canadian Wendy Wolsack-Frith. Kyle has looked everywhere, but he cannot find his faithful old teddy bear. When at last he becomes reconciled to going to bed with a poor substitute, another stuffed bear, he discovers Chester Bear tucked safely under his pillow. A satisfying story about an Aboriginal boy's need for night-time security written by a Saskatchewan author.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Other Use: Kindergarten

Child of Two Worlds (Print-Fiction). Inglehart, Pauline. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1979. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920571-31-X (\$5.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated in black-and-white by Canadian Ray McCallum. Using Cree syllabics and standard orthography in English, Pauline, a young Métis, explains in verse form that she is proud to see herself as a child of today with roots to the past. Though signs of urban life and modern technology surround her today, she also realizes that she is enriched by an ancestral Cree heritage. This is a lovely booklet that emphasizes the value of cultural awareness as a contributor to feelings of self-worth.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

Children of the Yukon (Print-Non-Fiction). Harrison, Ted. Tundra (CDS), 1977. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88776-163-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Below each illustration in this interesting resource, Harrison describes an aspect of life in the Yukon today. Included are paintings of the Tagish summer festival, setting rabbit snares, snowshoe racing, exploring the ghost town of Discovery, and panning for gold on Bonanza Creek. Three pages of text provide background information. This book is a strikingly beautiful introduction to the Yukon. It is suitable as a read-aloud in Grade 3.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Children's Literature: Springboard to Understanding the Developing World (Print-Non-Fiction). UNICEF (UFS), 1990. 120 p. No order number is required. (\$13.00 coil-bound).

This book suggests books and related activities designed to foster a sense of global interdependence and a respect for the origins, beliefs, and customs of cultures around the world. Included are titles of folktales and contemporary literature from Africa, Latin America, and India as well as supplementary titles from North America containing similar themes or patterns. A table of contents is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3;

Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Circle Reading (Print-Anthology). McInnes, John, ed. Fitzhenry and Whiteside (FHW), 1985. (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Circle Reading* is a reading program that comprises several booklets and audiocassettes designed to integrate music, art, and games with other reading and writing activities. Organized thematically, the series is designed for Aboriginal students who speak English as a second language, but is also suitable for students with an interest in the northern environment and traditional Aboriginal legends and art work. The following titles are a partial listing of books available individually:

Getting Together (Level 2) ISBN 88902-040-X
Signs of Spring (Level 2) ISBN 88902-043-4
Snow Moon (Level 3) ISBN 88902-044-2
Wild Goose Moon (Level 3) ISBN 88902-048-5
Wild Rice Moon (Level 3) ISBN 88902-049-3.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Crow Boy (Video). Yashima, Taro. Weston Woods (MCN), 1955. 7 min. No order number is required. (\$95.00).

This is a Caldecott Honour book in which colour, line, and arrangement depict a young boy's loneliness in a new school far from his home in the hills. Chibi feels isolated from the rest of the class until his understanding teacher shows an interest in Chibi's bird-calling ability. Through this talent, Chibi earns the respect of his fellow classmates.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

The Crying Christmas Tree (Print-Fiction). Crow, Allan and Beyer, David, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1989. 24p. ISBN 0-921827-13-X. (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource features colour illustrations by Canadian David Beyer. Kokum's grandchildren laugh at the Christmas tree she has chosen. They plan to go into the forest to choose a better one. Kokum is distressed at their lack of sensitivity, but Tatanon consoles her with the thought that her grandchildren will eventually learn that love, not appearance, is the important ingredient in life. Later, Kokum is overjoyed to

discover that her grandchildren have realized her effort in finding the tree, and have decorated it with loving care. Portions of the text reflect colloquial language. This is a warm story about celebrating Christmas as an extended family.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Other Use: Kindergarten

Dancing Feathers (Print-Fiction). Kleitsch, Christel. Annick Press (FIR), 1985. 62 p. ISBN 0-920303-25-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Based on the movie of the same name, this novel describes the cultural conflict faced by Tafia as she travels to Toronto to take part in a jingle dress dance. She begins to understand the comfort and security that can be found in traditional ways. This short, easily read book is illustrated with stills from the movie.

Suggested Use: Grade 5

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level

Donna Meets Coyote (Print-Fiction). Sawyer, Don. Secwepemc Cultural Education Society (SCS), 1988. 95 p. ISBN 0-921235-16-X (\$16.50 hdc.).

(CAN) Six stories of the Shuswap in British Columbia are accompanied by black-and-white illustrations. They tell about the powwow, a talking coyote that befriends a young girl, and an exciting rodeo.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Eagle Feather - An Honour (Print-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1989. 24p. ISBN 0-921827-12-1 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Anishinabe boy describes how Mishoomis has taught him to observe the plants and animals of the bush. When Mishoomis becomes too ill to attend the powwow, the boy dances alone for the first time. Afterward, he receives an eagle feather to place in his roach as a sign of the pride his grandfather feels for the young boy. Subtle background shadow figures

overlaid with pen and ink drawings make this book visually appealing. A glossary is included. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

The Elders Are Watching (Print-Fiction).

Bouchard, Dave. Eagle Dancer Enterprises (RAI), 1990. unpaginated. ISBN 1-551921-103 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this book's illustration by Canadian Roy Vickers, subtle images of Elders and their long-past world form a part of the beauty of today's natural world. Haida art designs are incorporated into the landscape. In a sustained poem using a repetitive refrain, "The Elders are watching," the poet presents Aboriginal perspectives about the environment. He warns today's people that continued enjoyment of our heritage depends on stewardship of the land and natural resources we treasure. Strikingly beautiful illustration complements an emotional appeal for conservation throughout the world.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Poetry

The Enchanted Caribou (Print-Fiction).

Cleaver, Elizabeth. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1985. 32 p. ISBN 0-19-541074-2 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Shadow puppets provide visual enhancement to the Inuit legend of Tyya, a young girl who wanders away from home and is rescued by Etosack and his brothers. The men are hunters, who provide for her while she takes care of the home. Disregarding the men's warning to keep strangers out, she is tricked into allowing an evil shaman into the tent. Transformed by the woman into a white caribou, Tyya is brought back to her former self by Etosack, who has fallen in love with her. Ever since this time, hunters treat a white caribou kindly, thinking it may be enchanted. Directions and patterns for creation of shadow puppets follow the story.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Eye of the Changer (Print-Fiction). Ringstad, Muriel. Alaska Northwest Books (ANB), 1984. 81 p. ISBN 0-88240-251-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

Wahnu's grandmother tells him that courage, perseverance, and generosity are the important things in life. Even though Wahnu is blind, he can be a leader like his father if he learns to see with his heart. The determined youth works to construct tools and canoes. In this way, he earns a new name, Canoe Maker. On his quest for the eye of the changer, Wahnu struggles through difficult terrain until he realizes that he has overcome great obstacles without his sight. This knowledge brings peace, and through the sudden discovery of a small, smooth stone, sight as well. A lengthy legend which presents information about the Indian peoples of Puget Sound, this is a touching, inspirational tale of one boy's courageous struggle to achieve full potential. Black-and-white illustrations are included. Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

The Family of Stories (Print-Anthology). Moss, Anita and Jon C. Stott. Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1986. 698 p. ISBN 0-03-921832-5 (\$68.95 pbk.).

This is a collection of traditional and contemporary stories organized to emphasize their similarities in terms of genre and structure. Chapters include the text of folktales, hero tales, myths, literary folktales, literary hero tales, literary myths, and modern stories. Appendix A discusses the picture book, its history, variations, and importance to the story. In Appendix B, the authors trace the growth of the children's novel and focus on specific types of novels. Appendix C provides suggestions for teaching interpretative skills to children. Included are a bibliography, a table of contents, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

The Fire Stealer (Print-Fiction). Cleaver, Elizabeth. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1979. unpaginated. ISBN 0-19-540515-3 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Nanabozho transforms himself into a rabbit to gain entry to the wigwam where a warrior and his daughter guard the fire. Taken into the wigwam by the warrior's daughter, he returns to his own form, seizes a torch, and dashes home. Flames from his torch set dry grass on fire. To this day, autumn colours in the woods remind the

people of Nanabozho's gift of fire. Cleaver's carefully researched collage and woodcuts provide authentic designs of Anishinabeg clothing and homes. Excellent pictorial sequencing depicts time passage as Nanabozho is gradually transformed from boy to tree.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Gabriel Dumont (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. 20 p. ISBN 0-920915-04-X (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This interesting booklet presents a short, easily read introduction to Gabriel Dumont's early life, leadership of the Métis buffalo hunts, ferry service, and role in the Métis struggle with the federal government. Photographs taken circa 1885 accompany a description of the resistance battles. A bibliography is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

The Gift of the Sacred Dog (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Macmillan (DIS), 1980. unpaginated. ISBN 0-02-043280-1 (\$7.99 pbk.).

In answer to a boy's request to ease the suffering of his people, the Great Spirit provides Sacred Dogs-horses-which follow the boy back to camp. His people are grateful for the horses and look after them well. Now the hunters can more easily follow the buffalo. An introductory note accompanies the text. Illustrations accompanying the text of this Sioux legend reflect traditional symbolic patterns of this Plains Indian people's clothing and everyday objects. This is a beautiful book.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

The Gift of the Sacred Dog (Video). (Reading Rainbow Series). Canadian Learning Company (CLC), 1987. 30 min. Order no. 5-1019 (\$49.00).

The video's introduction and conclusion by LeVar Burton describe the powwow as a family gathering and celebration. A visit to the Crow Agency in Montana provides footage of the 64th annual powwow as seen through the eyes of Dan Old Elk. Michael Ansara narrates. This video is also close captioned.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

The Girl Who Lived With the Bears. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goldin, Barbara Diamond and Plewes, Andrew, illus. Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd. (CMG), 1997. unpaginated. ISBN 0-15-200684-2 (\$15.00 U.S. hdbk.).

In this Pacific Northwest legend of transformation, an arrogant young woman is taught a lesson about respect for bears. Taken from her home to the village of the Bear people, she comes to see how humans and bears are related, and to know and love her Bear husband. This is a beautifully illustrated resource. Stereotypical gender portrayals in this version reflect the perspectives of the era in which the legend was first told.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Grade 6;
Myths and Legends

The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury Press (DIS), 1978. unpaginated. ISBN 0-02-736570-0 (\$19.50 hdbk.).

This is a Caldecott Medal winner. In this Plains Indian people's legend, a girl who loves horses lives for many years with the wild herd. One year, when she does not return for her annual visit, her people search for her. In a herd of wild horses, hunters discover a beautiful mare. They believe that the girl has at last been transformed into a horse. Symbols in the visual imagery and objects depicted in the story reflect Plains peoples' cultural designs. The book displays excellent use of similes. There is also a video production of this book, annotated below.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses (Video). (Caldecott Video Collection Series). Random House (SSC), 1988. 9 min. Order no. 510726 (\$49.00).

This video production is based on the book of the same name, annotated above.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Giving: Ojibwa Stories and Legends (Print-Fiction). Elston, Georgia, ed. Waapoone

Publishing (CLF), 1985. 56 p.
ISBN 0-9692185-0-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a charming compilation of "how and why" stories and drawings produced by Anishinabeg children of Curve Lake, Ontario. Introductory notes provide a description of the history and oral tradition of the Anishinabeg. Vocabulary and sentence structures are fairly simple. A table of contents and a map of the Curve Lake area are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3;
Grade 4

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Go Home, River (Print-Fiction). Magdanz, James and Widom, Dianne, illus. Alaska Northwest Books (WHI), 1996. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88240-476-8 (\$21.50 hdb.).

Set in Alaska in the 1850s, this sepia-toned picture book describes a young Inupiat boy's experiences as his family journeys from the source of the Kobuk River in the mountainous interior of Alaska to the mouth of the river where it empties into the ocean at Kotzebue Sound. There, his family joins many other travellers who come annually to trade their goods. As the boy's father points out a tiny mountain spring, then the streams that join their ever-widening river, and finally the ocean fog rising to go home where it feeds the mountain spring, the boy learns firsthand the wonders of the water cycle.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Good-night, Owl! (Print-Fiction). Hutchins, Pat. Aladdin (DIS), 1972. unpaginated. ISBN 0-02-745900-4 (\$21.50 hdb.). ISBN 0-689-71371-1 (\$7.99 pbk.).

All day long, Owl's sleep is disturbed by noisy forest animals who caw, crunch, and cheep incessantly. Finally, darkness falls and the wood is quiet--until Owl screeches and wakes everyone up! This is a humorous onomatopoeic narrative with a repetitive pattern.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Other Use: Kindergarten

Grandmother Stories of the Northwest (Print-Fiction). Nashone. Sierra Oaks (SOP), 1988. 52 p. ISBN 0-940113-06-6 (\$6.95 U.S. pbk.).

The five stories in this book are related by a kindly grandmother. The stories originate from the Yakima, Wasco, Cascade, Wishom, and Klickitat Nations of the American Northwest. A table of contents and a glossary are included.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Grandmother's Christmas Story

(Print-Non-Fiction). Red Hawk, Richard. Sierra Oaks Publishing (SOP), 1987. unpaginated. ISBN 0-940113-08-2 (\$6.95 U.S. pbk.).

Grandmother, a Quechan Indian from the lower Colorado region, tells her family how a soldier's act of kindness towards her was repaid on Christmas morning in 1851. This book is a short, powerful story about peace in action.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

The Great Eagle Dancer (Print-Non-Fiction).

Bird, Glenda. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1979. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920571-37-9 (\$5.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated in pen and ink by Canadian Larry Okanee (D. Morrison). English and Cree syllabics present the ritual and purpose of the Great Eagle Dance. Often chosen at birth, a dancer would be apprenticed at an early age to the old Eagle Dancer, who was the medicine man. When his successor was ready to begin his life work, the older man would leave the village. This description of a medicine man's initiation rite presents the dance as a spiritual experience rather than as entertainment.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3,
Grade 4; Grade 5

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary
Level

The Great Race of the Birds and Animals

(Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DOU), 1985. unpaginated. ISBN 0-02-736950-1 (\$19.50 hdb.). ISBN 0-689-71452-1 (\$6.50 pbk.).

A legend from the Indian peoples of the Great Plains, this tale describes how humans came to have power over buffalo and all other animals. At a meeting of all creatures, the Creator announces a race between people and buffalo. The winner will have power over the losing team. The four-legged animals join buffalo, but the birds decide to help the people. Magpie sits atop buffalo's back as the huge animal gradually pulls ahead of the people's fastest runner. Just as the runners near the finish line, Magpie flies up and crosses the finish line ahead of the tired runners. To this day, no one bothers Magpie. Illustrated in Goble's characteristic style. See also: "The Hermit Thrush" in *Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare*. Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Hawk, I'm Your Brother (Print-Non-Fiction). Baylor, Byrd. Charles Scribner's Sons (DIS), 1976. unpaginated. ISBN 0-684-14571-5 (\$19.50 hdbk.).

A Caldecott Honour winning resource, this book has black-and-white line drawings by Peter Parnall. Rudy Soto dreams of flying with the same ease as the hawks that he sees flying high above the desert. When his father tells Rudy that he will never learn to fly, Rudy snatches a newly hatched hawk from its nest and allows it only the length of its tether. Gradually, Rudy realizes that the hawk will never be happy until it is free. He returns to the desert rocks and removes the bird's tether. Rudy's pleasure in watching the bird's joyous free flight is a maturing experience. Ever after, Rudy maintains a special relationship with the hawk. This is a touching, unrhymed poem suitable for sharing orally.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Her Seven Brothers (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury Press (DIS), 1988. unpaginated. ISBN 0-689-71730-X (\$8.50 pbk.).

This Cheyenne legend offers authentic clothing and tipi designs in bright, clear illustration. A young girl noted for her porcupine quillwork makes seven sets of clothing for brothers whom she has seen only in her mind. Travelling far away, she presents the clothing to the six men and their very young brother. When an old bull of

the Buffalo Nation demands that the girl return with him, the brothers refuse and are set upon by stampeding buffalo. The brothers climb with the girl to safety, higher and higher into the sky, where they remain to this day, the seven stars of the Big Dipper and an eighth tiny star keeping their sister company. An introductory note provides information about Cheyenne designs and gives references for the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

A Horse for Josie Moon (Print-Fiction). Siamon, Sharon. Lorimer (FMC), 1988. 153 p. ISBN 1-55028-131-3 (\$16.95 hdbk.). ISBN 1-55028-129-1 (\$6.95 pbk.).

Josie's parents have explained time and again that their island in Northern Ontario is too small to allow her to keep a horse. Josie doesn't give up hope. When she discovers a herd of wild horses, she plans to catch one. Two boys intent on teasing and playing pranks, a raging forest fire, and a gun-happy group of bear hunters contribute to the story's excitement. *Josie Moon* is an enjoyable adventure story in which a young Cree girl displays courage and quick thinking.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

How Raven Freed the Moon (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Anne. Harbour (GDS), 1985. 32 p. ISBN 0-920080-67-7 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This text has striking black-and-white illustrations in coastal designs. In this northwest coast myth, Raven the trickster transforms herself into a baby in order to be brought into the fisherwoman's home. While the fisherwoman and her daughter sleep, Raven frees the moon from the cedar chest where it has been hidden and flies off with it. Raven becomes so tired carrying the moon home that she tosses it up into the sky.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

How Summer Came to Canada (Print-Fiction). Toye, William. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1969. 32 p. ISBN 0-19-540290-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Elizabeth Cleaver's torn-paper collage uses contrasting cool or warm hues to suit the different seasons. Glooskap sees that his people

are dying from cold and hunger. To find them warmth, Glooskap journeys to the south, where he finds Summer and leads her back to his home. As Summer arrives, Winter melts away. Summer feels sorry for Winter and promises to return home for half of each year. During that time, Winter may once again hold the land in his icy grip. This book offers well-written, flowing text. Illustrations of clothing and lodging accurately reflect Micmac design.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

How the Birch Tree Got Its Stripes (Print-Fiction). Ahenakew, Freda, ed. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1988. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920079-38-5 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This Cree *pourquoi* tale relates what transpires after Wisahkecahk asks the birch trees to hold him fast in order to increase his will power. Seeing a whiskey jack and its friends eat all his ducks, Wisahkecahk asks to be set free. When Wisahkecahk is finally released, he vents his anger on the obedient birch trees. Using willow branches, he whips the trees; to this day, birch trees are striped. Striking colour illustrations by Canadian George Littlechild are included. See also: *Saulteaux Legends: Nanabush and the Ducks*.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

How the Loon Lost Her Voice (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Anne. Harbour (GDS), 1985. 32 p. ISBN 0-920080-55-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When daylight is locked away behind a wall of ice, each animal tries to retrieve it. Only through co-operation do they succeed. During their struggles, Loon is discovered by evil spirits, who grab her by the neck and fling her back over the wall. To this day, Loon's beautiful singing voice is gone. Her sad cry echoes across the water. Teachers are advised that the reference to holy people trying magic to restore the sun is inappropriate. The book features striking black-and-white illustration using northwest coast designs. See also: *The Loon's Necklace*. Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

How the Mouse Got Brown Teeth (Print-Fiction). Ahenakew, Freda, ed. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1988. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920079-40-7 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Ignoring his grandmother's warning not to climb trees, a young Cree boy sets a snare in a tree and inadvertently traps the sun. Animal after animal tries to help the boy gnaw through the rope. Finally, a mouse climbs up and bites through the ties, burning its front teeth in the process. To this day, the mouse has brown teeth. Striking colour illustrations by Canadian George Littlechild are included. See also: "Lion and the Mouse" in *Aesop's Fables*.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

How Two-Feather Was Saved From Loneliness (Print-Fiction). Taylor, C.J. Tundra (CDS), 1990. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88776-254-9 (\$13.95 hcd.). ISBN 0-88776-282-4 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This Abenaki legend weaves together three origins into a tender love story. Two-Feather, lonely and hungry, meets a mysterious woman who leads him to the knowledge of fire, growing of corn, and the resultant communal life. She disappears, but each summer the new corn silk reminds Two-Feather of the woman's fine hair. The book is richly illustrated to describe the land, homes, and clothing of the Abenaki people of times past. A final note from the author adds information about the Abenaki and cites sources from which the story is retold.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4

I Can't Have Bannock but the Beaver Has a Dam (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1984. 32 p. ISBN 1-895-411-48-3 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book features black-and-white illustration by Canadian Herman Bekkering. In this enjoyable cumulative story, an Aboriginal boy asks his mother for some bannock. Through question and answer dialogue, the boy learns that he cannot have bannock because a beaver has felled a tree, knocking down a power line, and

causing a power outage. Her cause and effect explanation, while humorous, is also an example of the interrelationships between nature and people.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Other Use: Kindergarten, Science:
Elementary Level

Iktomi and the Ducks (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Orchard (MCM), 1990. unpaginated. ISBN 0-531-058832 (\$22.95 hdbk.).

One of many amusing moral tales about the Dakota trickster Iktomi, this story relates how Iktomi plots to lure ducks from a pond and eat them. Iktomi invites the ducks to dance around him with their eyes closed as he beats time with a drumstick. Instead of hitting the ground, however, Iktomi beats the helpless ducks, until one duck opens his eyes and warns the rest. As Iktomi cooks the ducks that remain, he becomes trapped high up between two trees. Coyote takes this opportunity to eat Iktomi's ducks and play a trick on the trickster! This is an enjoyable version that includes, in grey italics, complementary text designed to initiate audience participation.

Introductory notes are included about Iktomi and his stories. See also: *Saulteaux Legends: Nanabush and the Ducks*.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

In Honour of Our Elders (Print-Anthology). Children of the Curve Lake Reserve. Waapoone Publishing (CLF), 1991. 29 p. ISBN 0-96921853-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

This booklet contains selections of varied length from elementary school children in Curve Lake Junior School. The children's essays honour their favourite Elder--grandparent, adult caregiver, or community leader. This is a charming tribute to Elders, and an interesting introduction to the complex term, "Elder." There are black-and-white photographs of the children and community. This resource uses small print. See also: *The Elders Are Watching*.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

James (Print-Fiction). Roberts, Rose. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), n.d. 16 p. ISBN 0-920571-00-X (\$5.00 pbk.).

A coming-of-age story in which the death of James' infant brother causes him to accept adult responsibility within the family, this is an excellent story of the pain experienced by a family during a young child's fatal illness. Small print may make reading difficult for some. See also: *A Boy of Taché*.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Jason and the Sea Otter (Print-Fiction). Barber-Starkey, Joe. Harbour (GDS), 1997. unpaginated. ISBN 1-555017-162-3 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book is illustrated by Canadian Paul Montpellier. Jason is a young Nootka living on the west coast. Because of his grandfather's teachings about respect for animals, Jason does not disturb the sea otter that he discovers swimming playfully in the shallows. In return, the sea otter saves Jason's life.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Jumbo Gumbo (Print-Anthology). McArthur, Wenda, ed. Coteau (GDS), 1989. 135 p. ISBN 0-919926-98-3 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a collection of Canadian songs, stories, and poems for children. Included in this interesting resource are works by Lois Simmie, Edna Alford, Linda Aksomitis, Brenda Baker, Mick Burrs, Chris Lindgren, and Dianne Warren.

"Choose Your Grandmother" by Patricia Armstrong has been chosen for the Vicky Metcalf Short Story Award.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1991. 145 p. Order no. 5841 (\$20.05 hdbk.). 2 Audio-cassettes - ISBN 1-55591-099-8 (\$25.95). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 5427 (\$14.85 pbk.).

(CAN) Included are a table of contents, a foreword by N. Scott Momaday, an introduction by Joseph Bruchac, a map of Aboriginal North America, a glossary, a pronunciation key and Tribal Nation descriptions. Illustrations are by John Kahionhes Fadden. The audiocassettes, narrated by Joseph Bruchac, are a compilation of 24 stories told in this fascinating resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Kwulasulwut (Print-Fiction). White, Ellen. Theytus (UTP), 1981. 64 p. ISBN 0-919441-04-1 (\$12.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Five legends from the Coast Salish explore greed, foolishness, sharing, determination, and friendship. Two of the tales, "Grandma Goes Fishing," and "Father Barbeques," are told in modern conversational style. Stories are of varied length. Included are a table of contents and black-and-white illustration. There is also a companion volume to this resource, entitled *Kwulasulwut Two*.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Language Arts (Journal Periodical). National Council of Teachers Of English (NCTE). Published monthly September through April. ISBN 0360-9170 (\$50.00 U.S./non-member). (\$40.00 U.S./member).

The official journal of the National Council of Teachers of English contains articles on current research and practice in the teaching of language arts. Included in each issue are reviews of children's and professional resources.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Lawrence's Christmas: A Northern Video Tale (Video). Northern Native Broadcasting (NNB), 1986. 7 min. (\$200.00).

Five-year-old Lawrence enjoys following the trapline with his father, but he feels he is missing two important things. On a trip to town, his father supplies Lawrence's needs--he brings back a box of oranges and, as a surprise, his Grandma. This is a delightful northern Christmas story.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Other Use: Kindergarten

The Legend of Big Bear, Little Bear and the Stars (Print-Fiction). Bear, Judy. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1979. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920571-27-1 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book features black-and-white illustrations by Canadian Larry Okanee. *Little Bear* is presented in Cree syllabics and English text. Little Bear, found playing with bear cubs, is adopted by an old man who tells him why the world has two moons. As a grown man, Little Bear shoots an arrow at one of the moons, shattering it into many stars. He then rejoins his father, Big Bear, in the night sky.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

The Loon's Necklace (Print-Fiction). Toye, William. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1977. unpaginated. ISBN 0-19-5406753 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Winner of the Amelia Frances Howard-Gibbon Award, this is a short, well-written story about the origins of the loon's markings. In joyful appreciation of the loon's healing of his blindness, an old man tosses his necklace to the loon. Where its shells touch the loon's feathers, white markings appear. Canadian Elizabeth Cleaver illustrates the book in collage and woodcuts.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. 36 p. ISBN 0-920915-04-X (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This booklet presents a short, interesting account of Louis Riel's early life and training in St. Boniface and Montreal, his travels in the United States, his breakdown, his role in the 1885 resistance battles, and his trial and execution. A bibliography is included. Photographs of Riel, his family, his peers, and members of the jury accompany the text.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Mama, Do You Love Me? (Print-Fiction). Joosse, Barbara M. Chronicle Books (RAI), 1991. unpaginated. ISBN 0-87701-759-X (\$21.95 hdbk.).

(CAN) *Mama, Do You Love Me?* depicts Inuit clothing, symbols, animals, and homes. In answer to her daughter's repeated questions, an Inuit mother assures the young girl that her love is lasting and unconditional. In each illustration, the young girl's doll appears as a constant companion, and in the final loving scene, symbolizes the continuity of maternal love from generation to generation. This is a beautiful book with a touch of humour. A glossary of Inuit terms provides short, interesting descriptions of northern animals and objects. Included are delightful colour illustrations by Barbara Lavallee. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Mary of Mile 18 (Print-Fiction). Blades, Ann. Tundra (CDS), 1971. 40 p. ISBN 8877059-7 (\$ 8.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-88776-015-5 (\$13.95 hdbk.).

(CAN) This book is the winner of the Canadian Library Association Book of the Year Award. Mary's family has moved to northern British Columbia to clear land and begin farming in the bush. Her hard-working father believes that any animals they own must work for the family or provide food. When Mary finds a stray pup that is part wolf, her father tells Mary to take the dog to the woods and leave it. That night, the pup returns and demonstrates its value to the farm when a coyote threatens the chickens. Blades' simple watercolours effectively depict Mary's changing emotions as she finds the pup, gives it up, and is finally allowed to keep it. This is a story of the pioneering spirit today. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Meet the Author/Illustrator Series (Video). Mead (SSC), 1984-91. 16-20 min. (\$69.95 video).

Slide Tape on Video, 1984-86
Features: Elizabeth Cleaver; Monica Hughes; Bernice T. Hunter; Dennis Lee; Jean Little; Janet Lunn; Farley Mowat; Robert Munsch; Barbara Smucker; Kathy Stinson

Live Action Video, 1989-91
Features: Barbara Reid; Camilla Gryski; Gordon Korman; Ian Wallace

(CAN) These videotapes present short introductions to Canadian authors and illustrators, interspersing photographs from their childhood with segments of their books. The authors and illustrators discuss incidents that have shaped their style and motivation, and show techniques used in writing or illustrating. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9 (Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1987. Order no. 6097 (\$25.00 kit).

(SK) This spiral-bound manual is accompanied by two audiocassettes. Clear directions are given for traditional Métis dances. A copy of this kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school having students from Kindergarten to Grade 9 in December 1990. Additional copies may be purchased from LRDC. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Arts Education: Middle Level; Kindergarten

Moon Song (Print-Fiction). Baylor, Byrd. Charles Scribner's Sons (DIS), 1982. unpaginated. ISBN 0-684-17463-4 (\$16.75 hdbk.).

Moon Song is a poetic explanation of the bond between Coyote and its mother the moon. Coyote has been left alone by his mother when she returns to the sky. He calls, howling for her to come back to him in the Pima lands, until he finds that he can survive on his own. Coyote learns and gathers strength from the rocks and dry earth of the desert. This resource may also be suitable for older grades. Black-and-white illustrations are included. Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

The Mountain Goats of Temlaham (Print-Fiction). Toye, William. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1969. 32 p. ISBN 0-19-540320-7 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated by Canadian Elizabeth Cleaver. A legend from the Tsimshian of British Columbia, this tale demonstrates the folly of cruelty, wastefulness, and greed. Hunters in the village of Temlaham disregard the old laws. They hunt for sport, killing more goats than they need and torture a young kid. Raven Feather complies with the old laws. He rescues the abused kid from the other villagers' cruel games and, in return, is spared when the goats take revenge on their enemies. The book includes dramatically coloured collage of torn paper and woodcuts using Tsimshian designs.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Murdo's Story: A Legend From Northern Manitoba (Print-Fiction). Scribe, Murdo. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1985. 44 p. ISBN 0-91914307-5 (\$ 6.95 pbk.).

Big Book -ISBN 0-919143-09-1 (\$ 16.99 pbk.).
Ojibwe Edition- ISBN 0-92187-62-8 (\$ 8.00 pbk.).
Cree Edition - ISBN 0-92187-02-4 (\$ 8.0 pbk.).

(CAN) This book was awarded the Governor General's Children's Literature Prize for Illustration. It offers black-and-white illustration by Terry Gallagher. The story speaks of long ago, when winter and summer last all year in separate parts of the world. Animals who enjoy perpetual summer are pleased, but the winter animals work together to find the secret of summer. When they find the secret bag guarded by frog and crane, the winter animals snatch it away and try to carry it to their home. The secret bag ends up in the northern sky, forcing all the animals to share winter and summer equally. See also: *How Summer Came to Canada*.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

My Mom Is So Unusual (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris. Publishers Inc. (PEM), 1986. 24 p. ISBN 0-919143-37-7 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Aboriginal girl describes the loving relationship she enjoys with her unconventional single mother. The girl describes how her mother demonstrates that she loves her daughter and values her as a friend, advisor, and

source of comfort. Canadian Alan Pakarnyk supplies the black-and-white illustrations. This is a loving vignette of modern social realism.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

The Naked Bear (Print-Fiction). Bierhorst, John. William Morrow & Co. (HBG), 1987. 123 p. ISBN 0-688-06422-1 (\$20.50 hdc.).

The Naked Bear is a collection of 16 traditional Iroquois stories about romance and adventure. Included are a table of contents, an introduction that aids understanding of the Five Nations and of the stories' characters, sources, and notes on the stories.
Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Nanabosho Dances (Print-Fiction). McLennan, Joeeph. Pemmican Publishers Inc. (PEM), 1991. 52p. ISBN 0-921827-14-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated in muted earth tones by Canadian Rhian Brynjolson. Border designs are based on traditional Ojibway patterns. As Mishomis relates the origin of the hoop dance, he and Nokomis work on the regalia needed for their grandchildren's Powwow. Grandfather's story begins as Nanabosho sits trying to solve a problem. He fashions hoops from red willow branches, and, inspired by the symbolic relationship between the hoops and the circles of life, Nanabosho begins to dance. He creates patterns that suggest many of the Creator's animals and trees. As the dance ends, Nanabosho sees that the Creator has approved of his sign of respect. The children's grandparents demonstrate admirable actions: passing on of traditions to the young, and voicing of pride in the youngsters' appearance and accomplishments.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell (Print-Non-Fiction). McLellan, J. and Brynjolson, R., illus. Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (PRN), 1994. 48 p. ISBN 0-13-948977-0 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this Ojibway story, Nanabosho rewards a turtle by giving him a protective shell. The legend is framed by the visit of two children to

their Nokomis (grandmother) and Mishomis (grandfather).

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Myths and Legends

Nanabosho Steals Fire (Print-Fiction).

McLellan, Joseph. Publishers Inc. (PEM), 1990. 32p. ISBN 0-921827-05-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book included coloured pencil illustration by Canadian Don Monkman. Billy and Winona listen to their grandmother's story of Nanabosho the Ojibway trickster, who transforms himself into a baby rabbit in order to steal fire for his people. In his rabbit form, Nanabosho is allowed into the tent where fire is guarded. When a spark lights his fur, Nanabosho races home. Nokomis rubs the spark into a pile of sticks. To this day, rabbits' fur is brown in summer to honour Nanabosho's gift. Black-and-white illustration of present-day life frames the legend, which is described in colour. This is an enjoyable, well-written pourquoi legend. See also: *The Fire Stealer*, "Little Badger and the Fire Spirit" in *A Family of Stories*.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Nature's Children Series (Print-Non-Fiction).

Grolier (GEA), 1986-87. 48 p. Order numbers follow. (\$10.95 hdc.). (Complete set \$ 294.06 /set).

This series of animal research resources features colour photographs on alternate pages and clear explanations of habitat, food, enemies, reproduction, and physical features. Included are a table of contents, an index and a glossary. The following titles form a partial listing of books which have been recommended.

Complete Set	ISBN 0-7172-2806-1
<i>Loons</i>	ISBN 0-7172-1915-1
<i>Wolves</i>	ISBN 0-7172-1941-0
<i>Canada Goose</i>	ISBN 0-7172-1919-4
<i>Salmon</i>	ISBN 0-7172-1917-8
<i>Frogs</i>	ISBN 0-7172-1916-X

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Neekna and Chemai (Print-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette. (Kou-Skelowh/We Are the People

Series). Theytus (UTP), 1984, 1991. 43 p. ISBN 0-919441-15-7 (\$12.95 pbk.)

(CAN) The activities of two youths from the Okanagan nation in pre-contact British Columbia provide a detailed account of life throughout one year. Each of the book's four chapters focuses on one of the seasons, describing construction of homes, clothing production, food preparation, and social gatherings. This is the longest story in the Okanagan story series. In its revised edition, text overlaps print on several pages. Watercolour illustrations are supplied by Barbara Marchand. See also: *Byron Through the Seasons*.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Nobody (Print-Fiction). Zola, Meguido and Woslak, Wendy, Illus. Pemmican Publishers Inc. (PEM), 1983. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-38-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Mama would like to find the strange Nobody who is a careless mischief-maker responsible for the mess in her household. Her three children post a reward for Nobody's capture, but have never seen or heard--or even smelled Nobody. This is a funny story about an Aboriginal family, suitable for discussion about family dynamics and owning up to error or mischief. Canadian Wendy Wolsak supplies black-and-white charcoal illustrations.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

A Northern Alphabet (Print-Non-Fiction).

Harrison, Ted. Tundra (CDS), 1989. unp. ISBN 0-88776-233-6 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Each page of this brightly illustrated book focuses on a letter of the alphabet. Upper and lower-case letters are accompanied by illustrations and an alliterative sentence using objects found north of the 60th parallel. Each page is bordered by the appropriate letter's geographic place names. At the end of the book are listed additional objects found on the pages. A final page provides information about Ted Harrison.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Other Uses: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

A Northern Nativity (Print-Fiction). Kurelek, William. Tundra (CDS), 1984. unp. ISBN 0-88776-099-6 (\$ 10.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This is an appealing Christmas book by one of Canada's foremost artists. Each page uses text and painting to speculate about the conditions under which the Nativity scene would be viewed if the event had taken place in different Canadian settings. The holy family is lovingly pictured in such varied locations as an igloo, grain elevator, bush camp, Roman Catholic church, and Mennonite buggy.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Old Enough (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-41-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(SK) This resource includes black-and-white illustrations by Canadian Wendy Wolsack. A new father dreams of spending time with his new-born son when the child is old enough. As the calendar flips relentlessly from year to year--1945 to 1983--the father is side-tracked by the seemingly important cares of his daily job.

Finally, as a grandfather, he is given a second chance. He is now old enough to understand that nurturing is a truly important role. This is a gentle, caring story about an Aboriginal family.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Other Uses: Kindergarten; Mathematics: Elementary Level

Once Upon a Time: The Making-a-Book Activity Book (Print-Non-Fiction). Douglas & McIntyre (DGL), 1988. 32 p. ISBN 0-88894-806-9 (\$8.95 pbk.).

Co-published with the Vancouver Art Gallery, this reference provides ideas for classroom book production involving writing, editing, designing, and illustrating students' work. It is a useful idea book for classroom writing and publishing.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

The Owl and the Lemming: An Eskimo Legend (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1971. 6 min. Order no. 105C 0171-049-(\$ 39.95).

(CAN) Inuit songs provide background music for the story of Ookpik, a hungry owl who searches for food. He catches a lemming, who outsmarts Ookpik and escapes from him through use of flattery.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

The Owl and the Raven: An Eskimo Legend (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1973. 7 min. Order no. 105C 0171 049 (\$ 39.95).

(CAN) This is an enjoyable Inuit legend illustrated in sepia tones telling how Raven and Owl got their markings. Owl and Raven play the bone game. Raven paints Owl so well that he is given a pair of boots. When it is Raven's turn to be painted he becomes so excited that he moves and makes painting difficult. Owl becomes annoyed and throws the black paint at Raven.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Peace Begins With You (Print-Non-Fiction). Scholes, Katherine. Little, Brown & Co. (FEN), 1990. unp. ISBN 0-316-7744-05 (\$9.95 pbk.).

Beginning with an examination of what peace means to different peoples, this book deals with conflict that interrupts peace and how this conflict can be resolved, both on a personal and on a global scale. People from many cultures are depicted engaged in family, friend, and governmental interaction. The issue of willingness to give part of ourselves in order to ensure the peace of others is dealt with simply and sensitively. Soft focus illustration contributes to the book's sense of universality.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Peter's Birthday (Print-Fiction). Mackenzie, Nancy. Reidmore (REI), 1987. 31 p. ISBN 0-919091-26-1 (\$16.75 coil-bound).

(CAN) This book is illustrated by Canadian Akiko Ogata. At Peter Cardinal's birthday party, children enjoy indoor games, bannock, hot dogs, cake and ice cream, then a snowmobile ride to the winter carnival. There, the children enjoy skating, snowshoe racing on the lake, and a marshmallow roast by the campfire. Peter tells

his grandmother that his birthday wish--for a special day--has come true.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2

Other Use: Kindergarten

Peter's Moccasins (Print-Fiction). Truss, Jan. Reidmore (REI), 1987. 30 p. ISBN 0-919091-24-5 (\$6.55 pbk.).

(CAN) This text is illustrated by Philip Spink. Peter Cardinal's grandmother has made him a pair of beautiful moccasins finely detailed with tufted moose hair and porcupine quills. As everyone else in his class wears sneakers, Peter hides his moccasins until a classmate brings her pair of beaded moccasins for show and tell. This is a bright, cheerful presentation of the universal childhood fear of being different. It also models teacher sensitivity to class individuality and emotional needs. This book is now available on a CD-ROM entitled *Stories in Season*.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Other Use: Kindergarten

Poems Please! (Print-Non-Fiction). Booth, David and Bill Moore. Pembroke (SCH), 1988. 271 p. ISBN 0-921217-22-6 (\$23.75 pbk.).

(CAN) *Poems Please!* is an exploration of poetry as a vehicle for enjoyment and language growth, including discussion about the elements and types of poetry, choral speaking, drama, and writing poetry. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

The Pow Wow (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI/EPT), 1992. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$5.95 pbk.). (EPT) Puppets - (\$54.95/puppet).

(SK) Alfred goes to a Saskatchewan powwow with his cousin Leroy and joins in a round dance. The simple crayon illustrations by Pelletier are delightful. This book is available in English, French, Cree, or Michif. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are also available.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3;

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Prairie Jungle (Print-Anthology). McArthur, Wenda and Geoffrey Ursell, eds. Coteau Books (GDS), 1985. 105 p. ISBN 0-919926-45-2 (\$10.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This book offers a collection of songs, poems, and stories by and about prairie people. Included are selections from Steve Wolfson, Lois Simmie, Dianne Warren, Winston Wuttunee, Connie Calder, and Geoffrey Ursell. A table of contents is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level

Pueblo Storyteller (Print-Non-Fiction).

Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House (ALL), 1991. 28 p. ISBN 0-8234-0864-7 (\$24.95 hdc.).

April is a young Pueblo living near Santa Fe, New Mexico. Using colour photographs and interesting text, April describes life with her grandparents, contemporary and traditional practices of the Pueblo, and a Pueblo legend about how the people came to earth. April and her grandparents demonstrate dance, storytelling dolls, and the production of bread, pottery, and Conchiti drums. Included are an index and a glossary.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Query (Periodical). Saskatchewan Teacher's Federation (STF), n.d. Published quarterly. No order number is required (\$20.00).

(SK) The official publication of the Saskatchewan Reading Council is published through the facilities of the Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation. Articles focus on reading projects and perspectives of teachers in Saskatchewan. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Raven and Snipe (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Anne. Harbour (GDS), 1991. 30 p. ISBN 1-55017-037-6 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book features stunning black-and-white illustrations. In this Indian legend from the Pacific Coast peoples, the Snipe family outsmarts Raven and thwarts her attempt to take advantage of their generosity. Knowing the Snipes will follow rules of hospitality, Raven visits the Snipes in order to share their dinner. When the Snipes realize that gluttonous Raven will not leave until all the food is gone, the Snipes trick her into leaving the house. They persuade her that she can get all the food she wants by striking herself on the leg with a sharp stone while dancing through the fire. Raven flies off in defeat. To this day, Raven complains enviously whenever she sees Snipe collecting food. This is an extremely enjoyable tale.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Raven Goes Berrypicking (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Anne. Harbour Publishing (GDS), 1991. 32 p. ISBN 1-55017-036-8 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource is illustrated in black-and-white by Gaye Hammond. Nobody trusts trickster Raven. Each time there is food to be gathered, Raven avoids the work but manages to eat more than her share. In the end Puffin, Gull, and Cormorant find a way to trick Raven and teach her an important lesson about sharing. This is an interesting, well-written legend from the Pacific Coast peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4

Raven Returns the Water (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Anne. Harbour (GDS), 1987. 29 p. ISBN 0-920080-19-7 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This text has black-and-white illustrations. Throughout the land, people, animals, and plants are thirsty. Raven flies off in search of water and discovers that a giant frog has greedily lapped up all the earth's moisture. When raven drops the rock in its mouth, frog eats that, too, and begins to feel ill. Raven pokes frog with its beak, and out pours water to fill dry lakes and riverbeds. Frog feels much better after learning that water is the possession of every living creature on earth. To

this day, frog croaks, "Sor-ry, sor-ry," and raven calls, "Rock!" in reply.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Raven's Feather Dance: A Creation Legend (Video). (Tell Me a Story Series). National Film Board (NFB), 1990. 10 min. Order no. 111C 9190 066 (\$39.95).

Steve Bloomer narrates this story about Raven, who releases the sun, scorching the animals and burning up the people. To correct his mistake and repopulate the earth, Raven gathers feathers from all the birds and asks Coyote to help him create people.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3

Red Parka Mary (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter and Brynjolson, Rhian, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1996. unpaginated. ISBN 0-921827-50-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) In this heart-warming picture book, a seven-year-old boy gradually grows to understand and love his kind but eccentric neighbour. As the boy visits the elderly Mary each day, he learns from her how to snare a rabbit and use its fur to make moccasins. He also learns why Mary dresses as she does, and finds a way to return her kindness.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3

A Salmon for Simon (Print-Fiction). Waterton, Betty. Douglas and McIntyre (DGL), 1978. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88894-276-9 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *A Salmon for Simon* is the winner of both the Governor General's Children's Literature Prize for Illustration and Amelia Frances Howard-Gibbon Illustrator's Award. The beautiful watercolours are the work of Canadian Ann Blades. Simon has fished all summer and hasn't caught a single salmon. One evening, an eagle drops a salmon into a water-filled clam hole on the beach near Simon. Ironically, now that he has a beautiful coho within reach, Simon feels sorry for it. He works determinedly to save the fish by digging a trench to the shoreline, and feels real satisfaction as the fish dives and leaps in its new-found freedom. This is a touching story about an

Aboriginal boy's empathy with a suffering creature.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Other Uses: Science: Elementary Level

Saulteaux Legends (Print-Fiction). Pelly, Linda. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1976. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$4.00 pbk.).

Nanabush and the Bulrushes

illustrated by Larry Okanee

Nanabush and the Ducks

illustrated by Raymond McCallum

Nanabush and the Geese

illustrated by Raymond McCallum

Nanabush and the Muskrat

illustrated by Larry Okanee

(CAN) Each of these black-and-white picture story book versions of the trickster Nanabush presents a humorous, action-filled tale in simple vocabulary to portray Nanabush's role in nature. The texts are followed by comprehension questions.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Sooshewan: Child of the Beothuk

(Print-Fiction). Gale, Donald. Breakwater (BRE), 1988. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920911-15-3 (\$15.95 hdbk.).

(CAN) Colour illustration is by Shawn Steffler. Sooshewan is a young girl on a journey to maturity. When Sooshewan cannot convince anyone that her father is in danger, she sets out in search of him, then cares for him till help arrives. Details about the homes and hunting practices of the Beothuk provide a view of the probable lifestyles of this long-vanished people. Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Spider Woman (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Ann. Harbour Publishing (GDS), 1988. 27 p. ISBN 0-920080-73-1 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Black-and-white illustrations enliven this story. Following an earthquake and release of the Birds of Torment, Spider Woman weaves a net of silver around the world to hold it together. She forces the Birds of Torment back through the hole

from which they have escaped--all except those that bring aches in the tooth, ear, head, and stomach. To this day, Spider Woman and her children work in cooperation with the trees to catch bugs that would otherwise destroy the trees.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Other Use: Science:Elementary Level

Spirit of the White Bison (Print-Fiction).

Culleton, Beatrice. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 1-895411-43-27 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This book offers black-and-white illustration by Robert Kakaygeesick Jr. A white bison presents a fictional account of the importance of bison to the survival of Aboriginal peoples, beliefs held about the great animal, and events surrounding the bison's decimation on the plains. This is a first-person narrative from the perspective of the bison.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Star Boy (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DIS), 1983. unpaginated. ISBN 0-689-714499-8 (\$7.99 pbk.).

This book is illustrated in India ink and watercolour using Plains peoples' tipi and clothing symbols and design. Star Boy is the son of a Siksika woman and Morning Star. The family lives together in their sky home until the woman's disobedience causes separation and unhappiness. The people on earth view her son's scarred face as a sign of the Sun's disapproval, and call him Scar Face. When the chief's daughter recognizes Star Boy's goodness and agrees to marry him, Star Boy journeys to his father's home, where the Sun gives the boy signs of his blessing--removal of his scar and directives for an annual healing ritual in the Sun's honour. This is a beautiful book presenting the origin of the Siksika (Blackfeet) peoples' Sun Dance. See also: *Arrow to the Sun*.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Stories in Season (CD-ROM). Pebble Beach Interactive (LRDC), 1997. Order no. 8364(Macintosh/Windows/Windows 95) (\$33.95).

(SK) This compact disc presents four interactive

picture books, *Alfred's Summer* by Darrell Pelletier, *Byron Through the Seasons* by the Children of La Loche and Friends, *Just a Walk* by Jordan Wheeler, and *Peter's Moccasins* by Jan Truss. It has been produced to work in a Windows or Mac environment. Text and narration may be accessed in English, French, Cree, Dakota, Dene, or Saulteaux. As well, selected illustrations link to definitions or descriptions of objects or activities related to the story. The teacher's guide may be viewed or printed using Adobe Acrobat. This disc was distributed free of charge to each elementary school in Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Other Use: Kindergarten

The Story of Chakapas (Print-Fiction). Downes, P.G. Penumbra Press (GDS), 1990. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920806-91-0 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource includes black-and-white woodcuts by Annie Downes Catterson (CAN). This story was first told to P.G. Downes by Adam Ballantyne at Pelican Narrows. The great hunter Chakapas snares the moon in his trap. When the people finally persuade Chakapas to release the moon, they find it too hot to touch. After many forest animals have tried unsuccessfully to bite through the cords holding the moon, a wood mouse bravely accomplishes the task. To this day, the Least Mouse's stomach bears burn marks from the moon.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Other Use: Kindergarten

The Story of Jumping Mouse (Print-Fiction). Steptoe, John. William Morrow & Co. (HBG), 1983, 1989. unpaginated. ISBN 0-688-08740-X (\$6.75 pbk.).

This is a Caldecott Honour Book and has black-and-white illustrations. This Plains Indian legend stresses cooperation and sharing. As a young mouse journeys to a far-off land, he gives his sight and sense of smell to animals in need. In return for his unselfishness, the mouse is transformed into an eagle, and lives forever in the wonderful far-off land of the sky.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Student Stories (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, ed. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1989. 91 p. ISBN 0-921064-02-0 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of eight short stories written by students taking a Cree language course. Included are a tall tale and the story of Wisahkecahk and the birches. Each story is written first in Cree syllabics and then in standard Roman orthography presenting, side-by-side, Cree and English. Included are a table of contents and a Cree-English glossary.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5

Summer Legend (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1986. 9 min. Order no. 105C 0186 024 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This is a retelling of the Glooscap legend in which he breaks Winter's cold spell and brings Summer to Canada for half the year. The book contains flat illustrations.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3

Tales the Elders Told (Print-Fiction). Johnston, Basil H. Royal Ontario Museum (UTP), 1981. 64 p. ISBN 0-88854-261-5 (\$15.95 hdbk.).

(CAN) Illustrations in this resource are by Canadian and Cree artist Shirley Cheechoo. Johnston is an Ojibway ethnologist whose collection of nine tales from the Anishinabeg is designed to pass on the oral knowledge and understanding of past generations. Simply told, the stories include a tale of the first butterflies, how bats came to be, and Nanabush's "close your eyes" dance. A table of contents is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways

to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Two Pairs of Shoes (Print-Fiction). Sanderson, Esther. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1990. unpub. ISBN 0-921827-15-6 (\$ 10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book has bright, bold colour illustration by David Beyer. On her eighth birthday, Maggie receives two gifts that symbolize her dual heritage--black, patent leather shoes from her mother and intricately beaded moccasins from Kokum. Kokum tells Maggie that she must remember when and how to wear each pair. Included is a short glossary of Aboriginal terms. See also: *Peter's Moccasins*.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Very Last First Time (Print-Fiction). Andrews, Jan. Groundwood (DGL), 1985. unpub. ISBN 0-88899-043-X (\$16.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This text is illustrated by Ian Wallace. Using contrasting yellow and purple hues to symbolize security and the unknown, Wallace has created evocative illustration for the story of an Inuit girl's first solo journey under the ice. Eva Padyat leaves her cheerful home and village security to search at low tide for mussels under the frozen sea. By candlelight, the surrounding darkness of the sea floor seems fraught with strange, frightening shadow animals. After initial fearfulness, Eva ignores them as she works. When she hears the tide returning, Eva's candle blows out, and she again feels a moment of panic before she can relight the flame. As Eva returns to the sunlit ice hole entry, she proudly hands up her mussel pan, knowing that her experience marks a new maturity.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3

What Holds up the Moon? (Print-Fiction). Simmie, Lois. Coteau (GDS), 1987. unpub. ISBN 0-919926-70-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) Everyone has a different answer for Roberta Muldoon when she asks them what holds up the moon. This is a rhyming story which is humourously illustrated. It has potential for discussion about the moon and gravity. Coloured pencil illustrations are by Anne Simmie. It is written and illustrated by Saskatchewanians.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Kindergarten

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins? (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1986. 26 p. ISBN 1-895411-28-9 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This text is illustrated in black-and-white by Herman Bekkering (CAN). This enjoyable cumulative story focuses on a young boy discussing how his new moccasins were made. In answer to the questions posed by his classmates, Jody explains how his father hunted the deer, and Kookum prepared the leather and stitched his beautiful new footwear. Jody's obvious pride in his moccasins can be interpreted as an appreciation of his Kookum and his cultural heritage. See also: *Two Pairs of Shoes* and *Peter's Moccasins*.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2
Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level

White Bear, Ice Bear (Print-Fiction). Ryder, Joanne. (Just for a Day Series). William Morrow & Co. (MCM), 1989. unpub. ISBN 0-688-07174-0 (\$19.95 hdc.).

Illustrated by Michael Rothman. Speaking in the second-person voice, the author invites a young boy along on an imaginary journey where he will experience life as a polar bear in the cold, white north. His will be a world of seals at breathing holes, watchful foxes, snowy storms, and northern lights. The skilful poetic prose is accompanied by gleaming white and blue hues.
Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3
Other Use: Kindergarten

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print-Fiction). Connolly, James E., ed. Stemmer House (VAN), 1971. 64 p. ISBN 0-88045-069-X (\$18.95 hdc.).

This is a collection of 14 nature tales from the eastern woodland, western plains, and coastal Indian peoples. It is illustrated in black-and-white. Tales include the Cherokee story, "How the Turtle Beat the Rabbit," the Chippewa legend, "The Broken Wing," telling why owls hunt at night, and the Blackfoot tale, "Old Man and the Bobcat." A table of contents and an introduction are included. Teachers are advised that "brave" in "The Mallard's Tail" is a stereotypical term for "man." See also: *The Great Race of the Birds and Animals*.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

The Wish Wind (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEG), 1987. 48p. ISBN 0-921827-03-2 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(SK) Wish Wind grants Boy's requests to move from winter to spring, and then summer. When Wish Wind warns of the dangers of water, Boy becomes angry and wishes he were old. Suddenly, as Old Man sitting among the Autumn leaves, Boy voices one more wish--a wish for the patience to enjoy the time that is now. As Boy again, he has learned to appreciate the joys of the present day. This is a modern fable by a Saskatchewan writer. The black-and-white illustrations are by Canadian Wendy Wolsak. Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4

Middle Level

Achimoona (Print-Fiction). Fifth House (LRDC), 1985. 98 p. Order no. 2718 (\$14.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 2748 (\$ 5.75 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of 11 short stories by Saskatchewan Indian and Métis writers including Peter Deranger, Wes Fineday, and Jordon Wheeler. The introduction is by Maria Campbell. The stories are liberally interspersed with illustration (mainly colour) by well-known artists

such as Allen Sapp and Michael Lonechild. Included is some brief biographic information about each contributor. The teacher's guide provides summaries, introductory and follow-up activities, and related reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

And They Told Us Their Stories: A Book of Indian Stories (Print-Anthology). Lobe, Gordon, and Jack Funk, eds. Saskatoon District Tribal Council (SDTC), 1991. 137 p. ISBN 0-9696342-0-X (\$15.00 hdc.).

(SK) This is a collection of personal anecdotes, experiences, and viewpoints from various Saskatchewan Elders. Included are stories regarding treaties, the reserve system, the residential school experience, and land claims. As the book reflects the oral history of the Elders, it contains personal narrative, often in a humorous vein, as well as terminology that today is considered stereotypical.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Short Stories

Anywhere Stories (Print-Anthology). Sawicki, Leo. Penumbra Press (GNP), 1992. 80 p. ISBN 0-921254-47-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Each of the seven Aboriginal legends in this resource is accompanied by an interesting student-centered activity and source notes. Illustrator Leo Neilson has crafted attractive coloured pen and ink drawings for each legend. An introduction includes the history of story telling. These are short, easily read stories. Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Short Stories

Apache Rodeo (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1995. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-1164-8 (\$24.95 hdc.).

This picture book contains excellent colour photographs that help describe the preparation for the rodeo as well as the excitement of the day's events.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Arilla Sun Down (Print-Fiction). Hamilton, Virginia. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1976. 296 p. ISBN 0-590-22223-6 (\$3.99 pbk.).

Arilla remembers being saved by her brother Jack Sun Run when she was very little. For years, Arilla has felt that she lived in her brother's shadow; now, after saving his life, Arilla feels she has developed her own identity. This story contains very challenging, almost impressionistic sentence structures. This story may lend itself to discussion about the issues facing people with mixed Indian and African American backgrounds. Suggested Use: Grade 9

Back in the Beforetime (Print-Fiction). Curry, Jane Louise. Macmillan (DIS), 1987. 134 p. ISBN 0-689-50410-1 (\$17.95 hdc.) .

This resource is a retelling of 22 creation legends from California's Indian nations. Included are stories about the Old Man of Shaska Mountain, fire, salmon, mountain-making, creation of humans, as well as many Coyote adventures. This is an easily read book with black-and-white drawings. Suggested Use: Grade 6

Bearstone (Print-Fiction). Hobbs, Will. Atheneum Pubs. (DIS/HBG), 1989. 154 p. (DIS) - ISBN 0-689-31496-5 (\$17.95 hdc.). (HBG) - ISBN 0-380-71249-0 (\$5.99 pbk.).

Cloyd Atcity, a young Navajo, searches for his sense of identity in this rite-of-passage novel. Through his encounters with an elderly rancher, Cloyd begins to understand more about himself. His cultural value systems and traditions enable Cloyd to move beyond animosity towards those around him. When Cloyd unexpectedly happens upon a turquoise bearstone, he uses it as a symbol of the new identity he has begun to build. Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Thom, Laine. Chronicle Books (LRDC), 1992. 120 p. Order no. 14271 (\$22.50 pbk.).

Numerous colour photographs and evocative first person accounts in this resource are a testament to the integrity of the Plains Indians' way of life. In particular, the book looks at the traditional journey of a boy on his path to manhood. Included are photographs of archival clothing and ceremonial objects, as well as visuals of the landscape that shaped events ranging from bison hunts to the massacre at Wounded Knee. See also: *Gift of Changing Woman*.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts 10; English Language Arts 20

The Big Wander (Print-Fiction). Hobbs, Will. Atheneum Pubs. (DIS/HBG), 1992. 181 p. (HBG) - ISBN 0-380-72140-6 (\$5.99 pbk.). (DIS) - ISBN 0-689-31767-0 (\$19.50 hdc.).

During the summer he spends searching for his uncle in the desert area of Arizona and Utah, Clay learns that survival depends on his knowledge of the desert and his ability to rely on his own instincts. Accompanied only by a burro and a dog, Clay perseveres in his quest and develops an understanding of the Native Americans living in the region. Note: Teachers are advised to identify and discuss stereotypical language used to describe Navajo dancing. Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Blizzard (Print-Fiction). Kropp, Paul. (Series 2000). Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (PRN), 1995. 95 p. ISBN 0-13-397951-2 (\$4.99 pbk.).

(CAN) In this fast-paced story, Dwayne, an Inuit teen, hunts caribou with his grandfather using traditional methods. When several caribou are slaughtered for their antlers only, Dwayne suspects Roger, who relies on modern equipment and does not care if his actions are illegal. One day, when Roger is lost in a blizzard, Dwayne rescues him using the survival techniques that Roger has rejected. This very easily read adventure deals with cultural conflicts. Included is an Innuktitut glossary. Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Blood Red Ochre: Changes Novel Pack (Print-Fiction). Major, Kevin. (MultiSource Series). Doubleday Canada Limited (LRDC), 1989. 147 p. Multisource Novel Pack (5) - Order no. 8180 (\$22.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Alternating chapters in this compelling novel focus on the lives of two 15-year-old boys: David, a present-day Newfoundlander, and Dauoodaset, an early 19th century Beothuk struggling for survival. David's new classmate Nancy (Shanawdithit) provides a mysterious bridge between the boys' worlds, and allows the reader to understand the reasons for the tragic annihilation of the Beothuk. This book lends itself to discussion about the pervasive nature of racism, past and present. See also: *The Dream Carvers*.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Secondary Level

Bones in the Basket: Native Stories of the Origin of People (Print-Anthology). Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books Inc. (LRDC), 1994. 32 p. Order no. 13826 (\$11.60 hdc.).

(CAN) This picture book contains seven creation stories from the Zuni, Mandan, Cree, Chuckchee, Osage, Mohawk, and Modoc traditions. Bold, vibrant illustration and large type make this an appealing resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Short Stories

The Boy Who Lived With the Bears and Other Iroquois Stories (Print-Anthology). Bruchac, Joseph. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1995. 63 p. ISBN 0-06-021288-8 (\$21.5 hdc.).

The six Iroquois stories and myths in this picture book teach lessons about caring, responsibility, and the dangers of selfishness or pride. Originally produced for audio, the stories are suitable for oral reading or storytelling. The book contains a table of contents, illustrations by Murv Jacob, and an introduction providing information about the Iroquois nation.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Short Stories

Canyons (Print-Fiction). Paulsen, Gary. Doubleday Canada Limited (DOU), 1990. 184 p. ISBN 0-440-21023-2 (\$6.99 pbk.).

On a camping trip, 14-year-old Brennan discovers an old skull that seems to call Brennan to action. With the help of his teacher, Brennan researches army reports from the 1860s, and learns that the skull belongs to an Apache boy, Coyote Runs, executed by army patrollers during a horse raid. This is a dual-track story, telling alternately the Apache's and the modern boy's points of view. This well-written story presents lessons pertaining to faith, courage, and persistence.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Clearcut Danger (Print-Fiction). Choyce, Lesley. Formac Publishing Company Limited (LRDC), 1995. 130 p. Order no. 13895 (\$4.05 pbk.).

(CAN) When Alana, a Micmac girl, and her friend Ryan take on a logging company that threatens to change their environment, the two friends face several challenges. They find themselves being opposed by workers and family members who owe their jobs to logging, and by company representatives who see only dollar signs. Tom Murray, who represents the logging company, is a dangerous man, but when research by Alana and Ryan proves that he is misleading the townspeople about the mill's safety, the youngsters persevere in their struggle and win. In the process, Ryan learns much about the Micmac culture and about himself. See also: *Speak to the Earth* and *Ring of Tall Trees*.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes of Our Children (Print-Anthology). Archibald, Jo-ann, Friesen, Val and Smith, Jeff, eds. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1993. 172 p. ISBN 0-919441-50-5 (\$9.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-919441-51-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) An anthology by Aboriginal student writers, this book contains more than 50 biographies of Aboriginal heroes. Following the stories are commentaries by tricksters such as Raven, Wesakejac, and Glooscap. The writers, representing all provinces and territories, describe

heroes that include family members, chiefs, and prominent artists, sports figures, and Trickster. This well-edited compilation contains a guest editorial by Richard Wagamese, brief autobiographical notes from the contributors, and a table of contents. Black-and-white student drawings accompany the stories. The teacher's guide describes a First Nations approach to teaching and provides suggestions for research, talking circles, and cultural or integrated studies. An introductory chapter discusses the power of stories and storywork.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Short Prose

Dancing Feathers (Print-Fiction). Kleitsch, Christel. (Spirit Bay Series). Annick Press (FIR), 1985. 62 p. ISBN 0-920303-25-0 (\$4.95 pbk.)

(CAN) Based on the movie of the same name, this novel describes the cultural conflict faced by Tafia as she travels to Toronto to take part in a jingle dress dance. She begins to understand the comfort and security that can be found in the traditional ways. It is illustrated with stills from the movie. This is a short, easily read book.

Suggested Use: Grade 6

Dictionary of Native American Mythology (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Irene F. and Gill, Sam D. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1992. 425 p. ISBN 0-19-508602-3 (\$24.95 pbk.).

This well-organized book contains extensive cross-referencing of language groups, symbolic objects, and mythic or ritual events to aid understanding of Indian literature. Entries are very readable. They list cultural groups and their geographic location related to maps that are included in the introduction, cross-references, and references to bibliographic data. Included are a table of contents, numerous black-and-white illustrations of art work, and an index of tribes. This is a valuable reference tool.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Teacher Reference

Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Dogsong (Print-Fiction). Paulsen, Gary. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1990. 177 p. ISBN 0-590-43893-X (\$2.80 pbk.).

In this Newbery Honor book, 14-year-old Russel Suskitt's journey by dog team carries him over ice floes, tundra, and mountains in search of his song, his identity. In dream sequences of another self whose long ago experiences parallel and meld with his own, Russel saves himself and a pregnant Inuit girl. His dogs, who understand that their survival depends upon superior effort, help Russel kill a bear to provide enough food for their race toward the safety of the village. This is an almost poetic, dream-like account of one boy's trek to maturity.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

The Dream Carvers (Print-Fiction). Clark, Joan. Viking Penguin (PBC), 1995. 226 p. ISBN 0-14-038629-7 (\$6.99 pbk.). ISBN 0-670-85858-7 (\$18.99 hdc.).

(CAN) In this historical novel, Thrand, a 14-year-old Greenlander, is captured by the Osweet people to replace a murdered Osweet teen. It is the year 1015 in what is now Newfoundland. This is an absorbing re-creation of life at the earliest moment of European contact with North American Aboriginal people. Through alternating accounts from Thrand and Awadasut, a young Osweet girl, readers are able to compare and contrast the two cultures. This well-written novel deals with the search for identity as individuals and as members of a cultural group. This winner of the Mr. Christie's Book Award provides information about the precursors of the Beothuk. See also: *Blood Red Ochre*.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Earth Circles (Video). The Origins Program (ORIG), 1982. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$50.00 U.S.).

This video discusses the Indigenous view of interdependence of all things using Aboriginal art work and scenes from nature. The narrator discusses symbolism in art and its connection to the environment, the link between past and present as an important part of the world view, and living in harmony with Mother Earth to assist in maintaining a balanced life. The narration stresses that different ways of knowing are essential; therefore, people must use more than their eyes to see and understand. Ancient and

modern art is shown as a means to understanding the values and ideas that connect the individual to all things.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Finders Keepers (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (LRDC), 1995. 143 p. Order no. 14211 (\$8.40 pbk.).

(CAN) Danny Budzynski is a youth living in Fort MacLeod, Alberta, who is struggling in school because of a learning disability. One day he finds a Peigan lance head in a pasture near his home. When he meets and becomes friends with Joshua Brokenhorn from the Peigan Reserve, Danny learns more about the unusual artifact and about the customs, beliefs, and history of a First Nations culture. Danny begins to understand his learning disability with the help of Joshua's grandfather, an Elder who teaches Danny to see through fresh eyes.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

For Angela (Video). National Film Board of Canada (MGR), 1995. 25 min. Dup. order no. V9689.

(CAN) Starring Tina Keeper and Tiffany Peters, this gripping production presents a re-enactment of a racial assault on Rhonda Gordon and her daughter Angela. When confronted and verbally abused by a group of youths on a bus, Ruth worried that the incident would cause Angela to reject her Aboriginal heritage. In a meeting with the leader of the youths, Ruth allowed the boy to see the consequences of his action and to express his sorrow.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Frozen Fire (Print-Fiction). Houston, James. McClelland & Stewart Limited (MCC), 1986. 149 p. ISBN 0-7710-4244-2 (\$5.99 pbk.).

(CAN) When Matthew's father and pilot go missing in the far north, young Matthew and his Inuit friend set out to find them. The boys become stranded in a snowstorm and face incredible odds in their fight for survival. This

exciting adventure story provides opportunities for learning about the traditional Inuit way of life.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

The Gift of Changing Woman (Print-Non-Fiction). Seymour, Tryntje Van Ness. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FHW), 1993. 38 p. ISBN 0-8050-2577-4 (\$24.95 hdc.).

This picture book presents a detailed description of the Apache ceremony for girls entering womanhood. Illustrations by several Apache artists aid understanding of the ceremonial songs, dances, and blessings that celebrate maturity. The foreword, concluding notes, and glossary provide background information. See also: *Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood*.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

The Girl Who Lived With the Bears. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Goldin, Barbara Diamond and Plewes, Andrew, illus. Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd. (CMG), 1997. unpag. ISBN 0-15-200684-2 (\$15.00 U.S. hdc.).

In this Pacific Northwest legend of transformation, an arrogant young woman is taught a lesson about respect for bears. Taken from her home to the village of the Bear people, she comes to see how humans and bears are related, and to know and love her Bear husband. This is a beautifully illustrated resource. Stereotypical gender portrayals in this version reflect the perspectives of the era in which the legend was first told.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Myths and Legends

Other Use: English Language Arts; Elementary Level

Guests (Print-Fiction). Dorris, Michael. Hyperion Press Limited (FEN), 1994. 119 p. ISBN 0-7868-0047-X (\$16.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-7868-1108-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

When his father invites white visitors to join the village's harvest feast, Moss decides to take his "away time" sooner than he had planned. While in the forest he meets Trouble, a young girl from a neighboring tribe, who is also searching for answers. Through dialogue with Trouble and a

wise porcupine, Moss discovers the journey he must take is actually a journey within himself. This story weaves several legends into the elegant narrative. The book presents a provocative view of the Pilgrim's Thanksgiving and Aboriginals' early encounters with Europeans; it also provides opportunities for discussion about feeling misunderstood during adolescence and searching for self. This is an easily read novel.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Hot News (Video). (Spirit Bay Series). Spirit Bay Productions (MAG), 1987. 28 min. Order no. 371-31-103 (\$39.00).

(CAN) Marvis's cousin Mary visits the reserve to locate an old Indian recipe for use by the newspaper where she has a summer job. While there, the girls narrowly escape being injured in a forest fire, and Mary finds herself featured in the paper along with her recipe.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

How to Tell the Difference: A Checklist for Evaluating Children's Books for Anti-Indian Bias (Print-Non-Fiction). Slapin, Beverly, et al. New Society Publishers (GNP), 1992. 30 p. ISBN 0-86571-214-X (\$5.80 pbk.).

This pamphlet uses illustrations from classic children's stories to discuss bias. This material is also contained in a chapter of *Through Indian Eyes*, which is listed in this bibliography.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Teacher Reference

How We Saw the World: Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began (Print-Anthology). Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books Inc. (LRDC), 1993. 32 p. Order no. 13844 (\$11.60 hdc.).

(CAN) The nine pourquoi tales in this collection are legends describing the origins of animal behaviour and natural phenomena. Included are stories from several Aboriginal groups about topics such as tornadoes, Niagara Falls, butterflies, and horses. The book contains a table of contents, introduction, notes about the

contributing Aboriginal groups, and vivid paintings to accompany each story.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Short Stories

In a Circle Long Ago: A Treasury of Native Lore From North America (Print-Anthology). Van Laan, Nancy. Knopf, Alfred A. (RAN), 1995. 128 p. ISBN 0-679-85807-5 (\$27.50 hdc.).

A collection of legends from eight different cultural regions of North America, this anthology contains nature stories accompanied by numerous full-page colour illustrations by Lisa Desimini. Included are a map giving the cultural and geographic origins of the stories, an introduction to each story, and an appendix of background information about the nations represented in the collection. Large type and accessible vocabulary make this an easily read resource.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Short Stories

In the Garden (Print-Fiction). Mamchur, Carolyn Marie and Zola, Meguido. Pemmican Publications Inc. (LRDC), 1993. unpag. Order no. 15541 (\$9.30 pbk.).

(CAN) When ten-year-old Joyce's grandmother dies and leaves her a handkerchief filled with seeds, the young girl uses the gift to turn her family's back yard into a garden. The produce grown there helps feed her family and neighbors, who are short of money because of a worker's strike. This picture book provides opportunities for discussion about the value of hard work, family strength, and support during hard times. This is an very easily read picture book.
Suggested Use: Grade 6

An Indian Winter (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1992. 88 p. ISBN 0-8234-1158-3 (\$18.95 pbk.).

In 1833, German prince Alexander Maximilian and Swiss artist Karl Bodmer spent the winter with a group of Mandans in what is now North Dakota. Using reproductions of Bodmer's art work and excerpts from Maximilian's journal, this picture book describes their adventure. The book

provides insight into the Mandan way of life and into the Europeans' colonial view of their hosts. This book is challenging reading.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

The Inuk Mountie Adventure: A Tom Austen Mystery. 1st ed. (Print-Fiction). Wilson, Eric. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1995. 137 p. ISBN 0-00-224394-6 (\$14.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-00-648197-3 (\$4.99 pbk.).

(CAN) In this mystery, Tom Austen travels to the Arctic to investigate the Prime Minister's involvement in a conspiracy that would see Canada as part of the United States. This story provides an interesting look at the values and lifestyles of contemporary Inuit communities.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Island of the Blue Dolphins (Print-Fiction). O'Dell, Scott. Houghton Mifflin Co. (ALL/BAN), 1960. 184 p. (ALL) - ISBN 0-395-06962-9 (\$25.95 hdc.). (BAN) - ISBN 0-440-94000-1 (\$6.99 pbk.).

This Newbery Medal-winning novel is a fictionalized account of a Chumash girl's struggle to survive on a deserted island. When members of Karana's village flee from the hostile Aleuts, she is accidentally left behind, and uses her knowledge of the environment to find food and shelter.
Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Julie (Print-Fiction). George, Jean Craighead. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (LRDC), 1994. 227 p. Order no. 14703 (\$5.15 pbk.).

In this sequel to *Julie of the Wolves*, Julie gradually adapts to the changing urban environment of the north. She is torn between her concern for her father's growing herd of musk ox and her beloved wolves, who threaten the herd. In an attempt to lead the wolves back to traditional caribou hunting grounds, Julie revisits the wolf pack and befriends a young wolf cub. Through her exposure to her step-mother, whose Minnesota background and perceptions about nature are foreign to Julie, she comes to understand and appreciate that she can choose

the best aspects of traditional and modern northern life. Julie's decision to complete her education prior to marriage demonstrates an increased awareness of her future as a woman today. This text contains several Inupiat terms.
Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Julie of the Wolves (Print-Fiction). George, Jean Craighead. (The Contemporary Scene Series). Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd. (LRDC), 1977. 183 p. Order no. 1163 (\$2.25 pbk.).

In this Newbery Award-winning survival story, Miyax (Julie) runs away to escape an arranged marriage and finds herself stranded on the Alaskan tundra. She gradually develops an admiration for the wolf pack which has been instrumental in her survival. When airplanes carrying hunters kill Amaroq, the wolf leader, she becomes disillusioned with her symbolic journey. Her dependence on the wolves and on the traditional ways of her people has changed her forever. The cultural changes she sees in her father's village bring melancholic understanding that the Inuit ways which she has grown to love are disappearing.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

"Just Talking About Ourselves": Voices of Our Youth: Volume 1 (Print-Anthology). Dolan, Marlena, ed. Theytus Books Ltd. (UTP), 1994. 113 p. ISBN 0-919441-62-9 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the first in a series of collections giving young people's personal reflections in prose and poetry, largely related to identity, communication, and the perils of drug and alcohol abuse. Selections vary in length and maturity of content. Included are illustrations by young Aboriginal artists.
Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Multigenre

Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1994. 265 p. ISBN 1-895618-48-7 (\$27.95 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55591-187-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

CAN) This resource contains traditional Aboriginal stories, information, and activities that are included to reinforce the need for balance in the ecology. The book looks at the relationships among people and the natural world and provides opportunities for the integration of literary response and scientific investigation. Included are a table of contents, numerous line drawings, a glossary, an index of activities, and a general index.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Short Prose

Klee Wyck (Print-Non-Fiction). Carr, Emily. Clark Irwin (LRDC), 1941. Order no. 1164 (\$4.15 pbk.).

Autobiographic sketches by Klee Wyck, Emily Carr, illustrate the painter's life among west coast Aboriginal peoples in the early 1900s. Carr relates missionary involvement in communities, simplicity and honesty of her friends, and changing family patterns which affect the communities where she paints. This is engrossing reading and it won the Governor General medal for literature.

Suggested Use: Grade 9

Let It Go (Print-Fiction). Halvorson, Marilyn. (New Visions Series). Irwin Publishing Inc. (LRDC), 1985. 224 p. Order no. 14303 (\$8.65 pbk.).

(CAN) Two troubled families are paralleled to illustrate that there are no perfect family relationships and that families respond to difficulties in different ways. Lance, a young Métis, openly resents his mother's desertion; Red, on the other hand, fights an inner battle during his parents' preoccupation with Red's comatose brother. In both cases, resolution comes with effective communication. Halvorson utilizes realistic conversational style to depict the boys' support for each other and the modelling of their growing cross-cultural friendship.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

The Life and Death of Crazy Horse. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1996. 166 p. ISBN 0-8234-1219-9 (\$31.95 hdc.).

Our Strange One, or Crazy Horse as history has named him, was a shy, sensitive boy who grew up to lead his people in a futile struggle to save their hunting grounds and way of life. This is an easily read, eloquent biography describing Crazy Horse's youth, incidents showing courage and idealism, the battles which he led, and the treachery that finally led to his death in 1877. Included are numerous black-and-white reproductions of illustrations from the ledger book of Amos Bad Heart Bull. The book contains a table of contents, a chronology, a selective bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Louis, Son of the Prairies (Print-Fiction). Palud-Pelletier, Noëlie. Pemmican Publications Inc. (LRDC), 1990. 62 p. Order no. 13846 (\$7.45 pbk.).

(SK) This fictionalized biography of Louis Riel focuses on his youth in the Métis communities of Fort Garry, St. Boniface, and St. Vital. The author presents a glimpse into the daily life of the Métis during the 1840s and 1850s, as well as into the events that shaped Riel's political and social perspectives. The book contains a table of contents, maps, black-and-white sketches, and a biographic note about the author.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Melanie Bluelake's Dream (Print-Fiction). Dorion, Betty. Coteau Books (LRDC), 1995. 211 p. Order no. 13946 (\$4.60 pbk.).

(SK) When 10-year-old Melanie and her mother must leave the reserve so her mother can complete her education, Melanie is lonely. She understands that her mother's education will allow them to make a better life for themselves, but she misses her Kohkum and her old friends. Later, when Melanie returns to the reserve and her familiar Cree environment, she begins to realize that there are things about the city that she has learned to appreciate as well. This is an easily read novel that includes a map, glossary of Cree words and expressions, and notes about the author and about the illustrator, Sherry Farrell Racette.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Morning Girl (Print-Fiction). Dorris, Michael. Hyperion Press Limited (FEN), 1992. 74 p. ISBN 1-56282-661-1 (\$4.95 pbk.).

This short, almost poetic novel is set in the Bahamas just prior to the arrival of Christopher Columbus. Told in alternating chapters by 12-year-old Dorris and her younger brother, the book illustrates Aboriginal pre-contact way of life of the Taino and the universal tensions children encounter as they grow up. The story ends as Dorris wades out to sea to meet the incoming Spanish sailors. This is a very easily read novel. Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

My Beautiful Wildlife (Video). Moving Images Distribution (MOI), 1992. 16 min. No order number is required. (\$175.00).

(CAN) Using only music, sound effects, and illustrations by northern students, this video presents an excellent message about the impact of progress on the ecology. Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

My Name is Seepeetza (Print-Fiction). Sterling, Shirley. Douglas & McIntyre/Groundwood (LRDC), 1992. 126 p. Order no. 14719 (\$5.60 pbk.).

(CAN) In diary format, Seepeetza describes her home life and contrasts the loving atmosphere there with the regulated environment of the residential school the law requires she attend. Seepeetza learns to live away from her parents, to deal with bullies at the school, and to adapt to the rules of a strange environment. This is a fictionalized history of one girl's maturing experiences in a foreign culture. Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Native Americans in Children's Literature (Print-Non-Fiction). Stott, Jon C. Oryx Press (ORYP), 1995. 239 p. ISBN 0-89774-782-8 (\$26.50 U.S. pbk.).

(CAN) In this authoritative resource, Stott discusses examples of realistic portrayals of Aboriginal peoples in children's literature, describes major types of literary stereotyping, looks at traditional trickster and hero tales, and studies the work of several renowned authors and illustrators. As well, the book provides information about motifs and style of presentation in children's titles and gives a rationale for incorporating Aboriginal literature in language arts courses. Included are a table of contents, and subject, author, title, and illustrator indices. Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Teacher Reference

Native Soldiers, Foreign Battlefields (Print-Non-Fiction). Summerby, Janice. Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC), 1993. 48 p. ISBN 0-662-19850-6. (\$Free pbk.).

(CAN) The Aboriginal men and women profiled in this pamphlet fought for Canada in World Wars I and II and the Korean War. They are a sampling of the many Aboriginal citizens who enlisted and the more than 200 Aboriginal Canadians who lost their lives in the wars. Included are brief biographies of Tom Longboat, and Saskatchewan's David Greyeyes and Chief Joe Dreaver. The pamphlet contains numerous black-and-white photographs. Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9
Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Brenda Gardipy, and Barbara Lafond, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (LRDC), 1993. 153 p. Order no. 7747 (\$12.50 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 7748 (\$34.65 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains prose and poetry related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. Selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. Included are sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9;
Multigenre
Other Use: English Language Arts 10

Navajo: Visions and Voices Across the Mesa (Print-Anthology). Begay, Shonto. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1995. 48 p. ISBN 0-590-46153-2 (\$15.95 hdc.).

Shonto Begay's poetic text and vivid acrylic paintings depict both traditional and contemporary Navajo life. An introduction by Shonto Begay discusses his constant battle for balance and harmony between his ancient traditions and the white man's modern ways. This resource presents a sensitive, evocative treatment of the Navajo. Included are a table of contents and an index of paintings.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9;
Multigenre

New Canadian Kid: Invisible Kids (Print-Drama). Foon, Dennis. Arsenal Pulp Press (GDS), 1989. 107 p. ISBN 0-88978-215-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) These two plays explore the pressures and prejudices faced by minority races in Canada. In "New Canadian Kid," a young immigrant comes to terms with the ignorance and rejection of classmates and begins to appreciate his knowledge of two languages. "Invisible Kids" centres on the issues of immigration quotas and institutionalized racism.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

The Night the White Deer Died (Print-Fiction). Paulsen, Gary. Doubleday Canada Limited (DOU), 1978. 105 p. ISBN 0-440-21092-5 (\$4.99 pbk.).

After Janet's parents divorce, 15-year-old Janet and her mother move to an isolated community in New Mexico. In a recurring dream, Janet sees an Indian warrior with his bow drawn ready to strike a white deer. When Janet encounters Billy Honcho, an elderly alcoholic, she becomes inexplicably drawn to him. As their friendship grows, so does her understanding of her dream.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Noogamich and Other Stories (Print-Anthology). Kendall, Marjorie. (New Waves Series). Nimbus Publishing Ltd. (NIM), 1990. 67 p. ISBN 0-921054-34-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Each of the three stories in this collection deals with youngsters who encounter spirits from the past. These characters from the past help the children to deal with problems associated with relationships or responsibility. Of special interest is the story "A Visit From Noogamish," telling how a grandmother returns to help her Micmac granddaughter deal with racism. The easily read book contains large type.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Short Stories

Old Wives' Lake. 2nd ed. (Print-Fiction). Fry, Joseph D. Thistledown Press Ltd. (LRDC), 1988. 55 p. Order no. 13747 (\$10.50 pbk.).

(SK) This is a dramatically structured poem in which narrative voices retell a Cree legend. Powerful verse presents the story of elderly women who decide to give life to the band for the second time; they sacrifice their lives to save the others. Class discussion is recommended surrounding the stereotypical term "braves." The poem's structure encourages choral participation.

Suggested Use: Grade 9; Poetry

Race With Buffalo (Print-Anthology). Young, Richard Dockey and Young, Judy Dockey. August House (MON), 1994. 172 p. ISBN 0-87483-342-6 (\$19.95 pbk.).

The 31 stories in this collection include simply told legends about ancient times, tricksters, heroes, magical beasts, humour, and pourquoi stories. These tales, originating from many different nations, inform th/e reader about the importance of bravery and respect. Included are a table of contents, detailed source notes, and a glossary of terms.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Short Stories

The Raven's Tale (Print-Fiction). Nichol, C. W. Harbour Publishing Co. Ltd. (GDS), 1993. 195 p. ISBN 1-55017-083-X (\$14.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Each chapter in this book is an easily read episode in the life of a northern animal. Animals, such as raven, fox, wolf, and seal, tell of hunting and being hunted. Through the animals' simple, eloquent views of the world around them, readers learn about life in the north and the rituals of the people interacting with the wildlife. These stories are suitable as read-alouds to model use of varied perspectives.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Short Stories

Reclaiming the Vision: Past, Present, and Future: Native Voices for the Eighth

Generation (Print-Anthology). Francis, Lee and Bruchac, James, eds. Greenfield Review Press (GRE), 1996. 153 p. ISBN 0-87886-140-8 (\$15.95 U.S. pbk.).

The first section of this book is a compilation of the presentations at a 1992 workshop of Aboriginal writers. The second section contains a sampling of prose and poetry that has emerged as a result of that workshop. The book contains a table of contents identifying authors and their nations, and brief biographic notes on the contributors.

Suggested Use: Grade 9; Multigenre

Ring of Tall Trees (Print-Fiction). Dowd, John. Raincoast Books (RAI), 1992. 126 p. ISBN 0-920417-15-9 (\$11.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This easily read story is about 10-year-old Dylan, whose family has just moved from Vancouver to a farm near an old-growth forest on the British Columbia coast. Dylan works with his family, his friends from the nearby reserve, environmentalists, and the Trickster Raven to prevent the clear cutting of the forest by the logging company. The author provides an example of how issues can be dealt with cooperatively by people of different cultural and economic backgrounds. See also: *Clearcut Danger* and *Speak to the Earth*.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Rising Voices: Writings of Young Native Americans (Print-Anthology). Hirschfelder, Arlene B. and Singer, Beverly R., eds. Charles

Scribner's Sons (DIS), 1992. 115 p. ISBN 0-684-19207-1 (\$17.95 hdc.).

Written by young Native Americans, the poetry and prose in this collection centres on themes of identity, family, homelands, education, ritual and ceremony, and realities. Each chapter is preceded by a brief introduction to the theme. Included are a table of contents, brief notes about the contributors, and an index of authors and titles.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Multigenre

Sacred Twins and Spider Woman: And Other Navajo Creation Stories (Audiocassette).

Keams, Geri. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1992. 60 min. ISBN 1-55994-678-4 (\$17.50 cassette).

Geri Keams, a Navajo storyteller, presents five creation myths from the Navajo tradition. Accompanied by drum and song, these are effective retellings framed by brief introductions and conclusions in conventional Navajo.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Short Stories

The Screech Owls' Northern Adventure (Print-Fiction). MacGregor, Roy. McClelland & Stewart Limited (MCC), 1996. 107 p. ISBN 0-7710-5628-1 (\$4.99 pbk.).

(CAN) The Screech Owls' hockey team is the first non-Native team invited to play in the First Nations Pee Wee Tournament at James Bay. Billeted with families in the community, the team members learn a great deal about Aboriginal lifestyles and use this new knowledge when several players are stranded in the bush when a storm is approaching. The fast-paced action on and off the ice makes this book suitable for reluctant readers. The story is an effective illustration of how, as friendship develops, so does an appreciation for cultural differences.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

The Shadowman's Way (Print-Fiction). Pitts, Paul. Hearst Book Group of Canada, The (HBG), 1992. 120 p. ISBN 0-380-76210-2 (\$4.99 pbk.).

Nelson Sam is an eighth-grade student on a Navajo reservation. Nelson has always tried to avoid conflict by remaining on the sidelines, like a shadow. However, when Spencer arrives and chooses Nelson for a friend, Nelson finds that associating with a white student causes problems with his Navajo classmates. Eventually, Nelson understands the responsibilities and benefits of friendship. This is an easily read novel providing opportunities for discussion about stereotyping, the history and traditions of Navajos, and true friendship.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Sing, Like a Hermit Thrush (Print-Fiction). Green, Richard G. Ricara Features (PEM), 1995. 132 p. ISBN 0-911737-01-4 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Darrin is a young Mohawk who is searching for the meaning behind his strange dreams and warnings. When he asks a neighboring Elder, Darrin is told the story of the Hermit Thrush who uses his gift but hides camouflaged so he won't be harmed because of his extraordinary singing. Following his dramatic rescue of a girl in a nearby river, Darrin understands that he should treasure and use his gift, but not flaunt it. This book presents an interesting, easily read portrait of life on the reserve: the daily chores, excitement of the powwow, and need for its people to find work off the reserve. It also stresses fighting as loss, not gain. The book contains realistic, ungrammatical, and on a few occasions--coarse dialogue.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Soldier Boys (Print-Fiction). Richards, David. Thistledown Press Ltd. (LRDC/THI), 1993. 256 p. Order no. 8186 (\$8.10 pbk.). Large Print Edition (THI) - ISBN 1-895449-34-0 (\$21.95 pbk.).

(SK) This historical novel describes the Riel Resistance at Batoche from different points of view. Using parallel story lines, the author shows attitudes of government soldiers, Métis, and Indians surrounding the events of 1885. Note: The book contains derogatory terms, such as "savage," and stereotypical remarks that reflect the non-Aboriginal perceptions of Indian and Métis people during that era. Teachers are advised to identify and address these stereotypes

prior to and during students' reading of the novel. See also: *A Very Small Rebellion*. Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Songs Are Thoughts: Poems of the Inuit (Print-Anthology). Foa, Maryclare and Philip, Neil, eds. Doubleday Canada Limited (DOU), 1995. unpaginated. ISBN 0-385-25458-X (\$19.95 hdbk.).

Each of the nine poems in this collection is complemented by vibrant illustration in oil by Maryclare Foa. The song lyrics, by several Inuit poets, combine a sense of the interrelationships among the animals, the landscape, and the community's joys and sorrows. This is a powerfully visual presentation of spare, bold literature from the oral tradition. An introduction presents the origins and characteristics of the song poems.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Poetry

Speak to the Earth (Print-Fiction). Bell, William. Doubleday Canada Limited (LRDC), 1996. 208 p. Order no. 13509 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Fifteen-year-old Bryan's decision to support an anti-clearcut logging movement forces him to see how the issue affects those close to him. Bryan's uncle depends on logging for his livelihood; his mother is vehemently opposed to any changes to the ecosystem of Orca Sound. Even Bryan's friendship with a Coast Salish boy and a neighbouring girl are threatened by the dispute. This is an easily read presentation of the clearcut logging issue and the challenge faced by one boy who tries to find an equitable solution to the dilemma. Coarse language is used occasionally. See also: *Clearcut Danger* and *Ring of Tall Trees*.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Stranger on the Run (Print-Fiction). Halvorson, Marilyn. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (IRW), 1992. 191 p. ISBN 0-7737-5532-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this sequel to *Brothers and Strangers*, Steve is wanted by both the police and a drug dealer. When he finds refuge with Jesse, a young Aboriginal rancher, Steve finally begins to

turn his life around. This book is suitable for mature readers.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Suspicion Island (Print-Fiction). Mayer, Jeni. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1993. 176 p. ISBN 1-895449-00-6 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(SK) Despite his grandfather's warning about danger on his island, Daniel goes to visit him in his new home off the Gulf Islands of British Columbia. When Daniel arrives he finds the cabin ransacked, grandfather gone, and the animals and the plants on the island dying. Together with his grandfather's new stepdaughter, Daniel discovers a toxic waste dump. This is an exciting, fast-paced mystery with a strong environmental message.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Through Indian Eyes: The Native Experience in Children's Books (Print-Non-Fiction). Seale, Doris, and Slapin, Beverly, eds. New Society Publishers (GNP), 1992. 312 p. ISBN 1-55092-165-7 (\$29.95 pbk.).

In this manual, nine essays that explore the impact of stereotyping on children are accompanied by poetry, art, and stories by Aboriginals. As well, the book contains over 100

short reviews of children's books containing Aboriginal content. The resource section includes an extensive bibliography of recommended children's books and a detailed list of publishers specializing in Aboriginal literature. The chapter *How to Tell the Difference: A Checklist* is also published as a separate resource, and is listed in this bibliography. The book contains a table of contents and a detailed index of authors and titles reviewed.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Tikta' liktak (Print-Non-Fiction). Houston, James. Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd. (HBJ), 1990. 63 p. ISBN 0-15-287748-7 (\$10.00 U.S. pbk.).

(CAN) This is a Canadian Library Association Book of the Year Award winner. Set in the past, this story recounts the ingenuity of a young Inuit hunter who has been carried out to sea on an ice floe. Tiktaliktak battles hunger and despair, and uses his understanding of the natural environment to survive and return to his family. This legend is told in sparse, easily read prose accompanied by numerous line drawings.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Tiktala (Print-Fiction). Shaw-MacKinnon, Margaret and Gal, Laszlo, illus. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (GNP), 1996. unpaginated. ISBN 0-7737-2920-8 (\$17.95 hdbk.).

(CAN) In this modern literary fairy tale, Tiktala sets out on a journey of self awareness in which she is transformed into a seal. Through her experience, Tiktala gains an appreciation of the natural world around her, and develops the insight necessary for true artistic creation. This is a beautifully rendered picture book with an ecological message.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8

A Time to Be Brave (Video). (Spirit Bay Series). Spirit Bay Productions (MAG), 1983. 28 min. Order no. 24-31-102 (\$39.00).

(CAN) Tafia's father, Baba, takes her to their winter cabin to teach her the skills of hunting and tracking. When a lumber company offers to pay Baba for the rights to cut down his trees, Baba

refuses so that the land will be preserved for his children.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Truth Is a Bright Star (Print-Fiction). Price, Joan. Celestial Arts Publishing (PGW), 1982. 150 p. ISBN 0-89087-333-X (\$12.75 pbk.).

Captured by Spanish soldiers in 1832 and sold to a fur trader, 12-year-old Loma finds himself far from his Hopi mesa. Throughout the harsh winter he spends with the trapper, Loma shows him the respect and concern for the earth's creatures that form part of his tradition. Loma's peaceful ways show the trapper how he can change his own way of life. This is a fictionalized account of an actual event in American history. The book contains a glossary, a historical note, and a bibliography. Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Two Old Women: An Alaskan Legend of Betrayal, Courage and Survival (Print-Fiction). Wallis, Velma. Epicenter Press Inc. (LRDC/HCP), 1993. 145 p. Order no. 14771 (\$24.05 hdc.). (HCP) - ISBN 0-06-097584-9 (\$14.00 pbk.).

Based on an Athabaskan legend, this is an easily read novella about the resourcefulness and courage of two women who have been abandoned by their community during a period of starvation. Instead of complaining and waiting for someone to help them, as they had been doing for years, the women use their knowledge of traditional methods to find food, shelter, and clothing. Throughout their ordeal, the women discuss their emotional reactions to abandonment, memories of their youth, and the traditional gender roles in their village. When the men return in the spring, they encounter two very different women. This book includes a map of the Yukon flats area and line drawings by Jim Grant. Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Other Use: English Language Arts 10

A Very Small Rebellion (Print-Fiction). Truss, Jan. Association for Supervision (LRDC), 1977. 116 p. Order no. 13928 (\$4.65 pbk.).

(SK) When young Métis children in the 1950s plan a play about Louis Riel, they begin to understand the role that Riel and the Métis in Saskatchewan played in the settlement of the west. Alternating sections written by Jack Chambers provide historical background. Note: Stereotypical terminology reflects the attitudes of people during the era. See also: *Soldier Boys*. Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9

Voice of My Grandmother (Video). Viator Films (OME), 1976. 20 min. Order no. 9-0061 (\$125.00).

(CAN) Emilia Yellowknee tells Wah-sa-keh-jak stories to Cree children in northern Alberta. In a slow, gentle voice, Emilia relates the trickster stories and explains how to tan moose hide and prepare fish. The program illustrates two Aboriginal methods of schooling children: demonstration and storytelling. Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Voices on the Bay (Print-Fiction). Russell, Ginny. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (GDS), 1993. 120 p. ISBN 0-88878-343-4 (\$8.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Dave is a 14-year-old Torontonian spending the week on Mayne Island in British Columbia. While there, he and a friend become interested in the history of Village Bay, an area once settled by the Saanich. Aided by an Elder, the youths embark on an adventure during which they learn about the area and its people. The book includes a map of Mayne Island and its environs.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

Voices Under One Sky: Contemporary Native Literature (Print-Anthology). Roman, Trish Fox, ed. (Reflections in Fiction and Non-Fiction Series). ITP Nelson Canada (LRDC), 1994. 224 p. Order no. 7925 (\$20.90 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 7926 (\$21.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Aboriginal literature contains poetry, short stories, memoirs, and legends. Included are a table of contents which lists each author's nation, a map of cultural and linguistic groups, brief biographies of authors, and an index of alternate themes. The teacher's guide provides introductions to each theme, summaries and activities for each selection, and lists of further reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9; Grade 10;
Multigenre

The War Between the Classes (Print-Fiction). Miklowitz, Gloria D. Dell (DOU), 1985. 158 p. ISBN 0-440-99406-3 (\$3.95 pbk.).

A sociological experiment initiated by the social studies teacher forces the class to examine issues surrounding class structure, racial prejudice and gender stereotyping. Mr. Otero's "Color Game" stratifies the class, creating conflict between Amy and her boyfriend. Amy, who is of Japanese background, also finds that her parents disapprove of a friendship outside her cultural group. This is an interesting novel useful for reluctant readers or class discussion surrounding the issue of prejudice.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9

Will Rogers: Cherokee Entertainer (Print-Non-Fiction). Sonneborn, Liz. (North American Indians of Achievement). Chelsea House Publishers (FHW), 1993. 110 p. ISBN 0-7910-1719-2 (\$27.95 hdc.).

This is an interesting biography of Will Rogers, a part-Cherokee entertainer known for his philosophical humour and his roping tricks. This book contains black-and-white photographs, easily read text, a table of contents, index, and chronology.

Suggested Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Secondary Level

The Abduction (Print-Fiction). Newth, Mette. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1989. 247 p. ISBN 0-374-40009-1 (\$4.95 pbk.).

This novel recounts the brutal abduction of two Inuit youths who are taken to Norway to be the objects of scientific examination. Osuqo describes her peaceful community in Greenland, the deception which results in sailors kidnapping her and the hunter she is soon to marry, the physical and sexual abuse suffered at the hands of the sailors, and the gradual realization by a jailer that her prisoners are truly human and have been unjustly kidnapped and confined.

Alternating sections of the book present the European perspective as told by one of the sailor's daughters. This is an easily read, almost poetic account of the disastrous events resulting from the meeting of conflicting cultural values. Suggested Use: Grade 10; Equality

All My Relations: An Anthology of Contemporary Canadian Native Fiction (Print-Anthology). King, Thomas, ed. McClelland & Stewart (MCC), 1991. 220 p. ISBN 0-7710-6706-2 (\$17.99 pbk.).

(CAN) Stories in this collection suit many themes or modes. Teachers are encouraged to select short stories that are best suited to their students' needs and interests, and ones that are in keeping with their school's selection policy guidelines. Suggested Use: Grade 11; Grade 12; Short Stories

As Long as the Rivers Flow: The Stories of Nine Native Americans (Print-Anthology). Allen, Paula Gunn and Smith, Patia Clark. Scholastic Canada Ltd. (SCH), 1996. 328 p. ISBN 0-590-47869-9 (\$ 17.60 hdc.).

This resource provides biographies of nine famous American Indians. The book contains accounts of historical and contemporary figures including Geronimo, Will Rogers, Maria Tallchief, and Louis Erdrich. Included is a portrait of each person, a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Challenges; Short rose

Batoche (Print-Fiction). Morrissey, Kim. Coteau Books (GNP), 1989. 81 p. ISBN 0-919926-91-6 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book contains interesting examples of "found poems" and provides an integration with Canadian history, especially from an Indian and Métis perspective. Teachers are advised that sensitive issues and stereotypical terminology of the era are included in this collection.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12

Becoming Brave: The Path to Native American Manhood (Print-Non-Fiction). Thom, Laine. Chronicle Books (LRDC), 1992. 120 p. Order no. 14271 (\$22.50 pbk.).

Numerous colour photographs and evocative first person accounts in this resource are a testament to the integrity of the Plains Indians' way of life. In particular, the book looks at the traditional journey of a boy on his path to manhood. Included are photographs of archival clothing and ceremonial objects, as well as visuals of the landscape that shaped events ranging from bison hunts to the massacre at Wounded Knee.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11;
Challenges; Short Prose
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level

Big Burn (Print-Fiction). Choyce, Lesley. Thistle-down Press Ltd. (THI), 1995. 215 p. ISBN 1-895449-43-X (\$9.50 pbk.).

(CAN) Set in the Maritimes, this novel focuses on how two teenagers deal with environmental pollution and its effects, both on wildlife and on humans. The characters show initiative as they fight bureaucracy to save their small town. This short, easily read novel lends itself to discussion about environmental issues, relationships, and death.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Environment and Technology
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Blood Red Ochre: Changes Novel Pack (Print-Fiction). Major, Kevin. (MultiSource Series). Doubleday Canada Limited (LRDC), 1989. 147 p. Mulitsource Novel Pack (5) - Order no. 8180 (\$22.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Alternating chapters in this compelling novel focus on the lives of two 15-year-old boys: David, a present-day Newfoundlander, and Dauoodaset, an early 19th century Beothuk struggling for survival. David's new classmate Nancy (Shanawdithit) provides a mysterious bridge between the boys' worlds, and allows the reader to understand the reasons for the tragic annihilation of the Beothuk. This book lends itself to discussion about the pervasive nature of racism, past and present.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Breaking Free: A Cross-Cultural Anthology (Print-Anthology). Borovilos, John, ed. Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (PRN), 1995. 278 p. ISBN 0-13-307430-7 (\$20.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The short stories and poems in this anthology explore similarities and differences of people throughout the world. Selections, which are of varied length and theme, are accompanied by questions for oral or written responses as well as suggestions for comparative study of related literature. Although predominantly Canadian, the book also contains selections from writers in Europe, Asia, South America, and Africa. The table of contents lists genre, authors' roots, their present residence, and the setting of each selection. Included are brief author biographies and contents by theme. This book is also being considered for other courses.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Equality; Multigenre

Breaking Through: A Canadian Literary Mosaic (Print- Anthology). Borovilos, John. Prentice-Hall Ginn Canada (LRDC), 1990. 318 p. Order no. 6183 (\$20.35 pbk.).

(CAN) In this anthology of prose and poetry with a multicultural focus, the emphasis is on the cultural experiences of immigrants and minorities. Prose selections include short stories, personal and formal essays, and journal articles. Representation from prominent Indian, Métis, Inuit, as well as immigrant personalities presents a striking view of the varied experiences encountered by minorities. The student handbook provides author biographies and

response questions for each selection, general activity suggestions, an index of selections by theme, an index of authors, and a resource list for further study. This book is also being considered for other courses.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Equality; Multigenre

Bridges 4 (Print-Non-Fiction). Robinson, S. D., et al. Prentice Hall Ginn Canada (LRDC), 1987. 331 p. Order no. 5615 (\$44.25 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 5616 (\$45.20 hdc.).

(CAN) This language and communication resource provides suggested activities to accompany sections about the writing process in several genres, viewing and visual literacy, literary elements, persuasive language, varied speaking and listening experiences, and the development of languages, including Indian and Inuit languages. The book contains a detailed table of contents, index and numerous black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Language Resource

Coyote Waits (Print-Fiction). Hillerman, Tony. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1990. 352 p. ISBN 0-06-109932-5 (\$7.99 pbk.).

One of a series of Navajo tribal police novels featuring Lieutenant Joe Leaphorn and Officer Jim Chee, this mystery provides opportunities for discussion about contemporary Navajo living. In this mystery, an old man is accused of murdering a police officer at an historical find. Leaphorn's investigation reveals the site of a lost fortune and involves the Navajo trickster, Coyote, who is always waiting and always hungry.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown

Dee Brown's Folktales of the Native American: Retold for Our Times (Print-Anthology). Brown, Dee. Henry Holt & Co., Inc. (FHW), 1993. 174 p. ISBN 0-8050-2607-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

The stories, myths, and legends in this collection represent several North American Indian nations, ranging from the Zuni to the Tlingit and the Sioux. Included are pourquoi tales, allegories, hero tales, trickster tales, and stories about life prior to and

following contact with Europeans. The book contains a table of contents giving each story's nation of origin, a list of sources, and pen and ink illustration by Louis Mofsie.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Challenges; Short Stories

Dictionary of Native American Mythology (Print-Non-Fiction). Sullivan, Irene F. and Gill, Sam D. Oxford University Press (OUP), 1992. 425 p. ISBN 0-19-508602-3 (\$24.95 pbk.).

This well-organized book contains extensive cross-referencing of language groups, symbolic objects, and mythic or ritual events to aid understanding of Indian literature. Entries are very readable. They list cultural groups and their geographic location related to maps which are included in the introduction, cross-references, and references to bibliographic data. Included are a table of contents, numerous black-and-white illustrations of art work, and an index of tribes.

This is an excellent reference tool.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Language Resource

Dreamspeaker (Print-Fiction). Hubert, Cam. Stoddart Publishing Co. Ltd. (IRW), 1992. 121 p. ISBN 0-7736-7384-9 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When 11 year old Peter is placed in a foster care institution, he runs off into the forest. There he meets an elderly Indian, the Dreamspeaker, whose legends help Peter face his fears. However, the courts intervene with tragic results.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Decisions

Earth Magic, Sky Magic: North American Indian Stories (Print-Anthology). Kerven, Rosalind. Cambridge University Press (CUP), 1991. 79 p. ISBN 0-521-36806-5 (\$12.95 pbk.).

This is a compilation of several legends, largely of American Indian origin. Organized around themes of the sky, Spider Woman, Coyote, and strange events, the stories are easily read and written to reflect the oral tradition.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Short Stories; The Unknown

First People, First Voices (Print- Anthology).
Petronne, Penny. University of Toronto Press
(UTP), 1983. 221 p. ISBN 0-8020-6562-7
(\$20.95 pbk)

This is a collection of Indian and Métis literature arranged chronologically from the 1690s to the present, from authors as diverse as Tecumseh, Joseph Brant, Pauline Johnson, Chief Dan George, and Rita Joe. It includes speeches, letters, poems, drama, diaries, prayers, and songs and is designed to trace the development of a distinct literary heritage. It contains several stories based on the oral literary tradition of myth and song. Selections are introduced by brief author notes and historical references.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12;
Myths and Legends

Gatherings Volume II (Print-Anthology). Young-Ing, Greg, ed. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1991. 240 p. Order no. 8066 (\$7.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Two Faces: Unmasking the Faces of Our Divided Nations*, this collection contains prose and poetry about Aboriginal peoples' emotional reactions to their "weaving through two cultural worlds." Included are a table of contents and brief biographic notes. This resource is also being considered for other courses.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Decisions; Environment and Technology; Equality; Grade 11; Grade 12;
Multigenre

Gatherings Volume III (Print-Anthology). Young-Ing, Greg, ed. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1992. 251 p. Order no. 8067 (\$7.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Mother Earth Perspectives: Preservation Through Words*, this collection contains poetry and prose about Aboriginal peoples' "reverence, love, and concern" for the land and all of the natural world. Included are a table of contents and brief biographic notes. This

resource is also being considered for other courses.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown; Environment and Technology; Grade 11; Grade 12; Multigenre

Gatherings Volume IV (Print-Anthology). Fiddler, Don, ed. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1993. 286 p. Order no. 8068 (\$7.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Regeneration: Expanding the Web to Claim Our Future*, this collection of poetry and prose is of predominantly Canadian Aboriginal authorship. The text, which is printed in larger type than previous volumes, is organized into sections exploring self, spirit, and society. Included are a table of contents and brief biographic notes. This is an excellent anthology of Aboriginal literature. Note: teachers are advised that some selections deal with gritty reality and mature issues. The resource is also being considered for other courses.
Suggested Use: Grade 10: Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; The Unknown; Environment and Technology; Equality; Grade 11; Grade 12:
Multigenre

Gatherings Volume V (Print-Anthology). Cuthand, Beth and George, William, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1994. 284 p. Order no. 8069 (\$7.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Celebrating the Circle: Recognizing Women and Children in Restoring the Balance*, this collection contains poetry and prose in chapters entitled "Water," "Earth," "Fire," "Wind," and "Children." The book's literature recognizes the role of women and children in healthy balance, and explores the concept that all of nature connects and celebrates the circle. This resource is also being considered for other courses.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; The Unknown; Environment and Technology; Equality; Grade 11; Grade 12;
Multigenre

Gatherings Volume VI (Print-Anthology). Fiddler, Don and Jaine, Linda, eds. (The En'owkin Journal of First North American Peoples Series). Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1995. 164 p. Order no. 8070 (\$7.55 pbk.).

(CAN) Subtitled *Metamorphosis: Manifesting and Respecting Diversity in Our Transformation*, this collection contains prose and poetry focusing on transformation, empowerment, and new beginnings. Note: teachers are advised that some selections contain language that may be considered offensive. This resource is also being considered for other courses.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Environment and Technology; Grade 11; Grade 12; Multigenre

The Great Movie Massacre (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4127 (\$59.95). Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. 5-41280 (\$50.00 binder).

This first program of the *Images of Indian Series* discusses how and why Hollywood created the Indian warrior image.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Media Studies 20;
Other Use: English Language Arts 10;
English Language Arts 20

Great Mysteries of the West (Print-Anthology). Szasz, Ferenc Morton, ed. Fulcrum Publishing (RAI), 1993. 266 p. ISBN 1-55591-111-0 (\$28.95 pbk.).

The essays in this collection focus on mysterious events and folk beliefs of Anglo-American, Hispanic, and Aboriginal cultures. Included are articles about west coast sea serpents, Ogoopogo, Sasquatch, as well as mysteries of the past such as the Anasazis' disappearance, legends surrounding Custer, and gold mine mysteries.

The book contains a table of contents, brief biographic notes, recommended reading, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown; Short Prose

Harper's Anthology of 20th Century Native American Poetry (Print-Fiction). Niatum,

Duane. Harper and Row (LRDC), 1988. 396 p. Order no. 6370 (\$18.50 pbk.).

This volume presents poems of varied themes from thirty-seven Indian and Métis poets.

Canadian writers are: Frank Prewett, an Iroquois from Ontario first published in 1917; Emma Lee Warrior, a Peigan from Alberta; Daniel David Moses, a Delaware from Ontario; Peter Blue Cloud, a Turtle Mohawk from Quebec; and George Clutesi, a Tse-Shaht from British Columbia. In his introduction, Brian Swann explores the history and distinct nature of Native American poetry. Included are biographies of poets, an index of titles, and an index of first lines. Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Poetry

Heathen Injuns and Hollywood Gospel (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-41280 (\$49.95 binder). Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. 5-4130 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This program from the *Images of Indians Series* focuses on the distortion of Indian culture in two specific areas: the role of women and traditional Indian religious beliefs.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Equality; Media Studies 20

Honour the Sun (Print-Fiction). Slipperjack, Ruby. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1987. 211 p. ISBN 0-919143-44-X (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Written by an Aboriginal author, this is the story of a young girl in a contemporary northern Ontario community. The novel contains powerful, simply written chapters that may also be suitable as excerpts for class study.

Suggested Use: English Language Arts 10 - 30

I Heard the Owl Call My Name (Print-Novels). Craven, Margaret. Clarke Irwin (LRDC), 1967. 131 p. Order no. 1551 (\$4.15 pbk.).

Through the eyes of a lonely young priest among the Kwakiutl in Kingcome Village, B.C., the reader views a civilization rich in history and tradition. Unlike the priest, who is unaware that he is terminally ill, the parishioners realize their way of

life is dying. Young people are torn between loyalty to their people and a wish to survive in a white man's world. An insightful, compassionate look at the villagers' resigned despair; this book's message is as relevant today in our ecologically aware society as it was when it was written.
Suggested Use: Grade 10 - The Unknown

I Walk in Two Worlds (Print-Non-Fiction). Eleanor Brass. Glenbow Museum (GLE), 1987. 80 p. ISBN 0-919224-67-9 (\$14.95 pbk.)

The author recounts the interesting and varied experiences of her early youth on the Peepeekisis Reserve, her harsh treatment at an Indian boarding school, encounters with prejudice from Indian agents, marriage, work at the YWCA, and her role in formation of the Indian friendship centre in Peace River. An appendix includes some of the articles written during the 1950s and 60s. Black-and-white photographs are included.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Social Tensions

In Honour of Our Grandmothers: Imprints of Cultural Survival (Print-Non-Fiction). Gottfriedson, Garry and Schneider, Reisa. Theytus Books Ltd. (THY), 1994. 141 p. ISBN 0-919441-70-X (\$26.95 pbk.). ISBN 0-919441-78-5 (\$45.00 hdc.).

(CAN) This book focuses on the parallels between the cultural survival of Jewish people during the Holocaust and of First Nations peoples after their contact with Europeans. The expressive paintings of Linda Spaner, Dayan Frimer and George Littlechild combine with the poetry of Reisa Smiley Schneider and Garry Gottfriedson to form a poignant testament to the healing journey of both groups as they reconnect with their heritage.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Poetry; Equality

Indigena: Contemporary Native Perspectives (Print-Non-Fiction). McMaster, Gerald and Martin, Lee-Ann, eds. Canadian Museum of Civilization (LRDC), 1992. 199 p. Order no. 6776 (\$37.25 hdc.).

(CAN) Written to accompany the Canadian Museum of Civilization exhibition, *Indigena*, this book provides a contrast to celebrations

surrounding Columbus' "discovery" of the Americas. Writers' and visual artists' poems, articles, and colour reproductions of art from the exhibition address historical injustice to Aboriginal peoples and demonstrate the continuity of their cultures. Selections in the book are accompanied by short biographical sketches and personal statements by the contributors. Saskatchewan Aboriginal artists represented in the book include Bob Boyer, Edward Poitras, and Gerald McMaster. The book offers colour and black-and-white photographs and includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Multigenre; Equality
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level;
Arts Education: Secondary Level

James Bay Memoirs: A Cree Woman's Ode to Her Homeland (Print-Anthology). Sam-Cromarty, Margaret. Waapoone Publishing & Promotion (LRDC), 1992. 62 p. Order no. 8047 (\$14.85 pbk.).

(CAN) The poems in this resource are simply written, eloquent sketches of Cree life at James Bay that focus on harmony with the environment and on adjusting to changing ways of living.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Poetry; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Environment and Technology; Challenges

The King's Fifth (Print-Fiction). O'Dell, Scott. Houghton Mifflin Co. (ALL), 1966. 264 p. ISBN 0-395-06963-7 (\$27.95 hdc.).

In 1541, Esteban de Sandoval, a cartographer with an expedition of conquistadors, is accused of withholding the king's one-fifth tax owed by all Spanish treasure seekers in the New World. Esteban relates the savage exploitation and destruction of societies plundered by the Spanish conquistadors, and the lure of riches that drew him into their life of greed. This is a Newbery Honor winner.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Equality

The Last of the Curlews (Print-Fiction). Bodsworth, Fred. McClelland and Stewart (LRDC), 1963. (New Canadian Library Series) 127 p. Order no. 1553 (\$4.85 pbk.).

This is a moving story of one Eskimo curlew's flight from the Arctic to the Antarctic and back again. The death of his mate humanizes and dramatically illustrates the threats by sportsmen and the changing environment which have led to the curlew's near-extinction.

Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Environment (Animal Kingdom)

The Life and Death of Crazy Horse. 1st ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House, Inc. (ALL), 1996. 166 p. ISBN 0-8234-1219-9 (\$31.95 hdc.).

Our Strange One, or Crazy Horse as history has named him, was a shy, sensitive boy who grew up to lead his people in a futile struggle to save their hunting grounds and way of life. This is an easily read, eloquent biography describing his youth, incidents of his courage and idealism, the battles which he led, and the treachery that finally led to his death in 1877. Included are numerous black-and-white reproductions of illustrations from the ledger book of Amos Bad Heart Bull. The book contains a table of contents, chronology, selective bibliography, and an index. This is an excellent resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Equality

Major Plays of the Canadian Theatre 1934-1984 (Print-Fiction). Perkyons, Richard. Irwin (IRW), 1984. 742 p. ISBN 0-7725-1501-8 (\$20.10 pbk.).

This is a challenging reference material containing a lengthy introduction which traces the history of Canadian drama, an extensive selected bibliography, and the following plays:

- "At My Heart's Core" by Robertson Davies
- "Bousille and the Just" By Gratien Gelinás
- "Buffalo Jump" by Carol Bolt
- "The Canadian Brothers" by James Reaney
- "Dispossessed" by Aviva Ravel
- "Drum Song" by Gwen Pharis Ringwood
- "Fortune and Men's Eyes" by John Herbert
- "Generations" by Sharon Pollock
- "The Head, Guts and Soundbone Dance" by Michael Cook
- "Hill-Land" by Herman Voaden
- "Of the Fields, Lately" by David French

- "Riel" by John Coulter
Suggested Use: Grade 12; Plays

The Movie Reel Indian (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-4131 (\$59.95) Circulating copy Order no. 5-4131C (\$89.95).

The sad effect the "movie Indian" has had on the self-image of Aboriginal peoples is explained, and the contrast with living reality is shown in this program.

Suggested Use: Media Studies 20
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Native Soldiers, Foreign Battlefields (Print-Non-Fiction). Summerby, Janice. Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC), 1993. 48 p. Free - ISBN 0-662-19850-6.

(CAN) The Aboriginal men and women profiled in this pamphlet fought for Canada in World Wars I and II and the Korean War. They are a sampling of the many Aboriginal citizens who enlisted and the more than 200 Aboriginal Canadians who lost their lives in the wars. Included are brief biographies of Tom Longboat and Saskatchewan's David Greyeyes and Chief Joe Dreaver. The pamphlet contains numerous black-and-white photographs.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Short Prose
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Native Stereotyping (Video). Native Multi-Media (MGR), 1994. 30 min. Dup. order no. V3151.

(CAN) Interviews with prominent Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal leaders describe examples of stereotyping and discuss its effect on Aboriginal peoples, past and present. The video looks at stereotyping that has occurred in the past, such as in old movies and posters. It also explores ongoing contemporary examples such as in the names of sports teams and in Hollywood films. This video provides a useful catalyst for discussion.

Suggested Use: Media Studies 20

Native Voices (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Brenda Gardipy, and Barbara Lafond, eds. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (LRDC), 1993. 153 p. Order no. 7747 (\$12.50 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 7748 (\$34.65 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains prose and poetry related to Aboriginal issues and perspectives. Selections, mainly of Canadian origin, vary in length and suitability for various age levels. The table of contents includes author and genre for each selection. The selection *Vision Quest*, by Ron Geysic is included in the index. The teacher's guide contains brief author biographies, teaching suggestions related to several subject areas, and cross-references to other selections in the series. Included are sample student and peer assessment charts and surveys.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Challenges
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level; Multigenre

No Feather, No Ink: After Riel (Print-Anthology). Thistle-down Press Ltd. (LRDC), 1985. 190 p. Order no. 5013 (\$8.75 pbk.).

(SK) The prose, poetry, and song lyrics in this anthology focus on Louis Riel and Batoche. The book includes selections from Riel, Gabriel Dumont, and other noted writers, both historic and contemporary. Included are a table of contents, art work by Henry Letendre, and archival photographs of Riel.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Environment and Technology; Equality; Challenges; Multigenre

North Book (Print-Anthology). Green, Jim. Polestar Press Ltd. (POLE), 1986. 69 p. ISBN 0-919591-10-8 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The poems in this collection reflect the writer's perceptions of his time spent at Spence Bay in 1974. They are brief thoughts on living with the environment and on southern encroachment on the North. Illustrations by Nauya capture the people and their daily activity.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Environment and Technology; Grade 12; Poetry

One Good Story, That One: Stories by Thomas King (Print-Anthology). King, Thomas. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (LRDC), 1993. 145 p. Order no. 15477 (\$12.25 pbk.).

(CAN) A collection of droll, tongue-in-cheek stories, this book explores topics such as historic injustice, the trickster in our world, nationality, the struggle to keep traditional ways, and family communication. The following titles are listed in the index:

- *A Coyote Columbus Story*
 - *How Corporal Colin Sterling Saved Blossom, Alberta, and Most of the Rest of the World as Well*
 - *Joe the Painter and the Deer Island Massacre.*
- Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown; Equality; Grade 12; Short Stories

Our Bit of Truth: An Anthology of Canadian Native Literature (Print-Anthology). Grant, Agnes, ed. Pemmican Publications Inc. (LRDC), 1990. 347 p. Order no. 8036 (\$18.60 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Aboriginal literature includes contemporary and traditional poetry, myths and legends, biographies and autobiographies, memoirs, short stories, and excerpts from novels. The book contains a table of contents, a brief biography of Agnes Grant, and a bibliography. This book is also being considered for other courses.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; The Unknown; Decisions; Environment and Technology; Equality; Challenges; Multigenre

People of the Deer (Print-Non-Fiction). Mowat, Farley. Seal-Bantam (LRDC), 1975. 318 p. Order no. 1646 (\$4.05 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the first volume of *Death of a People - The Ihalmiut*. It recounts Mowat's experiences during two summers in the Barrens west of Hudson Bay. Mowat, a sympathetic chronicler of a dying society, tells of the Canadian

government's neglect as well as its intrusive activity regarding the North. There is a 16-page photographic section.

Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Environment (Natural Environment)

People Profiles: Video Package (Video). (MultiSource Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (Educational Sales) (PRN), 1993. ISBN 0-13-137308-0 (\$170.82).

(CAN) This collection contains the three videos annotated below.

- *Emily Carr: Growing Pains* (57 min.) Canada's greatest woman artist lived and worked without recognition until her death in 1945 at the age of 74. This film is the first half of a two-part dramatized biography of the artist, tracing the loneliness and occasional poverty in which she worked. Some called her eccentric, and others, such as the Indians she met in her lone travels with her paints, loved her.
- *Fabulous Fblers* (5 min.) A group of Toronto teenagers present their own writing in this YTV special. The group originally started writing short anecdotes and stories for their own enjoyment, but eventually landed a spot on a local radio station and started calling their work "fabulous fables."
- *The Winners: Pauline Johnson* (25 min.) This program tells the story of the struggle faced by Johnson, who was of mixed English and Mohawk ancestry, to reduce racial prejudice through the medium of her poetry.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Poetic Insight (Print-Fiction). Ryan, D.W.S., and T.P. Rossiter. Jespersion Press (IRW), 1984. 368 p. ISBN 9-920502-63-6 (\$25.15 hdc.).

Organized by theme to illustrate distinct elements of poetry, this collection contains both traditional and modern selections. Each chapter introduces the poetic concept and provides specific as well as overall questions for further development and review. Canadian poets include: Raymond

Souster, Chief Crowfoot, Gordon Lightfoot, and E.J. Pratt. Indexes of titles and authors are included but there is no biographical information. Suggested Use: Grade 10, Grade 11; Grade 12

Reclaiming the Vision Past, Present, and Future: Native Voices for the Eighth Generation (Print-Anthology). Francis, Lee and Bruchac, James, eds. Greenfield Review Press (GRE), 1996. 153 p. ISBN 0-87886-140-8 (\$15.95 U.S. pbk.).

The first section of this book is a compilation of the presentations at a 1992 workshop of Aboriginal writers. The second section contains a sampling of prose and poetry that has emerged as a result of that workshop. The book contains a table of contents giving authors and their nations, and brief biographic notes on the contributors. Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Short Prose

Relating: Video Package (Video). (MultiSource Series). National Film Board of Canada (PRN), 1994. ISBN 0-13-137316-1 (\$170.82).

(CAN) This collection contains the three videos annotated below.

- *Doctor, Lawyer, Indian Chief* (29 min.) In this National Film Board film, five Aboriginal women discuss the non-traditional work they do and the obstacles they have overcome. The women speak about how their traditional religions and their feelings of belonging to a culture are sources of their success.
- *The Man Who Planted Trees* (30 min.) In this animated film, shepherd Elzéard Bouffier single-handedly creates a forest by planting acorns in a barren region of the French Alps. The narrator comes upon him by accident, and having befriended this quiet, wise man, returns year after year to admire the beautiful, once-desolate landscape.
- *The Nature of Things: Face Value* (33 min.) Facial expressions may conceal or communicate a person's thoughts and feelings. *Face Value*, from the series *The Nature of Things*, explores the universality of

facial expressions and the research of psychologist Paul Ekman, who claims that facial expressions reveal whether people are telling the truth or hiding their emotions.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Challenges

Riverrun (Print-Fiction). Such, Peter. Irwin (LRDC), 1973. 145 p. Order no. 2679 (\$4.60 pbk.).

The annihilation of the Beothuk of Newfoundland is skilfully fictionalized. Unusual in style, the novel paints a haunting picture of a tragic episode in Canadian history.

Suggested Use: Grade 12 - Canadian (Tragic)

Seventh Generation: Contemporary Native Writing (Print-Fiction). Heather Hodgson, ed. Theytus (THY), 1989. 99 p. ISBN 0-919441-30-0 (\$19.95 pbk.)

This is an anthology of poems from 13 Indian and Métis poets and it focuses on cross-cultural and Aboriginal themes. Organized by poet, the book includes poems by Annharte, Lenore Keeshig-Tobias, Tracey Bonneau, and Garry Gottfriedson. There is a table of contents as well as short notes on the writers.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Poetry

Silent Words (Print-Fiction). Slipperjack, Ruby. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1992. 250 p. ISBN 0-920079-93-8 (\$11.00 pbk.).

(CAN) A troubled young boy encounters many people on a journey in search of his mother. Each of the people he meets contributes to his understanding of the harmony in the natural world and the role of spirituality in his daily life.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Challenges

Skinwalkers (Print-Fiction). Hillerman, Tony. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1986. 299 p. ISBN 0-06-100017-5 (\$6.99 pbk.).

The first of the Navajo tribal police mysteries featuring Officer Jim Chee and Lieutenant Joe Leaphorn, this novel focuses on their investigation

of a series of murders that seem to be linked to evil phenomena known as skinwalkers.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown

Soldier Boys (Print-Fiction). Richards, David. Thistledown Press Ltd. (LRDC/THY), 1993. Order no. 8186 (\$8.10 pbk.). 256 p. Large Print Edition (THY) - ISBN 1-895449-34-0 (\$21.95 pbk.).

(SK) This historical novel describes the Riel Resistance at Batoche from different points of view. Using parallel story lines, the author shows attitudes of government soldiers, Métis, and Indian peoples surrounding the events of 1885. Note: The book contains derogatory terms and stereotypical remarks that reflect the non-Aboriginal perceptions of Indian and Métis people during that era. Teachers are advised to identify and address these stereotypes prior to and during students' reading of the novel.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Song of Eskasoni (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1993. 29 min. Order no. 117C 9193 027 (\$39.95).

(CAN) Micmac poet Rita Joe reads her works and describes her youth, her present life on Cape Breton Island, and her efforts to raise awareness and understanding of today's Aboriginal peoples. The video follows Rita Joe in the village of Eskasoni, at leisure and at work.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Equality

Song of Eskasoni: More Poems of Rita Joe (Print-Fiction). Joe, Rita. Ragweed Press (UTP), 1988. 88 p. ISBN 0-920304-85-0 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Rita Joe's poetry, organized by theme, is a reflection of her Micmac heritage and her quest for a just society. Her poems are gentle, straightforward, concise portraits of her people and their land.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Equality

Stories From the Six Worlds (Print-Fiction). Whitehead, Ruth Holmes. Nimbus Publishing, (NIM), 1988. 242 p. ISBN 0-921054-14-9 (\$17.95 pbk.).

A collection of 29 legends from the oral storytelling tradition of the Micmac peoples, this book features an introductory chapter designed to assist in understanding the complexity and richness of metaphor in Micmac legends. There is a table of contents, sources and notes, an appendix of Micmac alphabet and orthography, and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12

Stories of the Road Allowance People (Print-Anthology). Campbell, Maria, trans., and Racette, Sherry Farrell, illus. Theytus Books Ltd. (LRDC), 1995. 144 p. Order no. 8048 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(SK) This is a collection of stories from the oral tradition of the Métis. Written in the dialect of the original storytellers, the stories are accompanied by paintings by Sherry Farrell Racette. Suitable for encouraging students to understand the point of view, humour, and language usage of the Métis, this book is challenging reading. Note: Some stories contain language which may be considered offensive and deal with topics suitable for mature students. This resource is also being considered for other courses. The following titles are listed in the thematic index:

- *Big John*
- *Dah Teef*
- *Jacob*
- *Joseph's Justice*
- *La Beau Sha Shoo*
- *Rou Garous*

Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown; Decisions; Equality; Grade 11; Short Stories

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways

to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

A Thief of Time (Audiocassette). Hillerman, Tony. HarperCollins Canada Ltd. (HCP), 1988. 180 min. ISBN 0-89845-794-7 (\$20.95 cassette).

An abridged version of the novel, this audiocassette is read by the author. While trying to find a missing anthropologist, two Navajo tribal police investigate several bizarre murders.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown

A Thief of Time (Print-Fiction). Hillerman, Tony. Harper & Row Pubs., Inc. (HCP), 1988. 334 p. ISBN 0-06-100004-3 (\$7.99 pbk.).

A noted anthropologist vanishes from an Anasazi ruin where thieves have illegally removed artifacts and bones from a burial site. In this mystery novel, Joe Leaphorn and Jim Chee, two Navajo tribal police officers, must unravel the truth behind a series of murders. Please also refer to the audiocassette of this novel.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown

Thistledown Novels Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Burns, Michelle, and Allan Forrie. Thistledown Press Ltd. (THI), 1995. 104 p. ISBN 1-895449-46-4 (\$24.95 spiral-bound).

(SK) This four-novel guide provides a general overview of each book, as well as chapter questions for comprehension or response, and other related activities. Included are a matrix of structure and content, and a glossary of literary terms. See also: *Soldier Boys*, a novel supported by this guide.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Teacher Reference

Tony Hillerman: Mysteries in the Navajo Nation (Video). Films for the Humanities & Sciences Inc. (FFH), 1994. 26 min. Order no. BBK 5329 (\$89.95 U.S.).

This video profiles the author of several mysteries, including a number of stories set in Hopi and Navajo culture. Hillerman discusses his influences, the author's craft in terms of his strategies for crafting plots and his concern with motive and characterization in writing mysteries. Interspersed throughout the video are readings from novels including *Skinwalkers* and *Thief of Time*. This is an interesting production.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; The Unknown

Tracing One Warm Line: Poetry of Canada. Educational ed. (Print-Anthology). Moulard, Elisabeth, ed. Breakwater Books (LRDC), 1994. 235 p. Order no. 8046 (\$19.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Canadian poetry includes Aboriginal voices, a survey of poetry from the explorers to the modern era, and recent poetry from students, immigrants, and poet-songwriters. The book includes a table of contents, selected biographies, and indices of poems and titles.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Environment and Technology; Equality; Challenges; Poetry

Turtle Island Alphabet: A Lexicon of Native American Symbols and Culture (Print-Non-Fiction). Hausman, Gerald. St. Martin's Press, Inc. (CDS), 1992. 204 p. ISBN 0-312-09406-X (\$19.99 pbk.).

Using an alphabet format, this resource provides historical, spiritual, cultural, and geographic information about American Aboriginal peoples and their symbols. Included are essays, poems, explanatory notes, and photographs of artifacts. The book contains a table of contents, an eloquent introduction by the author, and a foreword by N. Scott Momaday.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Language Resource; Teacher Reference

Two Old Women: An Alaskan Legend of Betrayal, Courage and Survival (Print-Fiction). Wallis, Velma. Epicenter Press Inc. (LRDC/HCP), 1993. 145 p. Order no. 14771 (\$24.05 hdc.). (HCP) - ISBN 0-06-097584-9 (\$14.00 pbk.).

Based on an Athabaskan legend, this is an easily read novel about the resourcefulness and courage of two women who have been abandoned by their community during a period of starvation. Instead of complaining and waiting for someone to help them, as they had been doing for years, the women use their knowledge of traditional methods to find food, shelter, and clothing. Throughout their ordeal, the women discuss their emotional reactions to abandonment, memories of their youth, and the traditional gender roles in their village. When the men return in the spring, they encounter two very different women. This book includes a map of the Yukon flats area and line drawings by Jim Grant.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Decisions
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Voices of the First Nations (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Freda, Gardipy, Brenda and Lafonde, Barbara, eds. (The Senior Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited (MHR), 1995. 250 p. Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-07-551690-X (\$18.45 pbk.). ISBN 0-07-551591-8 (\$38.55 pbk.).

(SK) The prose, poetry, and drama selections in this anthology of Aboriginal writing offer a wide variety of perspectives, representation, and depth of emotion. The book contains a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Challenges; Grade 11; Multigenre
Other Use: Canadian Studies;

Voices of the Plains Cree (Print-Anthology). Ahenakew, Edward. Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1995. 130 p. ISBN 0-88977-083-2 (\$18.00 pbk.).

(SK) The first section of this book is a collection of stories related by Chief Thunderchild to Edward Ahenakew in the 1920s. The second section of the book contains the stories of Old Keyam, a

fictional character who is the semi-autobiographical voice of Edward Ahenakew. Included are introductions from the early editions, a table of contents, explanatory notes, the text of Treaty Number Six, and a bibliography. This book is useful for discussion about the influence of Christian beliefs on Indian lifestyles and perspectives.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Short Prose

Voices Under One Sky: Contemporary Native Literature (Print-Anthology). Roman, Trish Fox, ed. (Reflections in Fiction and Non-Fiction Series). ITP Nelson Canada (LRDC), 1994. 224 p. Order no. 7925 (\$20.90 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 7926 (\$21.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of Aboriginal literature contains poetry, short stories, memoirs, and legends. Included are a table of contents listing each author's nation, a map of cultural and linguistic groups, brief biographies of authors, and an index of alternate themes.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Canadian Frontiers and Homeland; Decisions; Environment and Technology; Equality; Challenges; Grade 11; Multigenre

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Walsh (Print-Fiction). Pollock, Sharon. Talonbooks (GDS), 1983. 129 p. ISBN 0-88922-215-0 (\$13.95 pbk.).

This is an historical documentary depicting Sitting Bull's exile in Canada after the Montana Massacre at Little Big Horn.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12

Warpaint and Wigs (Video). (Images of Indians Series). Four Worlds Development Project (CLC), 1982. 30 min. Order no. 5-41280 (\$49.95) Teacher's Guide for series - Order no. 5-4129 (\$39.95 binder).

In this video from the *Images of Indians Series*, Aboriginal people in the movie industry point out the sharp contrast between their self-image and the "Hollywood Indians" images in film.

Suggested Use: Media Studies 20

Write It on Your Heart (Print-Fiction). Harry Robinson. Talonbooks/Theytus (GDS), 1989. 319 p. ISBN 0-88922-273-8 (\$18.95 pbk.).

Compiled and edited by Wendy Wickwire, this collection of oral retellings of the Interior Salish uses verse form in simple, spare colloquial style. Stories about the origin of the world, the time of the animal people, and pre- and post- contact life chronicle the treasure house of a vibrant culture and the changes resultant from interaction with European cultures. Robinson's stories, which reflect the original patterns of his first language, were gradually translated into his second language as more and more of his audience understood only English. There is a table of contents. This is suggested as a teacher resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 10; Grade 11; Grade 12; Teacher Reference

Entrepreneurship 36

Aboriginal Business Courier: Industry, Science and Technology: Canada's Aboriginal Economic Programs Newsletter. Premier Ed.

(Journal). Industry, Science and Technology Canada (AEP), n.d. No order number is required. (\$Free).

This newsletter presents short biographies of business ventures undertaken by various Aboriginal entrepreneurs. It also includes information about Industry, Science and Technology Canada programs.

Suggested Use: Foundational Objectives 1, 2, 3, 4, 7

Other Use: Native Studies 30; Economic Development

Doing Business With Aboriginal Canada

(Print-Non-Fiction). Canadian Council For Native Business (CBN), 1992. 39 p. ISBN 1-9694728-5-4 (\$Free).

(CAN) This resource will make students aware of and understand Aboriginal ways of conducting business. Taxation, joint ventures and financing are discussed.

Suggested Use: Foundational Objectives 5, 6

Other Use: Native Studies

Han Fishery (Video). Northern Native Broadcasting (NNB), 1988. 6 min. No order number is required. (\$200.00).

(CAN) This video depicts the operation of a salmon fishery run by an Indian band near Dawson, Yukon, from the netting of the fish to the processing and quick freezing for the Canadian and American market.

Suggested Use: Foundational Objectives 1, 3

Other Use: Native Studies, Science

Northern Economic Conference (Video). Sask. Indian Agricultural Program Inc. (MGR), 1989. 25 min. Dup. order no. V5009.

(SK) This video illustrates and discusses northern industries of wild rice, mushrooms, herbal medicine, wild blueberries, and mining. It examines the agriculture and mining that is occurring in northern Saskatchewan.

Suggested Use: Foundational Objectives 1, 3

Other Use: Economics, Native Studies

Taking the Challenge (Video). Birdsong (BIRD), 1989. 15 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00).

(SK) This video portrays, with narration by Gordon Tootoosis, how Saskatchewan Indian peoples are becoming entrepreneurs. They are establishing many businesses including fish farms, meat processing plants, consulting firms, ski resorts, and wild rice farms. They believe that these ventures will contribute to sound economic development within Indian communities throughout the province. *Taking the Challenge* is also available in French.

Suggested Use: Foundational Objectives 1, 2, 3, 7

Other Use: Economics, Native Studies 10

Health Education

Middle Level

A-Gay-Yah: A Gender Equity Curriculum for Grades 6-12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Young, Wathene. Education Development Center Inc. (EDCI), 1992. 178 p. Order no. 2735 (\$25.00 U.S. pbk.).

This American resource is a guide to increase gender equity and cultural awareness in Middle Level and Secondary Level students. The gender equity lessons are framed within the context of Indian history and culture. This two-part curriculum increases student awareness and knowledge in key equity areas as students explore issues in history and social studies. Part One includes activities that increase student understanding of general gender equity issues such as sex-role stereotyping and effects of biased language. Part Two uses focused readings and activities to prompt student thought and discussion on cultural roles and gender issues. The activities could easily be adapted to fit within the decision-making process of the Health Education Curriculum. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Personal Standards; Self-concept; Grade 7 - Assertiveness Skills; Factors That Affect Decision Making in Relationships; Grade 8 - Family and Community Violence; Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities; Respect in Relationships; Grade 9 - Dating; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Students With Challenging Behaviours

Clearcut Danger (Print-Fiction). Choyce, Lesley. Formac Publishing Company Limited (LRDC), 1995. 130 p. Order no. 13895 (\$5.70 pbk.).

(CAN) When Alana, a Micmac girl, and her friend Ryan take on a logging company that threatens to change their environment, the two friends face several challenges. They find themselves being opposed by workers and family members who owe their jobs to logging, and by company representatives who see only dollar signs. Tom Murray, who represents the logging company, is a dangerous man, but when research by Alana and Ryan proves that he is misleading the townspeople about the mill's safety, the

youngsters persevere in their struggle and win. In the process, Ryan learns much about the Micmac culture and about himself.

Suggested Use: Grade 8 - Protecting the Environment and the Health of People

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Finders Keepers (Print-Fiction). Spalding, Andrea. Beach Holme Publishing Ltd. (LRDC), 1995. 143 p. Order no. 14211 (\$8.40 pbk.).

(CAN) Danny Budzynski is a youth living in Fort MacLeod, Alberta, who is struggling in school because of a learning disability. One day he finds a Peigan lance head in a pasture near his home. When he meets and becomes friends with Joshua Brokenhorn from the Peigan Reserve, Danny learns more about the unusual artifact and about the customs, beliefs, and history of a First Nations culture. Danny begins to understand his learning disability with the help of Joshua's grandfather, an Elder who teaches Danny to see through fresh eyes.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Self-concept

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

In Touch (Print-Anthology). Barry, James, Huser, Glen and Siamon, Sharon. (Nelson Mini-Anthologies Series). ITP Nelson Canada (LRDC), 1993. 128 p. Order no. 7792 (\$7.70 pbk.). Mini-Pack - Order no. 7832 (\$36.65 pbk.). Mini-Guide - Order no. 7833 (\$5.20 booklet).

(CAN) This is a collection of prose and poetry about relationships among family, friends, and people who are seen as role models. Included is a table of contents that states author and genre.

Suggested Use: Grade 8 - Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities

Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

The Journey Home (Print-Fiction). Meeds, Darlene. Saskatoon SAFE Communities Inc. (LRDC), 1998. 25 p. Order no. 8881 (\$11.65 pbk.).

(SK) This is the poignant story of a young HIV/AIDS victim's journey home to his

grandmother's home on the reserve to die. Danny believes that he acquired the virus through sharing dirty needles while injecting drugs. During his last days, he reacquaints himself with his younger brother, shares good times with him, and helps him to accept his death and to learn from it. Included at the end of the booklet is a three-page summary of what HIV and AIDS are, how people acquire HIV, and how they can prevent getting it.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - HIV/AIDS Education; Grade 7 - HIV/AIDS Education; Grade 8 - HIV/AIDS Education; Grade 9 - HIV/AIDS Education

Melanie Bluelake's Dream (Print-Fiction). Dorion, Betty. Coteau Books (LRDC), 1995. 211 p. Order no. 13946 (\$5.55 pbk.).

(SK) When 10-year-old Melanie and her mother must leave the reserve so her mother can complete her education, Melanie is lonely. She understands that her mother's education will allow them to make a better life for themselves, but she misses her Kohkum and her old friends. Later, when Melanie returns to the reserve and her familiar Cree environment, she begins to realize that there are things about the city that she has learned to appreciate as well. This is an easily read novel that includes a map, glossary of Cree words and expressions, and notes about the author and about the illustrator, Sherry Farrell Racette.

Suggested Use: Grade 8 - Family Structures, Roles, and Responsibilities
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Ring of Tall Trees (Print-Fiction). Dowd, John. Raincoast Books (RAI), 1992. 126 p. ISBN 0-920417-15-9 (\$11.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This easily read story is about 10-year-old Dylan, whose family has just moved from Vancouver to a farm near an old-growth forest on the British Columbia coast. Dylan works with his family, his friends from the nearby reserve, environmentalists, and the Trickster Raven to prevent the clear cutting of the forest by the logging company. The author provides an example of how issues can be dealt with

cooperatively by people of different cultural and economic backgrounds.

Suggested Use: Grade 8 - Protecting the Environment and the Health of People
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

Speak to the Earth (Print-Fiction). Bell, William. Doubleday Canada Limited (LRDC), 1996. 208 p. Order no. 13509 (\$7.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Fifteen-year-old Bryan's decision to support an anti-clearcut logging movement forces him to see how the issue affects those close to him. Bryan's uncle depends on logging for his livelihood; his mother is vehemently opposed to any changes to the ecosystem of Orca Sound. Even Bryan's friendship with a Coast Salish boy and a neighbouring girl are threatened by the dispute. This is an easily read presentation of the clearcut logging issue and the challenge faced by one boy who tries to find an equitable solution to the dilemma. Coarse language is used occasionally.

Suggested Use: Grade 8 - Protecting the Environment and the Health of People
Other Use: English Language Arts: Middle Level

The Story of Bob Mike: His Life With AIDS (Video). Saskatchewan Health (MGR), 1993. 25 min. Dup. order no. V8812.

(SK) In this video program, Bob Mike, a young Aboriginal man from Saskatchewan, discusses his life with AIDS in an interview with Allan Adam. Suggested Use: Grade 9 - HIV/AIDS Education

Teens and Gambling: Who Wins? (Print-Non-Fiction). Haddock, Patricia. (Issues in Focus Series). Enslow Pubs., Inc. (SBC), 1996. 112 p. ISBN 0-89490-719-0 (\$29.95 hdc.).

In an easy-to-read, matter-of-fact way, this book explores the benefits and risks involved in gambling. The book describes the behaviours related to gambling and makes clear distinctions between those behaviours that are healthy and those that are not. It addresses casinos on reservations and deals honestly with the laws

governing them and the economic benefits the reservations experience. This is an American resource, therefore not all laws apply in Canada. This resource includes a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Drug Addictions and Gambling; Grade 7 - Gambling; Grade 8 - Gambling; Grade 9 - Gambling

Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30

Kindergarten

Alfred's First Day at School (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI/EPT), 1992. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$5.95 pbk.). (EPT) Puppets - (\$54.95/puppet).

Alfred, a young Métis boy, is so nervous about his first day of school that upon arrival, he turns around and runs home. However, his mother takes him back and after seeing all the exciting things to play with, making new friends, and meeting his nice male teacher, he is glad that he returned. Darrell Pelletier's simple crayon illustrations are delightful. This book is available in English, French, Cree, or Michif. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are also available.

Suggested Use: Themes - Feelings, Schools

Alfred's Summer (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI/EPT), 1992. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$5.95 pbk.). (EPT) Puppets - (\$54.95/puppet).

(SK) Alfred enjoys a summer visit with Moshom and Kokom at their house near the woods. He goes for long bike rides, sleeps in a tent and sits around a campfire roasting marshmallows and listening to Moshom's interesting stories about his youth. The simple crayon illustrations by Pelletier are delightful. The book is available in English, French, Cree, or Michif. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are also available. Suggested Use: Themes - Families, Summer, Vacations

Anti-Bias Curriculum (Video). Pacific Oaks Bookstore (POB), 1988. 30 min. No order number is required. (\$35.00 U.S.).

Based on the book *Anti-Bias Curriculum: Tools for Empowering Children* by Louise Derman-Sparks and the Anti-Bias Curriculum (A.B.C.) Task Force, this video offers practical suggestions for adults to help young children develop positive attitudes regarding gender, disabilities, culture, and race. A discussion guide is included. This video is available on loan through each regional office (borrow through your director). This would be a suitable resource to make available on loan to

parents/caregivers or to use in inservice with them.

Suggested Use: Special Topic - Anti-bias; Parent/ Caregiver Reference; Teacher Reference

Anti-Bias Curriculum: Tools for Empowering Young Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Derman-Sparks, Louise, and the A.B.C. Task Force. National Association for the Education of Young Children (LRDC), 1989. 149 p. Order no. 1091 (\$9.10 pbk.).

This comprehensive resource offers numerous suggestions for helping people begin to confirm, transcend, and eliminate barriers based on culture, race, gender, or ability. It explains that adults must examine and deal with their own biases before empowering children to view others with an open anti-bias attitude. Using the principles and methodology in this material will help teachers to develop an anti-bias curriculum suitable to their particular communities. A table of contents is included. The video *Anti-Bias Curriculum* is a supplement available for this resource which can be used with the book or independently. It is annotated separately in this bibliography.

Suggested Use: Special Topic - Anti-bias; Teacher Reference

Bannock and Tea (Print-Fiction). Trembach, Vera. Saskatoon District Tribal Council (SDTC), 1992. No order number is required. (\$10.00/10 booklets.).

(SK) This rebus story is about a boy and his grandmother who make and enjoy bannock and tea together. It introduces five Saulteaux words. The simple illustrations by Vera Trembach are black-and-white.

Suggested Use: Themes - Families, Food

The Big Storm (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI/EPT), 1992. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$5.95 pbk.). (EPT) Puppets - (\$54.95/puppet).

(SK) Alfred is frightened by the thunderstorm until his father lights a soothing braid of sweetgrass.

The simple crayon illustrations by Pelletier are delightful. This book is available in English, French, Cree, or Michif. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are also available. Suggested Use: Themes - Feelings, Weather

Children Are Not the Problem (Video). Preito-McTair Productions (FFV), 1991. 30 min. No order number is required. (\$89.00).

Children Are Not the Problem highlights the voices of children, childcare workers, parents, and professional educators. It explores the subtle ways that children of diverse backgrounds, including Asian, African, European, and Aboriginal people develop their cultural identities in society. This video offers practical information and strategies for anti-racist education and would be suitable to make available on loan to parents/caregivers and to use in an inservice with them.

Suggested Use: Special Topic - Anti-bias; Parent/ Caregiver Reference; Teacher Reference

The Circle Kindergarten Kit (Kit). Burnaby, Barbara, et al. (Circle Program Series). Fitzhenry and Whiteside (FHW), 1985.

Complete Kit - ISBN 0-88902-800-1 (\$750.00)

Audiocassettes - ISBN 0-88902-822-2 (\$100.00)

Listen-and-Read Books Set -

ISBN 0-88902-802-8 (\$245.00
three each of nine titles)

Pattern Books Set -

ISBN 0-88902-801-X (\$395.00
ten each of nine titles)

Picture Cards - ISBN 0-88902-823-0 (\$50.00/
seventy-six cards)

Puppet and Flannel Board Figure Patterns -

ISBN 0-88902-824-9 (\$20.00 set)

Teacher's book - ISBN 0-88902-803-6 (\$45.00)

The complete kit includes a teacher's book, 76 picture cards, ten each of nine pattern books, 20 teaching pictures, ten audiocassettes, ten workbooks and three each of nine listen-and-read books. Puppet and flannel board figure patterns are also available (separately priced). The titles of the pattern books and listen-and-read books follow:

Pattern Books:

All Kinds of Weather

Band-aids

The Box

Emily's Walk

Let's Eat!

Let's Go

Sliding

Who's At the Door?

Yes I Can

Listen-and-Read Books:

All Around the Village

Chakapesh Snares the Sun

Come Back Snow

The Magic Chair

Mittens for Tony

Nanabush and Rabbit

The Old Woman Who Sang to a Wigwam

On Our Way

Rosie's feast

Suggested Use: Themes - Various

Circle Reading (Print-Anthology). McInnes, John, ed. Fitzhenry and Whiteside (FHW), 1985. (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) *Circle Reading* is a reading program that comprises several booklets and audiocassettes designed to integrate music, art, and games with other reading and writing activities. Organized thematically, the series is designed for Aboriginal students who speak English as a second language, but is also suitable for students with an interest in the northern environment and traditional Aboriginal legends and art work. The following titles are a partial listing of books available individually:

Getting Together (Level 2) ISBN 88902-040-X

Signs of Spring (Level 2) ISBN 88902-043-4

Snow Moon (Level 3) ISBN 88902-044-2

Wild Goose Moon (Level 3) ISBN 88902-048-5

Wild Rice Moon (Level 3) ISBN 88902-049-3.

Suggested Use: Themes -Various

Other Use: English Language Arts:

Elementary Level

Community (Print-Non-Fiction). Trembach, Vera, et al. Saskatoon District Tribal Council

(SDTC), 1992. 249 p. ISBN 0-9696342-2-6 (\$49.95 coil-bound).

Community is a literature-based, learning centre-based, supplemental theme unit of *Let the Children Learn*, which is annotated elsewhere in this document. It is divided into three subtopics: "All About Me and My Family," "My School" and "My Community is My Reserve." It offers a day-by-day teaching guide, hands-on and learning centre activities, bookmaking activities, rebus stories, patterns and text for big books, journal word cards, rebus chants and resource indices. It was the winner of the 1992 Hilroy Fellowship Award. A table of contents is included. Suggested Use: Teacher Reference; Themes - All About Me, Families, Home, Schools

The Crying Christmas Tree (Print-Fiction). Crow, Allan and Beyer, David, illus. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1989. 24p. ISBN 0-921827-13-X. (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource features colour illustrations by Canadian David Beyer. Kokum's grandchildren laugh at the Christmas tree she has chosen. They plan to go into the forest to choose a better one. Kokum is distressed at their lack of sensitivity, but Tatanon consoles her with the thought that her grandchildren will eventually learn that love, not appearance, is the important ingredient in life. Later, Kokum is overjoyed to discover that her grandchildren have realized her effort in finding the tree, and have decorated it with loving care. Portions of the text reflect colloquial language. This is a warm story about celebrating Christmas as an extended family. Suggested Use: Themes – Christmas; Families
Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

Just a Walk (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Jordan. Theytus Books (UTP), 1994. unpaginated. ISBN 0-919441-46-7 (\$8.95 pbk.).

Using rhyming couplets, this humorous story follows the adventures of an Indian boy who sets out on "just a walk," but soon finds himself on an ominous adventure. He rides on a bear's back, gets picked up by an eagle and much more. The story is told twice. In the first version the simple,

light-hearted, pen-and-ink illustrations by Bill Cohen are coloured with pencil crayon. In the second version the illustrations are in black-and-white and the last word of each rhyming couplet is omitted. What fun!

Suggested Use: Themes - Animals, Humour

Let the Children Learn: A Culturally Relevant Handbook for Teachers in Band-Controlled Nursery/Kindergarten Programs (Print-Non-Fiction). Duquette, Lynn, et al. Saskatoon District Tribal Council (SDTC), 1989. 265 p. No order number is required. (\$25.00 coil-bound).

(SK) *Let the Children Learn* offers current and relevant material which was specifically designed for young children in Band-controlled Nursery and Kindergarten programs. It includes background information for the teacher, 16 seasonal units and a section on evaluation. Ideas that are appropriate to the Kindergarten curriculum could be gleaned from this comprehensive resource. It provides a table of contents and an annotated bibliography. *Community*, a supplemental theme unit is available to support this resource. Please refer to the annotation in this bibliography. Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Lisa and Sam (Print-Fiction). Pelletier, Darrell W. (Alfred Reading Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI/EPT), 1992. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$5.95 pbk.). (EPT) Puppets - (\$54.95/puppet).

(SK) During her summer, a young Métis girl named Lisa catches a garter snake, names him Sam, and wants to keep him. However, her mother explains that reptiles belong in their natural environment and so Lisa returns Sam to the creek. The simple crayon illustrations are delightful. This book is available in English, French, Cree, or Michif. Puppets to accompany the *Alfred Reading Series* are also available. Suggested Use: Themes - Families, Summer, Vacations

Love Flute (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury Press (DIS), 1992. unpaginated. ISBN 0-02-736261-2 (\$19.50 hdc.).

In this legend a young Plains Indian man is frustrated because he is too shy to tell a young woman that he loves her. One night, help arrives when some animals present him with the gift of a flute with which he expresses his love of music. The paintings by Paul Goble are exquisitely detailed.

Suggested Use: Theme - Feelings

Métis Dances Kit: Kindergarten to Grade 9

(Kit). Saskatchewan Education (LRDC), 1987.

Order no. 6097 (\$25.00 kit).

(SK) This spiral-bound manual is accompanied by two audiocassettes. Clear directions are given for traditional Métis dances. A copy of this kit was sent to every Saskatchewan school having students from Kindergarten to Grade 9 in December 1990. Additional copies may be purchased from LRDC.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Other Use: English Language Arts:

Elementary Level

On Mother's Lap (Print-Fiction). Scott, Ann Herbert. Houghton Mifflin (ALL), 1972. 32 p. ISBN 0-395-62976-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

A small Inuit boy doesn't mind sharing his mother's lap with a boat, a doll, and a puppy, but at first is hesitant when his sister wants to join them. Glo Coalson's luminous, colourful illustrations capture the warmth of a universal childhood experience.

Suggested Use: Themes - Families, Feelings

Life Transitions 20, 30

The Face in the Mirror: Teenagers Talk About Adoption (Print-Non-Fiction). Crook, Marion. NC Press Limited (UTP), 1986. 116 p. ISBN 1-550-21047-5 (\$10.95 pbk.).

(CAN) From interviews with 40 adopted young people, ages 13-22, adoptees discuss families, society, and their questions about themselves and adoption. Appendices include sources of information (Canadian), the author's interview questionnaire, and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Conflict in Relationships; Personal Self-Knowledge; Relationships

Futures (Print-Anthology). Althouse, John H., ed. (The Issues Collection). McGraw-Hill Ryerson (LRDC), 1993. 151 p. Order no. 7735 (\$13.15 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 7736 (\$34.65 pbk.).

(CAN) The introduction includes a quotation from Graham Greene: "There is always one moment in childhood when the door opens and lets the future in." This anthology provides various readings that encourage students to think about their futures and the changes that will take place. The selections are varied as are the levels of difficulty. The black-and-white photographs add to the text. The teacher's guide provides practical teaching suggestions for cross-cultural learning. Blackline masters include surveys and assessment suggestions. Each book contains a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics; Independent Living; Life Balance; Life Roles; Personal Self-Knowledge; Relationships

Tikinigan (Video). (As Long As the River Flows Series). Tamarack Firewood Filmworks Ltd. (NFB), 1991. 57 min. Order no. 1-0191-069 (\$26.95).

(CAN) Following the closure of the region's privately operated Children's Aid Society in 1987, the native people of north-western Ontario formed Tikinigan Child and Family Services, which today is responsible for providing on-reserve counselling and planned foster care to 28 Native communities. Honest and provocative, *Tikinigan* exposes the appalling social conditions prevalent in some remote communities, while revealing

major hurdles that remain in the broader struggle for Aboriginal self-government.
Suggested Use: Community Issues and Ethics

Mathematics

Elementary Level

Northern Number Charts (Chart). Council for Yukon Indians. Ye Sa To Communications Society (CDP), n.d. No order number is required. (\$2.20).

(CAN) Consisting of ten 8 1/2 x 11 inch cards, this set of study prints features the numeral, the number word and the corresponding number of objects printed black on orange and all surrounded with a heavy black border. The objects pictured are familiar to northern children: one black kettle, two seal skin mittens, three black ravens and so on up to 10. The illustrations are starkly simplistic and provide a welcome change from traditional counting cards.

Suggested Use: Grade 1

Other Use: Kindergarten

Old Enough (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-41-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(SK) Author and storyteller Peter Eyvindson offers a story of a too-busy father who has wonderful plans to play with his son but no time to do so. Only when the father becomes a grandfather does he find the necessary time - he, too, is "old enough" now. The passage of almost 30 years is shown on calendars in the margins of each double-page spread and on the face of the father-become-grandfather. The father's plans for spending time with his son are cleverly incorporated into each scene. Two different styles of print show the perspective of the boy and the father as time passes. The illustrations are black-and-white and portray positive male role models in Aboriginal family settings.

Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

The resource, *In All Probability*, contains five fully developed probability activities. Each activity includes the objectives of the activity, a list of required materials, suggestions on how to introduce and explain the activity, data collection and reporting, graphing and class conclusions, and a writing exercise. The activities are: Penny Flip, Track Meet, Roll a Die, Horse Race, and Native American Game Sticks. Preparatory exercises for the activities range from simple discussions to the fabrication of the required materials for the activity. The resource includes a table of contents and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Grade 9; Teacher Reference

Middle Level

In All Probability: Investigations in Probability and Statistics (Print-Non-Fiction). Lawrence Hall of Science (ADD), 1993. 108 p. ISBN 0-912511-83-4 (\$19.65 pbk.).

Physical Education

Middle Level

Heartbeat: World Eskimo Indian Olympics (Print-Non-Fiction). Kelley, Mark and Lund, Annabel. Fairweather Press (EIS), 1986. 120 p. ISBN 0-9608226-3-1 (\$14.95 U.S. pbk.).

This book provides an in-depth look at Inuit games and their relation to Inuit culture. It describes the nature of the event, the history of the games and how they are played. Included are numerous illustrations, a table of contents and glossary.

Suggested Use: Physical Fitness; Developmental Games and Sports; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Physical Education 20/30; Wellness 10

Knowing Each Other (Video). Cinépost Productions (CNE), 1991. 28 min. No order number is required. (\$39.95).

(SK) This footage of the Northern Saskatchewan Summer Games and Cultural Festival highlights its many events from storytelling to jigging, from water contests to artistry. Co-operation and team spirit is the focus of the games, as several Indian and Métis communities assemble to share knowledge, sport, and fun.

Suggested Use: Physical Fitness

Other Use: Wellness 10

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

To Run With Longboat: Twelve Stories of Indian Athletes in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Zeman, Brenda. GMS2 Ventures (GMS), 1988. 230 p. ISBN 0-9692320-1-2 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The biographies in this publication would be useful in promoting the development of positive attitudes toward involvement in sports. It includes a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Other Use: Physical Education 20/30; Wellness 10

Secondary Level

American Indian Sports Heritage (Print-Non-Fiction). Oxendine, Joseph B. Human Kinetics Publishers Inc. (HKB), 1988. 326 p. ISBN 0-87322-120-6 (\$47.50 hdc.).

A history of traditional sports roles, male and female, is explored. Oxendine provides information on the concept of sports, games, and European influence. A list of prominent male Aboriginal athletes is provided.

Suggested Use: General Reference

Other Use: Physical Education 6-9; Wellness 10

Developing Healthy Communities: Fundamental Strategies for Health Promotion (Print-Non-Fiction). The Four Worlds Development Project (FOUR), 1985. 97 p. Order no. CP200-1 (\$14.00 coil-bound).

One of the strongest features of this resource is the 27 case studies involving Aboriginal community development and health promotion programs. The publisher's intent in putting together this information is to make readers aware that the application of the holistic perspectives in developing healthy communities not only opens a long range vision of how health can be promoted in Aboriginal communities, but when examined closely and objectively this information could provide the initial dialogue needed for the development of healthy

communities for all peoples. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: General Reference
Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30; Wellness 10

Heartbeat: World Eskimo Indian Olympics (Print-Non-Fiction). Kelley, Mark and Lund, Annabel. Fairweather Press (EIS), 1986. 120 p. ISBN 0-9608226-3-1 (\$14.95 U.S. pbk.).

This book provides an in-depth look at Inuit games and their relation to Inuit culture. It describes the nature of the event, the history of the games and how they are played. Included are numerous illustrations, a table of contents and glossary.
Suggested Use: Physical Fitness; Developmental Games and Sports; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Physical Education: Middle Level; Wellness 10

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

To Run With Longboat: Twelve Stories of Indian Athletes in Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Zeman, Brenda. GMS2 Ventures (GMS), 1988. 230 p. ISBN 0-9692320-1-2 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The biographies in this publication would be useful in promoting the development of

positive attitudes toward involvement in sports. It includes a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference
Other Use: Physical Education: Middle Level; Wellness 10

Woodland Winds (Audiocassette). Eckels, Steven. Chequamegon Music (WPP), 1990. Order no. WW (\$9.95 U.S. cassette).

The artists play a traditional Ojibway flute, a folk harp and a Takamini Classical/Electric guitar. Other string, wind and percussion instruments are used. This is strictly instrumental music. It could be used in relaxation pursuits.
Suggested Use: General Reference
Other Use: Wellness 10; Physical Education: Middle Level

Elementary Level

All My Relations: Sharing Native Values

Through the Arts (Print-Non-Fiction). Verrall, Catherine. Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with Native Peoples, Toronto (CASNP), 1988. 114 p. ISBN 0-921425-02-3 (\$15.00 pbk.).

(CAN) The book looks at relationships between people and the land. It deals with values in sections on stories, drama, games, art, songs and symbols. Aboriginal perspective is well explained in this material. The original material is excellent, although the resource would be improved with a subject and activity index for the entire book. This resource gets students actively involved.

Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference for Life Science Units

Other Use: Kindergarten

Arctic Whales and Whaling (Print-Non-Fiction).

Kalman, Bobbie, and Faris, Ken. (The Arctic World Series). Crabtree (CRA), 1988. 57 p. ISBN 0-86505-146-1 (\$18.36 hdc.). ISBN 0-86505-156-9 (\$8.96 pbk.).

This book gives a brief introduction to all types of whales and profiles the bowhead, the beluga and the narwhal. It recounts the story of the whaling industry and provides a thorough look at a modern Inuit family's pursuit of the tradition of whale hunting. Traditional Inuit hunting methods are shown. The Issues surrounding animal conservation and the people who depend on the animals for their livelihood are carefully handled. This resource has excellent photos and diagrams. Included are a table of contents, a glossary and an index. Measurements are in metric.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Animals; Grade 5 - Oceans

Other Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems; Plant and Animal Adaptations

Big Bears and Little Bears (Print-Non-Fiction).

Pfeffer, Pierre. (Pocket Worlds Series). Moonlight Publishing (UTP), 1988. 37 p. ISBN 1-85103-033-6 (\$9.95 hdc.).

Coloured illustrations and relatively simple text make this an interesting book for younger children. A map shows locations of bears throughout the world. The book discusses eating habits, hibernation, and bear cubs of grizzlies, black bears, brown bears, moon bears, sun bears, pandas, sloth bears, and polar bears. Included is a balanced discussion about the connections between polar bears and Inuit peoples. Also included is an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Habitats; Grade 3 - Animals

The Big Tree and the Little Tree (Print-Fiction).

Tappage, Margaret Augusta. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-21-0 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is the story, told by a Shuswap woman from British Columbia, of a small tree which struggles to grow larger so it can be as useful to animals as a nearby large mature tree. When the small tree grows up it treats the old tree well. Graceful black-and-white illustrations fill each page of this read-aloud story.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Plants; Grade 2 - Habitats; Grade 3 - Plant Structures & Adaptations; Grade 4 - Plant Diversity

Other Use: Kindergarten

Birds of the Islands (Print-Non-Fiction).

Adams, Dawn. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reader Series). Wedge (PEP), 1984. 23 p. ISBN 0-88865-027-2 (\$8.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Sixteen birds found in the Queen Charlotte Islands are pictured here in beautiful colour illustrations. Easy-to-read text accompanies the pictures relating lifestyles and habitats of these creatures.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals; Grade 2 - Habitats; Grade 3 - Animals

Other Use: Kindergarten

The Cedar (Print-Fiction). Guujaaw. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reader Series). Wedge (PEP), 1984. 24 p. ISBN 0-88865-032-9 (\$8.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This illustrated story about making a totem pole out of a cedar tree shows the meaning of the

carving with respect to animal life and traditional Haida beliefs. It is also relevant for social studies and for teaching about Aboriginal perspectives. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Plants; Grade 2 - Habitats; Grade 3 - Plant Structures and Adaptations

Colours of the Islands (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Dawn. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reader Series). Wedge (PEP), 1987. 24 p. ISBN 0-88865-031-0 (\$8.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a colourful book on counting and colours. Birds, plants, animals and marine life are explored in this simple, but effective format. *Colours* is a great book to teach counting and colours in the context of an environmental setting. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals, Plants
Other Use: Kindergarten

The Fish Unit (Print-Non-Fiction). Rossignol School Staff. (Heritage, Environment and Contemporary Life Series). Holland-Dalby Educational Consulting (HDE), 1988. 34 p. ISBN 0-921848-09-0 (\$6.00 booklet).

(SK) This unit contains information about fishing and how it is important to lifestyle in Northern Saskatchewan. Wollaston Post's fishing plant and ice harvest are two aspects of this booklet that provide background information for the unit's development. Activities relate to many school subjects. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals; Grade 2 - Air and Water, Foods; Grade 3 - Animals

Folklore and Legends of the Universe (Print-Non-Fiction). Asimov, Isaac, Walz-Chojnaki, Greg and Reddy, Francis. (Isaac Asimov's New Library of the Universe Series). Gareth Stevens (SBC), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 0-8368-123-4 (\$22.45 hdc.).

An updated and revised version of Asimov's *Mythology and the Universe*, this book presents some ancient mythological beliefs about the universe. It mentions: Greek and Egyptian myths; ancient Chinese, Pawnee, Chumash, Inca and other cultures; beliefs about constellations, comets, the zodiac and astrology. The photos

and diagrams are excellent. Included are a table of contents, glossary and an index. Metric and imperial measures are provided. Suggested Use: Grade 3 - The Solar System
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

The Forest (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Dawn. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reader Series). Wedge (PEP), 1984. 24 p. ISBN 0-88865-033-7 (\$8.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This is a lovely introduction to forests and the plants and animals which inhabit them. Each living thing has its reasons for liking the forest; it provides each of them with something they need. The colour illustrations are beautiful and accurate. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals, Plants; Grade 2 - Habitats

Giving: Ojibwa Stories and Legends From the Children of Curve Lake (Print-Fiction). Elston, Georgia. Waapoone Publishing and Promotion (CLF), 1985. 56 p. ISBN 0-9692185-3-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Children have written and illustrated legends that could be used in many subject areas. The book features many stories about animals, weather and plants. Information is given about story telling and the history of the Anishinabe nation. Included are photos of the children. This resource is excellent in combination with language and visual arts and as a discussion starter about plant and animal adaptations. The book contains a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Habitats, Plant Growth, Weather; Grade 3 - Animals, Plant Structures and Adaptations; Grade 4 - Predicting Weather, Vertebrates and Invertebrates
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level

I Can't Have Bannock but the Beaver Has a Dam (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1984. 32 p. ISBN 1-895411-48-3 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a delightful story about an Aboriginal boy whose mother cannot make

bannock because a beaver has chewed a power pole and cut off their electricity. Fortunately, the boy's father works for Manitoba Hydro and is able to rectify the problem quickly. Exquisite black-and-white illustrations are included. This is a wonderful read-aloud title for storytime.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals; Grade 2 – Habitats

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) This video portrays the geography of Northern Saskatchewan, seasonal changes, and Indian philosophy of life regarding changes and appreciating the environment. It shows historic petroglyphs and contemporary art and artists.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Animals, Earth; Grade 4 - Fossils and Rocks, Predicting Weather; Grade 5 - Communities and Ecosystems

Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Investigating Artifacts: Making Masks, Creating Myths, Exploring Middens (Print-Non-Fiction). Barrett, Katherine. Lawrence Hall of Science (ADD), 1992. 110 p. ISBN 0-912511-82-6 (\$23.12 pbk.).

By learning about their culture and community, and comparing what they learn to how archaeologists find out about previous communities, students can appreciate the interrelated nature of life. Storytelling and cultural respect are important aspects of this resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Communities and Ecosystems

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1991. 145 p. Order no. 5841 (\$20.05 hdc.). 2 Audio-cassettes - ISBN 1-55591-099-8 (\$25.95). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 5427 (\$14.85 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a key resource for supporting Saskatchewan Education's elementary science curriculum. A legend, discussions and questions effectively introduce each topic. Themes include creation, fire, earth, wind, and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, age level (five-eight, nine-twelve) procedure, and indoor/outdoor location. It covers ecology, environment, conservation, and human relations and gives factual information. It encourages understanding and learning from North American Indian and Inuit cultures and includes legends from Canada. It offers black-and-white photos and illustrations. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals, Earth, Plants; The Sky; Grade 2 - Habitats, Plant Growth; Air and Water, Oceans; Grade 3 - Animals, Earth, The Solar System; Grade 4 - Predicting Weather; Vertebrates and Invertebrates; Grade 5 - Plant Structure and Function, Resources; Oceans

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten; Science: Middle Level; Science Secondary Level; Social Studies: Middle Level

The Legend of Big Bear, Little Bear and the Stars (Print-Fiction). Bear, Judy. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1979. 30 p. ISBN 0-920571-27-1 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) Exquisite pen and ink illustrations accompany this legend about the formation of the stars. It relates well to studies of the solar system, language arts, and social studies. An excellent read-aloud story for younger grades, it is written in both Cree and English.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - The Sky ; Grade 3 - The Solar System

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

The Maple Syrup Book (Print-Non-Fiction). Linton, Marilyn. Kids Can Press (UTP), 1983. 48 p. ISBN 0-919964-52-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

This is a tongue-in-cheek look at maple syrup and its use by Indian peoples and pioneers, and its

use today. *The Maple Syrup Book* describes the structure and function of maple trees, gives a few simple recipes and uses a few Indian words. The work features humorous cartoon drawings. The activities and text are relevant to social studies, language arts and art. Included are a table of contents and glossary. The binding is very poor. Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Plant Structures and Adaptations; Grade 5 - Plant Structure and Function

Murdo's Story: A Legend From Northern Manitoba (Print-Fiction). Scribe, Murdo. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1985. 44 p.

- Big Books - ISBN 091943-09-1 (\$16.99 pbk.).
- Cree Edition - ISBN 0-92187-02-4 (\$8.00 pbk.).
- Ojibwe Edition - ISBN 0-92187-62-8 (\$8.00 pbk.)

Murdo's Story is a legend explaining why summer and winter are six months long. Each page is filled with natural drawings of Northern animals. Suitable for language arts and social studies, this is a read-aloud book for younger grades. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals; Grade 2 - Weather; Grade 3 - The Solar System; Grade 4 - Predicting Weather
Other Use: Kindergarten

Project Wild - Elementary Activity Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). World Wildlife Fund Canada (WWFC), 1985. 255 p. (Free if you attend a workshop, otherwise unavailable).

(SK) This is an outstanding publication containing hands-on activities to encourage wildlife resource management. It has been identified as a key resource for supporting elementary science programs in Saskatchewan, and deals with: general awareness, wildlife diversity, ecological principles, management and conservation; people, culture and wildlife; trends, issues, consequences, and responsible human actions. Activities are indexed by grade, subject, skills learned, topic and indoor/outdoor activity. The resource contains charts and black-and-white photos. It is available in French. Included are a

table of contents and an index. Measurements are in the metric system.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals, Earth, Senses; Grade 2 - Habitats, Plant Growth, Weather; Foods; Grade 3 - Animals; Plant Structures and Adaptations; Grade 4 - Vertebrates and Invertebrates; Grade 5 - Plant Structure and Function, Resources
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Secondary Level

The Queen Charlotte Islands Readers Series: A Teacher's Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Adams, Dawn. Wedge (PEP), 1985. 170 p. ISBN 0-88865-038-8 (\$21.95 coil-bound).

This accompaniment to the well known *Queen Charlotte Islands Readers* contains a thorough explanation of many facets of Haida culture. Activities are set out for grades one to three in language arts/creative writing and social studies/science. Illustrations, activity master sheets and activities are included. It was produced in cooperation with the B.C. Ministry of Education. A table of contents is included. Suggested Use: Grade 1; Grade 2; Grade 3; Teacher Reference (Life Science Units)

A Salmon for Simon. Rev. ed. (Print-Fiction). Waterton, Betty. Douglas and McIntyre (DGL), 1996. 28 p. ISBN 0-88899-276-9 (\$4.95 pbk.).

Simon fishes for salmon, but gets tired of waiting. An eagle flying overhead accidentally drops a salmon in the water near Simon. Simon must decide whether to set the salmon free. This is an excellent, thought provoking read-aloud story with warm watercolour illustrations. This book is also available as a filmstrip from Weston Woods Studios. Please refer to this title in the English Language Arts section of this document. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals
Other Use: Kindergarten

Science Alive! A Science Fair Idea File for Teachers in the N.W.T. (Print Non-Fiction). Bromley, Marianne, et al. Science Institute of the Northwest Territories (SWT), 1988. 162 p. (\$15.00 binder.)

(CAN) Featured topics come with background information, a detailed sample project, related ideas and a resource list. Topics include: aurora, snow, pingo, glaciology, dinosaurs, pollution, energy, land use, ecology, weather, computers, wildlife management, ethnobotany, drums, tanning, language, and smoking. It recognizes contribution of Dene and Inuit peoples and is relevant for northern communities. It relates to social studies, language arts, arts education, health, and Metric Measurements are in math. There is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 4; Grade 5; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level; Teacher Reference

The Six Seasons of the Woods Cree (Chart). Curriculum Resource Unit, Lac La Ronge Indian Band Education Branch (LLRIB), 1985. (\$7.00).

(SK) The six seasons of the Woods Cree are depicted in natural drawings in a circle. They are: summer, autumn, freeze-up, winter, spring, and break-up. Written in English and Cree syllabics, this is an excellent resource to start discussions about how humans classify things, and the existence of cycles in nature.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Classifying Matter, The Sky; Grade 2 - Weather; Grade 3 - The Solar System; Grade 4 - Predicting Weather

Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Middle Level

Spider Woman (Print-Fiction). Cameron, Anne. Harbour Publishing (GDS), 1988. 27 p. ISBN 0-920080-73-1 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a legend which is set at a time when the earth was all one continent, but was beginning to split apart. Vancouver Island split from the mainland. Birds came bringing illness. With the co-operation of the trees, Spider Woman wove a web around the Earth to the moon to keep the world from breaking apart. She also vanquished many diseases. According to this tale, you can sometimes see her on the moon. This story may have a Navajo origin. Illustrations are traditional black-and-white style. This book is

excellent for initiating discussions about changes in the earth's geology, or the moon.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Earth; The Sky; Grade 3 - Earth, The Solar System

The Stanley Mission Water Unit (Print-Non-Fiction). Staff of Keethanow School, (Heritage, Environment and Contemporary Life Series). Holland-Dalby Educational Counselling (HDE), 1988. No order number is required. (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) The Northern flavour is strong in this resource package about water. Ideas and activities developed by teachers are interdisciplinary. The book discusses basic characteristics of water, its uses, water as habitat, pollution, fish, water birds, music, transportation, and language. It also shows what life is like in Stanley Mission.

Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Habitats; Air and Water; Grade 5 - Resources

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins? (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1986. 26 p. ISBN 1-895411-28-9 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a story about Jody, who brings a pair of moccasins to school and explains how his kookum (grandmother) made them. He explains where the leather came from and how it is made. Once the beadwork is noticed Jody has a surprise explanation for it. The text is accompanied by warm black-and-white illustrations.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals; Grade 3 - Animals

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print-Fiction). Connolly, James E. Stemmer House (VAN), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-88045-069-X (\$22.50 hdc.).

This book includes tales of animals from nations such as Iroquois, Ojibwa, Micmac, Cree, Blackfoot and Dakota. The text is accompanied by fine black-and-white illustrations. This resource will require some classroom discussion as it uses a few inappropriate terms.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Communities and Ecosystems

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

Winter Here and Now (Print-Non-Fiction).
Finlay, Joy. Aspen House Productions Ltd.(AHP), 1982. 138 p. No order number is required. (\$7.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a collection of winter activities which actively involve students. Themes are: people in winter, plants in winter, animals in winter, snow studies, snowshoes, and keeping a log book. Cree, Shuswap, and Inuit words for snow are given. This is a good teacher's resource for Canadian students. A table of contents is included. Measurements are in metric.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Animals, The Solar System; Grade 4 - Predicting Weather

Other Use: Plant and Animal Adaptations;
Science: Middle Level

Middle Level

All My Relations: Sharing Native Values Through the Arts (Print-Non-Fiction). Verrall, Catherine. Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with Native Peoples, Toronto (CASNP), 1988. 114 p. ISBN 0-921425-02-3 (\$15.00 pbk.).

(CAN) The book looks at relationships between people and the land. It deals with values in sections on stories, drama, games, art, songs and symbols. Aboriginal perspective is well explained in this material. The original material is excellent, although the resource would be improved with a subject and activity index for the entire book. This resource gets students actively involved.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Teacher Reference

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Arctic Whales and Whaling (Print-Non-Fiction).
Kalman, Bobbie, and Faris, Ken. (The Arctic World Series). Crabtree (CRA), 1988. 57 p. ISBN 0-86505-146-1 (\$18.96 hdc.).

ISBN 0-86505-156-9 (\$8.96 pbk.).

This book gives a brief introduction to all types of whales and profiles the bowhead, the beluga and the narwhal. It recounts the story of the whaling industry and provides a thorough look at a modern Inuit family's pursuit of the tradition of whale hunting. Traditional Inuit hunting methods are shown. The Issues surrounding animal conservation and the people who depend on the animals for their livelihood are carefully handled. This resource has excellent photos and diagrams. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, and an index. Measurements are in metric.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems; Plant and Animal Adaptations

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

California Indian Watercraft (Print-Non-Fiction).
EZ Nature (EZN), 1989. 111 p. ISBN 0-945092-01-6 (\$10.36 U.S. pbk.).

Cunningham provides a look at the technology involved in Aboriginal watercraft. He discusses the history, materials, purpose and suitability of crafts in various areas. Crafts include canoes, floats, and others. The reading level may make this resource more appropriate for a teacher reference in Middle Level grades.

Suggested Use: Grade 7 - Structure & Design;
Teacher Reference

Claiming the Future: The Inspiring Lives of Twelve Canadian Women Scientists and Scholars (Print-Non-Fiction). Royal Society of Canada. Pembroke (PPL), 1991. 96 p. ISBN 0-921217-71-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Twelve Canadian scientists, an Aboriginal lawyer, an art historian and a literary historian are profiled. Two to three page biographies, each with a picture of the subject, are included. Advice from each person is given to the reader. The ability to persevere is shown. Two Saskatchewan women are featured.

Suggested Use: Grade 8; Grade 9 ; General Reference

Enviro-Canada Series 1 (Chart). J & L Macpherson (JLM), 1990. 7 wall charts, 45 x 66

cm each, teacher's guide). No order number is required. (\$50.00 set).

(CAN) These colourful Canadian posters introduce students to the variety and interdependence within Canada's main ecological regions. Titles include: *Arctic Tundra Ecosystem, Canadian Shield, Great Plains or Prairie Ecosystem, Five Main Ecosystems of British Columbia's Interior Mountains, Great Lakes Region, Grand Banks of Newfoundland, and Pacific Coast*. The set provides information on atmosphere, animals, plants and soil. The teacher's guide includes reproducible activities. Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Diversity of Life; Grade 8 - Adaptation & Succession; Grade 7 - Basics of Life; Grade 6 - Ecosystems; Biology 20
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Folklore and Legends of the Universe (Print-Non-Fiction). Asimov, Isaac, Walz-Chojnaki, Greg and Reddy, Francis. (Isaac Asimov's New Library of the Universe Series). Gareth Stevens (SBC), 1990. 32 p. ISBN 1-55532-403-7 (\$19.95 hdc.).

An updated and revised version of Asimov's *Mythology and the Universe*, this book presents some ancient mythological beliefs about the universe. It mentions: Greek and Egyptian myths; ancient Chinese, Pawnee, Chumash, Inca and other cultures; beliefs about constellations, comets, the zodiac and astrology. The photos and diagrams are excellent. Included are a table of contents, glossary and index. Metric and imperial measures are provided. Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Exploring Space
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

The Gaia Atlas of First Peoples: A Future for the Indigenous World (Print-Non-Fiction). Berger, Julian. Anchor Books (LRDC), 1990. 191 p. Order no. 1376 (\$11.60 pbk.).

This atlas examines the lives, crises and visions of Indigenous peoples. It offers special features on 50 peoples including the Tukano and Kayapo of Brazil and the Tuareg of West Africa. Part One describes Indigenous peoples' diverse ways of life. Part Two explains problems they share. Part Three tells how they are increasingly exposing

abuses and are taking steps to set up developmental progress. Numerous colour photos and maps, a table of contents, a list of Indigenous organizations, an index of peoples and an index are provided. This is a useful teacher reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems; Teacher Reference
Other Use: Social Studies Elementary Level

Giving: Ojibwa Stories and Legends From the Children of Curve Lake (Print-Fiction). Elston, Georgia. Waapoone Publishing and Promotion (CLF), 1985. 56 p. ISBN 0-9692185-3-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Children have written and illustrated legends that could be used in many subject areas. The book features many stories about animals, weather and plants. Information is given about story telling and the history of the Anishinabe nation. Included are photos of the children. This resource is excellent in combination with language and visual arts and as a discussion starter about plant and animal adaptations. The book contains a table of contents. Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Plant and Animal Adaptations
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Houses of Bark: Tipi, Wigwam and Longhouse (Print-Non-Fiction). Shemie, Bonnie. (Native Dwellings Series). Tundra (LRDC), 1990. 24 p. Order no. 1793 (\$8.95).

Shemie provides a look at housing structures of various Aboriginal nations. Discussion includes materials used for building, tools needed and special features of each structure. Other uses of bark are also mentioned. Suggested Use: Grade 7 - Structure & Design

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) This video portrays the geography of Northern Saskatchewan, seasonal changes, and Indian philosophy of life regarding changes and

appreciating the environment. It shows historic petroglyphs and contemporary art and artists.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Islands at the Edge (Video). (Nature of Things Series). CBC Non-Broadcast Sales (CBC), 1985. 48 min. Order no. WOF8513 (\$99.00).

(CAN) *Islands at the Edge* is a critical look at the uniqueness of the Queen Charlotte Islands. David Suzuki looks at the destruction by logging, and how it has affected the Haida Nation. The resource is intended for older students, but with extra guidance and preparation, it could be useful for middle level classes.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems

Indian Handcrafts (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilbur, C. Keith. Globe Pequot (ALL), 1990. 135 p. ISBN 0-87106-496-0 (\$18.95 pbk.).

This is an interesting and informative guide to making crafts using traditional Aboriginal techniques. Objects featured include weapons, clothing, containers, toys, and structures. Drawings and decorative print detail the materials, tools and processes used in making the crafts, and wherever possible, define the era and peoples using the items. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 7 - Structure & Design
Other Use: Arts Education; Science: Secondary Level

Indian Uses of Native Plants (Print-Non-Fiction). Murphy, Edith van Allen. Meyerbooks (MEY), 1990. 81 p. ISBN 0-916638-15-4 (\$6.95 U.S. pbk.).

As the title suggests, this material provides the reader with information about the uses and applications of a variety of plants and wild animals. Some specific uses mentioned are basketry, beverages, medicinal plants, ceremonials and magic, bows and arrows and tanning hides. Included are a table of contents and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Diversity of Life
Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

Keepers of the Animals (Print-Non-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph, and Caduto, Michael J. Fifth House (LRDC), 1991. Order no. 6630 (\$17.95 hdc.).

(SK) Aboriginal stories are told and explained. The stories are followed by science-related discussions and activities which would allow students to see the connection between the stories and modern science. Students should be able to come to a better understanding of the Aboriginal perspective.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems; Grade 7 - Basics of Life; Grade 8 - Adaptation & Succession; Grade 9 - Saskatchewan; Diversity of Life; The Environment

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children (Print-Fiction). Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1991. 145 p. Order no. 5841 (\$20.05 hdc.). 2 Audio-cassettes - ISBN 1-55591-099-8 (\$25.95). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 5427 (\$14.85 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a key resource for supporting Saskatchewan Education's elementary science curriculum. A legend, discussions and questions effectively introduce each topic. Themes include creation, fire, earth, wind, and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, age level (five-eight, nine-twelve) procedure, and indoor/outdoor location. It covers ecology, environment, conservation and human relations and gives factual information. It encourages understanding and learning from North American Indian and Inuit cultures and includes legends from Canada. It is excellent for language arts and black-and-white photos and illustrations, Twenty-one legends are included as well as a table of contents, a glossary and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals, Earth, Plants; The Sky; Grade 2 - Habitats, Plant Growth; Air and Water, Oceans; Grade 3 - Animals, Earth, The Solar System; Grade 4 - Predicting Weather; Vertebrates and Invertebrates; Grade 5 - Plant Structure and Function, Resources; Oceans
Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level; Science: Secondary Level

The Legend of Big Bear, Little Bear and the Stars (Print-Fiction). Bear, Judy. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre (SICC), 1979. 30 p. ISBN 0-920571-27-1 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) Exquisite pen and ink illustrations accompany this legend about the formation of the stars. It relates well to studies of the solar system, language arts, and social studies. An excellent read-aloud story for younger grades, it is written in both Cree and English.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Exploring Space
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Myths of the Iroquois (Print-Non-Fiction). Iroqrafts (IRO), 1883. ISBN 0-919645-06-2 (\$4.95 pbk.).

Various legends about supernatural beings, sorcery, religious and other phenomena are in this edition. Tales about relationships between people and animals are included. The narrative parts which are included use stereotypical terms and ideas.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Grade 9; General Reference
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

People & Caribou in the Northwest Territories (Print-Non-Fiction). Hall, Ed, ed. Government of the Northwest Territories. Dept. of Renewable Resources (CED), 1989. 190 p. ISBN 0-7708-7181-X (\$20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) *People and Caribou* has chapters on stories and legends, and topics such as clothing and caribou use, past and present, which give the reader information about the culture of peoples dependent on caribou. The biology and management of the barren-ground caribou is reported by experts. Included are a table of contents, glossary, and bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 8 - Adaptation & Succession; Teacher Reference; Grade 7 - Basics of Life

Project Wild - Elementary Activity Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). World Wildlife Fund Canada (WWFC), 1985. 255 p. (Free if you attend a workshop, otherwise unavailable).

(SK) This is an outstanding publication containing hands-on activities to encourage wildlife resource management. It has been identified as a key resource for supporting elementary science programs in Saskatchewan, and deals with: general awareness, wildlife diversity, ecological principles, management and conservation; people, culture and wildlife; trends, issues, consequences, and responsible human actions. Activities are indexed by grade, subject, skills learned, topic and indoor/outdoor activity. The resource contains charts and black-and-white photos. It is available in French. Included are a table of contents and an index. Measurements are in the metric system.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Animals, Earth, Senses; Grade 2 - Habitats, Plant Growth, Weather; Foods; Grade 3 - Animals; Plant Structures and Adaptations; Grade 4 - Vertebrates and Invertebrates; Grade 5 - Plant Structure and Function, Resources; Teacher Reference

Other Use: Kindergarten; Science: Elementary Level; Science: Secondary Level

Rediscovery (Print-Non-Fiction). Henley, Thom. Western Canada Wilderness Committee (WCWC), 1989. 288 p. ISBN 0-9692230-3-X (\$24.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent, comprehensive handbook for teachers who wish to bolster the self-esteem of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students while simultaneously promoting a respect for the environment. This material is presented within the context of Aboriginal traditions. This book contains many colour photographs and an activity guide.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8;
Grade 9; Science Challenge
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level;
Science: Secondary Level

Science Alive! A Science Fair Idea File for Teachers in the N.W.T. (Print-Non-Fiction). Bromley, Marianne, et al. Science Institute of the Northwest Territories (SWT), 1988. 162 p. (\$15.00 binder).

(CAN) Featured topics come with background information, a detailed sample project, related

ideas and a resource list. Topics include: aurora, snow, pingo, glaciology, dinosaurs, pollution, energy, land use, ecology, weather, computers, wildlife management, ethnobotany, drums, tanning, language, and smoking. This resource recognizes contributions of Dene and Inuit peoples and is relevant for Northern communities. Included is a table of contents. Measurements are given in metric.

Suggested Use: Grade 6; Grade 7; Grade 8; Grade 9; Science Challenge

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Mathematics: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level; Social Studies: Elementary Level

The Six Seasons of the Woods Cree (Chart). Curriculum Resource Unit, Lac La Ronge Indian Band Education Branch (LLRIB), 1985. (\$7.00).

(SK) The six seasons of the Woods Cree are depicted in natural drawings in a circle. They are: summer, autumn, freeze-up, winter, spring, and break-up. Written in English and Cree syllabics, this is an excellent resource to start discussions about how humans classify things, and the existence of cycles in nature.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Earth's Climate

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. Strategies discussed for reading and writing instruction reflect an awareness that the language and culture students bring to school are valuable resources. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references. Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales (Print-Fiction). Connolly, James E. Stemmer House (VAN), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 0-88045-069-X (\$18.95 hdc.).

This book includes tales of animals from nations such as Iroquois, Ojibwa, Micmac, Cree, Blackfoot and Dakota. The text is accompanied by fine black-and-white illustrations. This resource will require some classroom discussion since it uses a few inappropriate terms.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Ecosystems

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Wildflowers Across the Prairies

(Print-Non-Fiction). Fenton, Vance, James Jowsey, and James McLean. Western Producer Prairie Books (LRDC), 1984. 214 p. Order no. 2558 (\$16.05 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent book for identifying species of flowering plants which are native to Saskatchewan and for encouraging students to become interested in the diversity of Saskatchewan angiosperms. One or more colour illustrations and line drawings are given for some of 270 species of plants of Saskatchewan and similar areas including Manitoba, Alberta, Northwest Territories, Montana and Dakotas, and Minnesota. Scientific and popular names identify each plant. Information on the flowers, fruit, leaves, growth habit and habitat is provided. This book was previously listed in the *Textbooks Circular*. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Diversity of Life; Grade 8 - Adaptation & Succession; Grade 6 - Ecosystems

Other Use: Science: Secondary Level

Winter Here and Now (Print-Non-Fiction). Finlay, Joy. Aspen House Productions Ltd.(AHP), 1982. 138 p. No order number is required. (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a collection of winter activities which actively involve students. Themes are: people in winter, plants in winter, animals in winter, snow studies, snowshoes, and keeping a log book. Cree, Shuswap and Inuit words for

snow are given. This is a good teacher's resource for Canadian students. A table of contents is included. Measurements are in metric.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Earth's Climate, Plant and Animal Adaptations

Other Use: Science: Elementary Level

Secondary Level

Alaska's Wilderness Medicines

(Print-Non-Fiction). Alaska Northwest Books (ANB), 1987. ISBN 0-88240-322-2 (\$10.95 pbk.).

Black-and-white drawings add to the information given about the description, distribution, constituents, culinary uses, medicinal uses of and warnings about the entries. Many of the plants may be found in Saskatchewan. There is a list of the therapeutic uses of Alaskan plants as well as a list of conditions that can be treated.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life, Agricultural Botany

American Indian Ecology (Print-Non-Fiction). Hughes, J. Donald. Texas Western Press (TEX), 1983. 174 p. ISBN 0-87404-070-1 (\$20.00 U.S. hdc.).

This resource has a two-fold purpose for the Science 10 teacher. It is an orientation to the worldview which is shared by most of the Indian peoples of North America. The book helps teachers to be able to incorporate the Indian and Métis perspective into the teaching of science by aiding them in understanding what that perspective is. Secondly, it provides some information which students may use when they consider the issue of water quality. The need for water of good quality knows no cultural boundaries. This book is recommended as a teacher resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Water Quality, Teacher Reference

Claiming the Future: The Inspiring Lives of Twelve Canadian Women Scientists and Scholars (Print-Non-Fiction). Royal Society of Canada. Pembroke (PPL), 1991. 96 p.

ISBN 0-921217-71-4 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Twelve Canadian women who are or have been employed as scientists, plus an Aboriginal female lawyer, an art historian, and a literary historian are profiled. Two to three page biographies, each with a picture of the subject, are included. The ability to persevere in spite of hindrances is shown. Advice from each person is given to the reader. Two women from Saskatchewan are featured.

Suggested Use: BIO 20/30 - General Reference; CHEM 20/30 - General Reference; PHYS 20/30 - General Reference; Science 10

Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Endangered Spaces: The Future for Canada's Wilderness (Print-Non-Fiction). Hummel, Monte. (Henderson Book Series; No. 11). Key Porter Books (KEY), 1989. 288 p. ISBN 1-55013-101-X (\$26.95 hdc.).

(CAN) This excellent collection of essays is organized into three sections: learning from the past; the state of wilderness today; and prospects for the future. Various authors, activists and environmentalists discuss their views about Canada's wilderness. George Erasmus of the Assembly of First Nations and others provide some insight into Aboriginal viewpoints on this issue. Key science concepts, STSE interrelationships and the values that underlie science are supported by this material.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Ecological Organization, Diversity of Life; BIO 30 - Various Options

Indian Givers: How the Indians of the Americas Transformed the World

(Print-Non-Fiction). Weatherford, J. McIver. Fawcett Book Group (RAN), 1989. 272 p. ISBN 0-449-90496-2 (\$13.50 pbk.).

Various contributions Indian peoples have made to the modern world are examined. Included are a table of contents, references and an index.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Agricultural Botany; Science 10

Indian Handcrafts (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilbur, C. Keith. Globe Pequot (ALL), 1990. 135 p. ISBN 0-87106-496-0 (\$18.95 pbk.).

This is an interesting and informative guide to making crafts using traditional Aboriginal techniques. Objects featured include weapons, clothing, containers, toys, and structures. Drawings and decorative print detail the materials, tools, and processes used in making the crafts, and wherever possible, define the era and peoples using the items. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Agricultural Botany; PHYS 20 - Physics of Everyday Things
Other Use: Arts Education; Science: Middle Level

Indian Uses of Native Plants (Print-Non-Fiction). Murphy, Edith van Allen. Meyerbooks (MEY), 1990. 81 p. ISBN 0-916638-15-4 (\$6.95 pbk.).

As the title suggests, this material provides the reader with information about the uses and applications of a variety of plants and wild animals. Some specific uses mentioned are basketry, beverages, medicinal plants, ceremonials and magic, bows and arrows, and tanning hides. Included are a table of contents and index.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Agricultural Botany, Diversity of Life; CHEM onsumer Chemistry
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Islands at the Edge. (Video). (Nature of Things Series). CBC Enterprises (CBC), 1985. 48 min. Order no. WOF8513 (\$109.00).

(CAN) This provides a critical look at the uniqueness of the Queen Charlotte Islands (South Moresby). David Suzuki narrates this look at nature on the islands and the destructiveness of the logging operations. There is a focus on the Haida nation and their ancestral connections to South Moresby.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 – Diversity of Life, Ecological Organization

Keepers of the Animals (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth

House (LRDC), 1991. 266 p. Order no. 6630 (\$17.65 pbk.).

(CAN) Twenty-seven Aboriginal stories, each with related activities, promote responsible stewardship toward all animals on earth, including human beings. Included are a table of contents, glossary, an index and in each section, a bibliography. This resource has potential for use in a variety of subject areas.
Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Keepers of the Earth (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J. and Bruchac, Joseph. Fifth House (LRDC), 1989. 209 p. Order No. 5841 (\$20.05 hdc.).

(CAN) This material comprises 21 legends, including legends from Canada. A legend, discussion and questions effectively introduce each topic. Themes include creation, fire, earth, wind, and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, procedure, and indoor/outdoor location. The material covers ecology, environment, conservation, and human relations. The authors give factual information and encourage understanding and learning from North American Indian and Inuit cultures. There are black-and-white photos and illustrations. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.
Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Water Quality, Energy Management, Life Science Topic; BIO 20 - Introduction, Agricultural Botany, Various Options; BIO 30 - Various Options
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level; Science: Middle Level

Path of the Paddle: An Illustrated Guide to the Art of Canoeing (Print-Non-Fiction). Mason, Bill. Key Porter Books (KEY), 1984. ISBN 0-919493-38-6 (\$26.95 pbk.).

This is excellent material that is beautifully illustrated. There is an excellent section on reading and manoeuvring in whitewater situations. It has highly suitable Indian and Métis content and is useful as a student and teacher resource.
Suggested Use: PHYS 30 - Fluid Mechanics, Kinematics & Dynamics; Science 10

People and Caribou in the Northwest Territories (Print-Non-Fiction). Hall, Ed, ed. Government of the Northwest Territories. Dept. of Renewable Resources (NWT), 1989. 190 p. ISBN 0-7708-7181-X (\$20.00 pbk.).

(CAN) *People and Caribou* has chapters on stories and legends, clothing and caribou use, past and present, that give the reader information about the culture of peoples dependent on caribou. The biology and management of the barren-ground caribou is reported by experts. Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Ecological Organization
Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Project WILD (1990) Activity Guide (Print-Non-Fiction). Canadian Wildlife Federation, 1990. 462 p. ISBN 1-55029-036-3 (Must take course and materials are free).

(SK) 1990 version of the Project WILD activity guide contains both aquatic activities and "aquatic extensions" to many of the activities from the previous editions. This revision makes the Project WILD activity guide an especially useful resource for the water quality topic in the Earth/Environment Science Core Unit. Project WILD activity guides are free to teachers attending a Project WILD workshop. Those attending the workshops in 1991 and subsequent years will receive the 1990 edition of the guide. The guide cannot be purchased. (Contact the Project WILD coordinator at 787-2314, Regina.) Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Water Quality, Science Challenge; BIO 20 - Ecological Organization, Diversity of Life
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level;
Science: Middle Level

Rediscovery (Print-Non-Fiction). Henley, Thom. Western Canada Wilderness Committee (WCWC), 1989. 288 p. ISBN 0-9692230-3-X (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent, comprehensive handbook for teachers who wish to bolster the self-esteem of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students while simultaneously promoting a respect for the environment. This material is presented within the context of Aboriginal

traditions. This book contains many colour photographs and an activity guide. Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Science Challenge; BIO 20 - Diversity of Life, Ecological Organization; BIO 30 - Teacher Reference
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level;
Science: Middle Level

Song of the Paddle: An Illustrated Guide to Wilderness Camping (Print-Non-Fiction). Mason, Bill. Key Porter Books (KEY), 1988. ISBN 1-55013-079-X (\$29.95 hdc.). ISBN 1-55013-082-X (\$24.95 pbk.).

This book provides insights into the various aspects of wilderness camping. Many skills are presented and some of them are direct applications of the principles studied in physics. The material is presented in an interesting manner with the help of pictures and diagrams. Credit is given to some of the Indian and Métis inventions. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index. Suggested Use: PHYS 20 - Heat; PHYS 30 - Kinematics & Dynamics, Mechanical Energy, Fluid Mechanics - Science 10, Outdoor Education

The Stanley Mission Water Unit: Activities and Ideas, K to 12 (Print-Non-Fiction). Staff of Keethanow School (Heritage, Environment, and Contemporary Life Series). Holland-Dalby Educational Consulting (HDE), 1988. unpaginated. ISBN 0-921848-15-3 (\$5.00 pbk.).

(SK) This teacher-developed unit could be used at multi-graded levels to introduce water quality issues in a Saskatchewan context. Transportation, language, and safety are part of this water unit. Activities include experiments on fish dissection and water purification. The aspect of music and water is also explored. These ideas and activities may be adapted and expanded for the various grade levels. Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Water Quality
Other Use: Science: Elementary Level;
Science: Middle Level

Uranium (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1990. 48 min. Order no. 10190-053 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The consequences of uranium mining in Canada are explored. The video suggests that because of toxic and radioactive waste, there are profound, long-term environmental hazards associated with uranium mining. For miners who work at the sites, there is the substantially increased risk of getting cancer and, because most of the mining to date has been on land historically used by Canada's Indian and Métis populations, uranium mining violates the traditional economic and spiritual lives of many Aboriginal people.

Suggested Use: Grade 10 - Uranium; PHYS 30 - Nuclear Physics

Wildflowers Across the Prairies

(Print-Non-Fiction). Fenton, Vance, James Jowsey, and James McLean. Western Producer Prairie Books (LRDC), 1984. 214 p. Order no. 2558 (\$16.05 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an excellent book for identifying species of flowering plants which are native to Saskatchewan and for encouraging students to become interested in the diversity of Saskatchewan angiosperms. One or more colour illustrations and line drawings are given for some of 270 species of plants of Saskatchewan and similar areas including Manitoba, Alberta, Northwest Territories, Montana and Dakotas, and Minnesota. Scientific and popular names identify each plant. Information on the flowers, fruit, leaves, growth habit and habitat is provided. This book was previously listed in the *Textbooks Circular*. Included are a table of contents, a glossary, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 – Diversity of Life

Other Use: Science: Middle Level

Wild & Free: Living with Wildlife in Canada's North (Print-Non-Fiction). Wilson, Jan and Sally Wilson. Gordon Soules (SOU), 1989. 190 p. ISBN 0-919574-87-4 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Interesting stories about the habitat and behaviour of wild animals in the forests are presented in this book. It is easy to read. Drawings and photographs accentuate the text. Included are a table of contents, a bibliography, and an index.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Diversity of Life

Wild Rice Growers Training Manual

(Print-Non-Fiction). Weinstein, G., and B. Plunz. Saskatchewan Education Northern Division (NDSE), 1987. No order number is required. (\$Free pbk.).

(SK) Providing an overview of provincial regulations, growing, harvesting, processing and business management of wild rice. This coil-bound book is a very comprehensive yet readable source. Large illustrations add to the information provided.

Suggested Use: BIO 20 - Agricultural Botany; Agriculture

Social Studies

Elementary Level

Achimoona (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Maria, ed. Fifth House (LRDC), 1985. 98 p. Order no. 2718 (\$13.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 2748 (\$5.75 pbk.).

(CAN) This collection of 11 informative short stories was written and illustrated by contemporary Aboriginal authors (e.g., Allen Sapp). The introduction by Maria Campbell deals with the history of the art of storytelling. Included is a table of contents. The teacher's guide provides summaries and suggested activities. Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2
Other Uses: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Middle Level; Social Studies Middle Level

Alberta's Métis: People of the Western Prairie (Print-Non-Fiction). Schreiber, June, et al. Reidmore Books (REI), 1991. 79 p. ISBN 0-919091-32-6 (\$16.95 pbk.). Teacher's Resource - ISBN 0-919091-58-X (\$35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) This simple story, along with photos, drawings, timelines and a game, tells about the major historical events and raises historic and current issues relating to Métis Peoples. Activity suggestions encourage students to do further research, interpret maps and documents shown, and explore related cultural issues in their own communities. Some terminology is outdated, but this does not outweigh the usefulness of the information. Included are a table of contents and a glossary, but there is no index. Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

Albertans: Past, Present, Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Dueck, Kathryn G., and Kathryn E. Galvin. (Kanata Series). Weigl (RAI), 1984. 96 p. ISBN 0-9690637-7-6 (\$14.95 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-9690637-6-8 (\$23.95 coil-bound). Media Kit (\$81.95). No order number is required.

(CAN) Written in textbook style, this resource deals with Alberta's First Peoples, early settlers, the Great Depression, the war years, famous people, and modern times. Although the focus is on Alberta, much of the material applies to

Saskatchewan as well. The factual text is interspersed with stories, glossaries, and things to think about. The book contains many photos and diagrams. Included is a table of contents but no index. A teacher's guide provides suggested approaches and blackline masters. The media kit includes two filmstrips, three audiocassettes, and one script booklet. Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Amikoonse (Little Beaver) (Print-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. 32 p. ISBN 0-921827-34-2 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this picture book allegory, the beaver Amikoonse escapes from the boy with whom he has always lived. Amikoonse enters the bush for the first time. There he is given advice from animals who direct him to his natural environment, the pond. When he finds his true home, Amikoonse discovers his identity, physically and spiritually. Included is a glossary of Ojibway words used in the book. Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1; Grade 2 - Unit 1; Grade 3 - Unit 1; Grade 4 - Unit 1; Grade 5 - Unit 1.

Annette's People: The Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Rempel, David C., and Laurence Anderson. Plains Publishing Inc. (LRDC), 1987. 104 p. Order no. 7041 (\$32.95 hdc.).

(CAN) When Annette finds out that she is a Métis, she researches her peoples' history, heritage, and culture in Alberta. This well told, interesting story has photos or drawings on most pages. The teacher's guide may be useful if the student book is dealt with in depth. Some terminology is dated. Included are a table of contents and a glossary. Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Annie and the Old One (Print-Fiction). Miles, Miska. Little, Brown & Co. (FEN or ADD), 1971. 44 p. ISBN 0-316-57120-2 (\$10.95 pbk.).

This beautifully told story is about a Navajo girl who tries to delay her grandmother's death. In a metaphor, the death is connected with the weaving of a rug.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2

An Arctic Community (Print-Non-Fiction). Kalman, Bobbie, and William Belsey. (The Arctic World Series). Crabtree (IRW), 1988. 57 p. ISBN 0-86505-147-X (\$20.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-86505-157-X (\$11.20 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an informative book about various aspects of life in the Arctic. Each section is brief, interesting, easy to understand and well illustrated.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 1

Arctic Memories (Print Non-Fiction). Ekoomiak, Normee. NC Press (UTP), 1988. 28 p. ISBN 1-55021-059-9 (\$16.99 hdc.).

(CAN) A nostalgic but informative look at the past and present life of the Inuit at James Bay is presented in this book. Each page or two-page spread deals with a different topic (e.g., fishing, games, travelling, animals). The brief text is written in both English and syllabic, and is beautifully illustrated.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1

Bears and Berries (Print-Fiction). Gessler, Trisha. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reading Series). WEDGE (PEP), 1983. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88865-020-5 (\$16.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Sunshine, a young Haida girl in British Columbia, explains the customs of her people in the Eagle clan. She recounts the excitement of berrypicking, eating dried salmon, and being frightened by a wandering bear. Sunshine's mother warns the girl that she must be certain to show respect to any bear she meets. Her mother relates the legend of the bear mother and her cubs to explain why bears are carved on totem poles in front of houses.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Other Uses: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Beavers, Beads and Pemican: Canada's Fur Traders (Print-Non-Fiction). Farnham, Katherine. Canadian Social Sciences Ltd. (APL),

1987. 92 p. ISBN 0-919913-02-4 (\$16.95 hdc.). ISBN 0-919913-03-2 (\$13.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book provides a chronological, textbook-style look at the fur trade as it occurred across Canada. It features maps, drawings, and archival photos. Reading may require adult assistance. Included are a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Other Use: Native Studies 10

The Beothuk of Newfoundland: A Vanished People (Print-Non-Fiction). Marshall, Ingeborg. Breakwater Books (BRE), 1989. 45 p. ISBN 0-920911-18-8 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Written on the basis of information gleaned from artifacts and the stories told by the last surviving Beothuk People (to 1829), the book describes the Beothuk lifestyles and provides some explanations about their annihilation. It is illustrated with photos and drawings.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Other Use: Native Studies 20

Beyond the Ridge (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DIS), 1989. unpaginated. ISBN 0-02-736581-6 (\$19.50 hdc.).

A dying grandmother's journey up a long and difficult slope takes her "beyond the ridge" to the Spirit World. Here she finds an abundance of all that has been good during her life and she is reunited with all the people close to her who have died before. Watercolour and ink illustrations present the landscape of the Plains Indian Peoples, their homes, clothing, and surrounding animal life during the latter part of the 19th century.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

The Big Tree and the Little Tree (Print-Fiction). Montero, Gloria. James Lorimer (FMC), 1982. 119 p. ISBN 0-88862-579-0 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) For years, the mature tree flaunts its superior size and value to the animals who depend on it for food and shelter. When a nearby

little tree matures, it recognises that the older tree no longer feels useful and generously reminds the older tree of the many years during which the big tree has protected the younger tree. The story concludes that the young tree's most important contribution is its loving care of the elder one. A moral tale about respect for Elders, the book offers bold black-and-white illustration by Terry Gallagher.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 3

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Billy's World (Print-Fiction). Weber-Pillwax, Cora. Reidmore Books (REI), 1989. 24 p. ISBN 0-919091-54-7 (\$6.25 pbk.).

(CAN) Billy finds what has been missing in his life when he goes on the trapline with his grandpa, and feels the warmth and safety of the woods. The text is easily read and illustrated in muted, soft-focus colour.

Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Unit 1

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Birth of Nanabosho (Print-Non-Fiction). McLellan, Joseph. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1989. 44p. ISBN 0-921827-00-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) When two children visit their grandparents, they hear the story of Nanabosho, the Ojibwa trickster who became a great teacher of the Anishnabeg. The text is illustrated by Jim Kirby.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Bones in the Basket: Native Stories of the Origins of People (Print-Fiction). Taylor, C.J. Tundra Books (LRDC), 1994. 32 p. ISBN 0-88776-327-8 (\$11.60 hdc.).

(CAN) The author/illustrator retells Aboriginal stories about the creation of humans from Zuni, Mandan, Cree, Chuckchee, Osage, Mohawk and Modoc Peoples. The stories are easily read and

are enriched with bold colour illustration. Note: Students should be informed that traditionally, Indian creation stories are told only in the winter. Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Buffalo Hunt (Print-Non-Fiction). Freedman, Russell. Holiday House (ALL), 1988. 52 p. ISBN 0-8234-0702-0 (\$29.95 hdc.).

This book recounts the hunt in detail, explores beliefs and legends related to the hunt, describes how the buffalo was used by the Plains Indian People, and tells how the decline of the herds meant the loss of independence for the Plains Indians. Illustrations are reproductions of paintings from major art institutions in the United States. Although reading the narrative may require teacher assistance, the book is informative and interesting.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Other Uses: Native Studies 10; Social Studies: Middle Level

Buffalo Hunt (Video). (We Are One Umo Ho Series). Great Plains National (CLC), 186. 20 min. Order no. 5-1898 (\$69.95).

(CAN) A re-enactment of a buffalo hunt, this video portrays hunters on horseback using bows and arrows.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Buffalo Woman (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DIS), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-027-37720-2 (419.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-689-71109-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

A hunter who has married a woman from the Buffalo Nation learns to accept her in her true form, as a buffalo.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Byron Through the Seasons (Print-Fiction). La Loche Children and Friends. Fifth House (LRDC), 1990. unpaginated. Order no. 7043 (\$14.95 hdc.).

(SK) Produced by the students and teachers of Ducharme Elementary School in La Loche, this attractive resource highlights aspects of Dene culture that were vital in the past and are still important today. On a visit to school, Grandfather Jones describes activities such as fishing and hunting, moccasin sewing, and cooking bannock over an open fire. As his grandfather speaks, Byron imagines that he is travelling through the seasons with his grandfather. Byron appears in each picture, held aloft by a balloon. Supplementary pages add detailed information about topics such as tanning, preserving, and the camp circuit. This is a quality resource, beautifully illustrated in watercolour and pen by nine students. The text is written in English and Dene.

Suggested Use: Grade 2 - All Units

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

The Canadian Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement (Print-Non-Fiction). Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies and Applied Research (GDI), 1993. 21 p. ISBN 0-920-915-34-5 (\$12.95 coil-bound).

(SK) This resource contains contemporary and historical maps of Western Canadian political boundaries, Treaty areas, Métis settlements, Indian bands and natural resources. Although the maps tend to be rather crowded with detail, this is an informative and unique resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2, Unit 3

The Cedar (Print-Fiction). Guujaaw. (Queen Charlotte Islands Reading Series). WEDGE (PEP), 1984. 24 p. ISBN 0-88865-032-9 (\$16.00 hdc.).

(CAN) In this colour-illustrated story, an unknown narrator speaks respectfully to the cedar. He acknowledges the cedar's great age and value to the forest, and describes the procedures followed for cutting, trimming and carving the cedar into a totem. Each animal's significance is explained as it is carved into the cedar. Finally, the totem is ceremoniously raised in front of the council house, where the totem is assured that its stories will be told to all.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 3

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

Cheryl Bibalhats: Cheryl's Potlatch (Print-Non-Fiction). Thompson, Sheila. Yinka Dene Language Institute (YDL), 1991. 36 p. ISBN 1-895267-02-1 (\$12.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Cheryl is preparing her potlatch where she will receive her cultural name, Deela. For months her family and other members of the Caribou Clan gather gifts and organize the potlatch in the traditional way. Then the big day finally arrives! The book offers numerous colour photographs. Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Children of the Yukon (Print-Non-Fiction). Harrison, Ted. Tundra (CDS), 1977. unpag. ISBN 0-88776-163-1 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Each page of this book features a painting and short text by Harrison describing an aspect of life in the Yukon today. The topics featured include the Tagish summer festival, setting rabbit snares, snowshoe racing, exploring the ghost town of Discovery, and panning for gold. It is suitable for reading aloud by the teacher.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 1

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level;
English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Circle: An I Can Read Book Series (Print-Non-Fiction). McInnes, John, et al. Fitzhenry & Whiteside (FHW), 1985. 48 p. ISBN 0-88902-805-2 (\$245.00/set).

(CAN) These books are written from a northern Aboriginal perspective. The titles below are examples from this package:

- *Here Comes Winter*
People and animals of the north prepare for winter as children look forward to special winter activities. Illustrations include both photos and drawings.
- *Together at Camp*
(Children attending summer camp fish, gather wood, and teach each other various skills.)

Illustrations include children's drawings, photos, and an artist's drawings.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 – Unit 3

Courageous Spirits: Aboriginal Heroes of Our Children (Print Non-Fiction). Archibald, Jo-ann, Val Friesen, and Jeff Smith, eds. Theytus (UTP), 1993. 172 p. ISBN 0-919441-50-5 (\$9.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-919441-51-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This anthology by Aboriginal student writers contains more than 50 biographies of Aboriginal heroes. Interspersed with stories are commentaries by such tricksters as Raven, Wesakejac and Glooscap. The writers, representing all provinces and territories, describe heroes that include family members, chiefs, prominent artists, sports figures and tricksters in this well-edited compilation. The guest editorials are by Richard Wagamese. The book offers brief autobiographical notes from contributors as well as black-and-white drawings. Included is a table of contents. The teacher's guide describes a First Nations approach to teaching and suggests activities for strategies such as writing themes, research, talking circles and cultural or integrated studies.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1

The Cuna Indians: Island Exiles (Video). Phoenix Films (ITF), 1983. 22 min. Order no. 71991 (\$480.00).

The Cuna Indians live in relative isolation on islands off the coast of Panama. The video follows some families as they gather, hunt, fish, farm, build houses, enjoy recreational activities, make utensils and clothes, and dance. It explores the effects of the traditional lifestyle on the young people of their society. Because the video was made for an adult audience, the teacher may need to assist with some vocabulary.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3

Dream Wolf (Print-Fiction). Goble, Paul. Bradbury (DIS), 1990. unpaginated. ISBN 0-689-81506-9 (\$7.99 pbk.).

This Lakota legend is adapted from Goble's earlier edition entitled *The Friendly Wolf*. Two

young children become lost when they wander away from the other berry pickers. They are cared for and led home by a wolf who promises to call to them in the evenings as a sign of friendship between humans and the wolf. An introduction and final note describe the imbalance in nature caused by excessive killing of the wolf population.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 4

Other Use: English Language Arts

Eagle Feather - An Honour (Print-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1989. 24p. ISBN 0-921827-12-1 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Anishinabe boy describes how Mishoomis has taught him to observe the plants and animals of the bush. When Mishoomis becomes too ill to attend the Powwow, the boy dances alone for the first time. Afterward, he receives an eagle feather as a sign of the pride his grandfather feels for the young boy. Subtle background shadow figures overlaid with pen-and-ink drawings make this book visually appealing. A glossary is included.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2; Grade 4 - Unit 2

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

Earth Circles: Contemporary Art of the Woodlands (Video). The Origins Program (ORIG), 1982. 14 min. No order number is required. (\$50.00 U.S.).

(CAN) The video and guide discuss the interdependence of all things and explore how the symbols in the art of the Woodland peoples portray their values and their connections with the environment.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Enwhisteetkwa: Walk in Water (Print-Fiction). Armstrong, Jeannette C. Okanagan Indian Curriculum Project (THY), 1982. 44 p. ISBN 0-919441-12-2 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young girl from the Okanagan nation describes her traditional lifestyle. The story is well written and informative.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

The Flower Beadwork People (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Sherry Farrell. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1991. 33 p. ISBN 0-920915-23-X (\$16.95 hdc.). (LRDC) ISBN 0-920915-25-6 (\$11.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This enjoyable story of Métis Peoples presents an account of their origins and their past and present lifestyles. Bold colour illustrations show homes, celebrations, clothing and occupations past and present. For those classes which still have the original Flower Beadwork People Kit (now out of print), the teacher's manual which may be located in your resource centre provides additional information. Included are a glossary and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

Going Back to the Blanket (Video). Amazing Spirit (MAG), 1991. 30 min. Order no. 144-31-100 (\$99.00).

(CAN) Native People who attended residential schools across Canada during the years up to 1988 recall their experiences and attempt to explain the impact it had on their lives.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

How We Saw the World: Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began (Print-Non-Fiction).

Taylor, C. J. Tundra Books (LRDC), 1993. 32 p. Order no. 13844 (\$ 11.60).

(CAN) These nine Aboriginal legends explain the origins of things such as tornadoes, Niagara Falls, Pacific Coast Indians, forest fires, butterflies and horses. These are short, interesting stories accompanied by surrealistic art. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

I Can't Have Bannock But the Beaver Has a Dam (Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda.

Pemmican Publications (PEM), 1984. 32 p. ISBN 1-895411-48-3 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(CAN) In this picture book, a Métis boy's mother cannot make bannock because a beaver has chewed a power pole and cut off their electricity.

Fortunately, the boy's father works for Manitoba Hydro and is able to rectify the problem quickly. Black-and-white illustrations enhance the story.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 3

Other Use: English Language Arts:

Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Images and Myths (Video). (The First American Series). Children's Television International (CTI), 1989. 15 min. Order no. 7-2219 (\$59.95 U.S.).

The images many people hold about Aboriginal peoples include inaccuracies and misconceptions. This video counteracts and clarifies some of the myths.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Other Use: Native Studies 20

Indian Tribes of the Northwest (Print-Non-Fiction). Ashwell, Reg. Hancock House (HCH), 1977. 74 p. ISBN 0-919654-53-3 (\$7.95).

(CAN) Descriptions of the various Aboriginal nations of British Columbia include traditional art forms, food, shelter, population and territories occupied by various groups. Black-and-white photographs and illustrations depict everyday and ceremonial clothing, shelter and other objects.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Indians of the Northwest Coast (Print-Non-Fiction). Allen, D. Hancock House (HCH), 1977. 32 p. ISBN 0-919654-82-7 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This booklet begins with general information about the land, people, ceremonies and art, and then deals more specifically with the different coastal nations. Numerous colour photographs of clothing, masks and totem poles demonstrate the design and materials used by coastal Indian peoples. Included is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2; Teacher Reference

Inside Community Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Fitzhenry & Whiteside (FHW), 1981-87. 64 p.

- *Indians of the Northwest Coast*

- ISBN 0-88902-086-8 (\$11.95 pbk.)
- *Inuit Community*
ISBN 0-88902-052-3 (\$9.95 pbk.)
- *The Micmacs*
ISBN 1-555041-469-0 (\$11.95 pbk.)
- *Six Nations Reserve*
ISBN 0-88902-362-X (\$11.95 pbk.)

(CAN) These books feature a contemporary look at various aspects of life in an Inuit community in northern Quebec, a large Iroquois Nation community in southern Ontario, and the Bella Coola area of British Columbia. Historic events are referred to as they relate to current situations. The narrative is interspersed with quick facts and activity sections as well as occasional stories. The illustrations are primarily black-and-white photos, maps and drawings. Reading may require adult assistance.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1, Unit 2
Other Use: Social Studies: Middle Level

Into the Circle: An Introduction to Oklahoma Powwows & Celebrations (Video). Full Circle Communications (FCC), 1992. 58 min. Order no. ITC (\$19.95 U.S.).

This video is a colourful and informative guide on how best to enjoy attending a powwow. Featuring excerpts of dances across Oklahoma, it shows the vitality and variety that make the powwow special. Interviews with tribal elders, dancers and singers help show what to look and listen for when watching the dances. Historic photographs and eye witness accounts relate how the powwow began and how it is still evolving.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Use: Arts Education: Secondary Level

Keepers of Life: Discovering Plants Through Native Stories and Earth Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J., and Joseph Bruchac. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1994. 265 p. ISBN 1-895618-48-7 (\$27.95 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 1-55591-187-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Eighteen North American Aboriginal stories deal with topics such as creation, celebrations, survival, and the interdependence of all living things. In each section the stories are

followed with additional historical, cultural, and scientific information as well as suggested activities that may be used as described or adapted. Maps, detailed line drawings, and photos accompany the text. Included are a table of contents, general index, index of activities by topic, glossary and pronunciation key, and titles of other versions of the stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5 - Various Units

Keepers of the Animals: Native Stories and Wildlife Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J., and Joseph Bruchac. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1991. 226 p. Order no. 6630 (\$17.65 hdc.).

(CAN) Twenty-seven Aboriginal stories, each with related activities, promote responsible stewardship towards all creatures on earth, including human beings. This resource has the potential for use in a variety of subject areas. Included are a table of contents, general index, index of activities by topic, glossary and pronunciation key, and titles of other versions of the stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 – Unit 2

Keepers of the Night: Native Stories and Nocturnal Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J., and Joseph Bruchac. Fifth House Publishers (FIF), 1994. 146 p. ISBN 0-895618-39-8 (\$16.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book contains six North American Aboriginal tales. Following each story is additional historical, cultural and scientific information, as well as games, experiments and co-operative projects. Black-and-white visuals aid understanding. Included are a table of contents, an index, a glossary and pronunciation key, and a list of other versions of the stories.

Suggested Use: Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5 - Various Units

Kelly's Garden (Print-Fiction). Framst, Louise Susy. Louise Framst Books (LFRB), 1992. unpaginated. ISBN 0-9695538-3-8 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Kelly and her sister help plant the family garden. Kelly decides to have her own garden and “grow” some unusual things. Colour illustrations add to the fun.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1

La Mishow Wayayshhaywuk: The Big Rip Off (Print-Non-Fiction). Shmon, Karon. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1993. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$6.00 coil-bound).

(SK) Subtitled *Loss of a Land Base: Métis Land Disentitlement*, this resource provides detailed instructions for a simulation activity in which another class appropriates the students’ classroom. The debriefing discussion relates the simulation to Métis land disentitlement.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

The Land of the Bloods (Print-Non-Fiction). Quilty, Joyce, et al. Plains Publishing (PLS), 1986. 85 p. ISBN 0-920985-10-6 (\$21.95 hcd.). Teacher’s Guide - ISBN 0-920985-12-2 (\$39.95 coil-bound).

(CAN) Clear, concrete information about the Blood Indian Nation, both past and present, is presented. Colour photographs and illustrations show the clothing, transportation, food gathering and preparation, and daily activities of the Bloods. Elders participated in the book’s development. A teacher’s guide offers activity suggestions as well as building patterns to recreate the town of Standoff.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Uses: Native Studies 10; Social Studies: Middle Level

The Legend of Big Bear, Little Bear, and the Stars (Print-Fiction). Bear, Judy. Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College (SICC), 1979. unpaginated. ISBN 0-920571-27-1 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) Black-and-white illustrations by Larry Okanee enhance the text, written in Cree syllabics and English. Little Bear, found playing with bear cubs, is adopted by an old man who tells him why the world has two moons. As a grown man, Little Bear shoots an arrow at one of

the moons, shattering it into many stars. He then rejoins his father, Big Bear, in the night sky.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2
Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Little White Cabin (Print-Non-Fiction). Plain, Ferguson. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1992. 24 p. ISBN 0-921827-26-1 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The stories, walks through the forest, and gifts an Elder shares with a young boy help the boy learn about his physical and spiritual world. This is a tender story of a boy’s friendship with an Elder and of the passing on of traditional knowledge. One-colour illustration by Ferguson Plain captures the simple eloquence of the story. Ojibwa terms are explained in a concluding glossary.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 3

Louis: Son of the Prairies (Print-Fiction). Palud-Pelletier, Noëlie. Pemmican Publications (PEM), 1990. 62 p. ISBN 0-921-827-11-3 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A short fictionalized history of Louis Riel’s childhood, this book provides insight into his formative years, the day-to-day lives of the Métis People and related events, such as treaties of that time. It is easily read and informative. Included are line drawings and maps.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

The Map Unit: Activities and Ideas, Division I-III (Print-Non-Fiction). Kitsakik School. Holland-Dalby Educational Consulting (HDE), 1988. unpaginated. ISBN 0-921848-11-0 (\$3.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This pamphlet presents a variety of types and levels of activities relating to maps. It provides two simple maps of the LaRonge area and the names of several Saskatchewan locations in English and Cree. Included is a list of supplementary resources.
Suggested Use: Grade 2; Grade 3; Grade 4; Grade 5; General

Medicine Boy and Other Cree Tales (Print-Fiction). Brass, Eleanor. Glenbow Museum (GLE), 1978. unp. ISBN 0-919224-04-0 (\$14.95 pbk.).

(CAN) The short stories in this collection reveal the beliefs, values and lifestyles of the Cree peoples. Students will enjoy the stories and Henry Nanooch's dramatic line drawings.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

The Métis: Two Worlds Meet (Kit). Racette, Sherry Farrell, et al. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), n.d. No order number is required. (\$64.95 kit).

(SK) This excellent set of 36 study prints features Métis homes and lifestyles, clothing, transportation, work, people, and political events. Each 28 cm by 43 cm (11" by 17") print has a large picture and brief description. The teacher's guide provides additional information and suggests discussion questions.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2
Other Uses: Native Studies 10; Social Studies: Middle Level

Murdo's Story: A Legend from Northern Manitoba (Print-Fiction). Scribe, Murdo. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1985. 44 p. ISBN 0-9191-43-07-5 (\$ 6.95 pbk.).

- Big Book - ISBN 0-919143-09-1 (\$16.99 pbk.).
- Cree edition - ISBN 0-92187-02-4 (\$8.00 pbk.).
- Ojibwe Edition - ISBN 0-92187-62-8 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This legend explains why summer and winter are each six months long. Pen and ink drawings of northern animals fill each page.
Suggested Use: Grade 2 - Unit 1
Other Uses: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

My Kokum Called Today (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1993. 44p. ISBN 0-921827-36-9 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(SK) A young Cree girl's Kokum calls and invites her and her mother home to the reserve for the round dance on the weekend. As the girl packs, she talks happily about her Kokum who is an Elder, her extended family, the dance and the reserve. Gloria Miller's soft coloured pencil drawings illustrate the story.
Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1, Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 1, Unit 2

My Mom Is So Unusual (Print-Fiction). Loewen, Iris. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 24 p. ISBN 0-919143-37-3 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) A young Aboriginal girl describes the loving relationship she enjoys with her unconventional mother. The girl describes how her mother demonstrates that she loves her daughter and values her as a friend, advisor and source of comfort. This loving vignette of modern social realism is illustrated in soft black-and-white by Alan Pakarnyk.
Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 1
Other Uses: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Kindergarten

Native American People Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Rourke (SBC), 1989-92. 31 p. (\$25.45 hdc.).

- *The Blackfoot* ISBN 0-86625-395-5
- *The Navajo* ISBN 0-86625-380-7
- *The Ojibwe* ISBN 0-86625-381-5
- *The Ottawa* ISBN 0-86625-394-7

This series provides detailed descriptions of North American Indian Peoples' history, social structure, daily lives, victories, and defeats as well as the role Elders play. The timeline spans the 1540s to 1990s. Included are colour drawings and photos, a table of contents, index and chronology of important dates.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Native American Series: Indians of the Northwest (Video). Barr Films (VEC), 1993. 30 min. Order no. 00V285 (\$493.00).

Jackie Timothy hosts this look at the Northwest Coast Nations. He discusses potlatch ceremonies, food sources, transportation, the cedar tree, totem poles, singing, dancing and storytelling.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Native Americans: People of the Plains (Video). Rainbow Educational Video (MCI), 1993. 24 min. (\$139.00).

Providing the reader with a general overview of the land where the Plains Indian Peoples lived in the early 1800s, the book also depicts in detail a Sioux family: their beliefs, their methods of hunting and cooking, and how they made tools, weapons and clothing.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2

Native Dwelling Series (Print-Non-Fiction). Shemie, Bonnie. Tundra (LRDC), 1989-91. 24 p. Order numbers follow. (\$16.25 hdc.).

- *Houses of Bark: Tipi, Wigwam and Longhouse (Woodland Indians)*
Order no. 1793
- *Houses of Snow, Skin, and Bones (The Far North)* Order no. 1380
- *Houses of Hide and Earth (Plains Indians)*
Order no. 1794
- *Houses of Wood (The Northwest Coast)*
Order no. 2523
- *Mounds of Earth and Shell (The Southwest)*
Order no. 7096

(CAN) In this series historic information is presented about the tools, design, materials and construction of Aboriginal homes in various regions. Diagrams and colour illustrations are accompanied by informative captions and pages of detailed text. The books show, not only how the various Indian Nations used resources in their environments to build their homes, but also their lifestyles, art and customs. Although the text is challenging, these are interesting resources and useful at this level.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2

The Navajos (Print-Non-Fiction). Sneve, Virginia. Driving Hawk. (A First Americans Book Series). Holiday House (ALL), 1993. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-1039-0 (\$27.95 hdc.).

This colourful resource provides historical information about the Navajo or Dineh, including a creation story, a map showing distribution of linguistic groups, lifestyles and hardships such as the Long Walk of 1863. The book includes quotations from famous Navajo leaders and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

North American Indian Art (Print-Non-Fiction). Furst, Peter T., and Furst, Jill L. Rizzoli (MCC), 1982. 236 p. ISBN 0-8478-0572-7 (\$41.50 pbk.).

An exploration of Aboriginal art work throughout North America, this lavishly illustrated collection contains over 200 colour plates and authoritative text validating the aesthetic quality of Aboriginal art work. Art from major tribal areas, from the Hopi people in Southwest United States to the Inuit of northern Canada, is included. Colour plates include examples of weaving, rock paintings, totem poles, sculptured ornaments, masks, bead and quill work, painted hides and pipes.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2; All Grades
Other Use: Arts Education: Middle Level

North American Indian Charts (Poster). Rodgers, E.S. Royal Ontario Museum (UTP), n.d. Order numbers follow. (\$5.95/ poster).

- *Assiniboine Indians* ISBN 0-88854-376-X
- *Woodland Cree Indians* ISBN 0-88854-379-4

(CAN) Each poster has vivid colour photographs of North American Indian artifacts which are explained on an accompanying paper. Included are such topics as "Toys" and "Musical instruments" as well as pictures of handwork of specific Indian Peoples.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

Northern Games (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1981. 26 min. Order no. 106C 0181 545 (\$ 39.95)

(CAN), The traditional games of the Inuit are practised 800 km north of the Arctic Circle by youth in competition from communities across the North. The film depicts the skills required to play the games, the traditions behind the games, and the spirit of co-operation that inspires the participants.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1

Old Enough (Print-Fiction). Eyvindson, Peter. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1986. 32 p. ISBN 0-919143-41-5 (\$4.95 pbk.).

(SK) A new father dreams of all the things he will do with his new-born son when his son is old enough. But time slips by as the father is too busy with his job. Finally, as a grandfather, he himself is old enough, and has a second chance.

This is a gentle, caring story about an Aboriginal family written by a Saskatchewan author.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 3

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level; Mathematics: Elementary Level

People of the Buffalo: How the Plains Indians Lived. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Maria. (How They Lived in Canada Series). Douglas & McIntyre (LRDC), 1983. 47 p. Order no. 6958 (\$8.35 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an easily read description of the language, culture and materials used by the Plains Indians. Text and drawings emphasize the importance of the buffalo for survival. The book describes how the animals were hunted and used. Included are a table of contents and a map.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

People of the Ice: How the Inuit Lived (Print-Non-Fiction). Siska, Heather Smith. (How They Lived in Canada Series). Douglas & McIntyre (DGL), 1980. 47 p. ISBN 0-88894-404-7 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This informative resource describes pre-European contact Inuit lifestyles. It is illustrated with line drawings and a map. Included are a

table of contents and glossary. The book is also suitable as a Grade 3 teacher resource.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

The People Shall Continue (Print-Non-Fiction). Ortiz, Simon. Children's Book Press (RAI), 1988. 23 p. ISBN 0-89239-041-7 (\$17.25 hdc.).

This epic story about the North American Indian Peoples from creation to the present day is told from an Indian perspective. Written in the rhythm of the oral tradition, the book's simply-told text emphasizes a respect for life. Although a U.S. bias is evident, the concepts are applicable to the Canadian experience as well. The book contains colour illustrations and hand-printed text.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Peter's Birthday (Print-Fiction). Mackenzie, Nancy. Reidmore Books (REI), 1987. unsp. Big Book ISBN 0-919091-26-1 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) At Peter Cardinal's birthday party, children enjoy indoor games, bannock, hot dogs, cake and ice-cream, then a snowmobile ride to the winter carnival. There, the children enjoy skating and snowshoe racing on the lake and a marshmallow roast by the campfire. Peter tells his grandmother that his birthday wish for a special day has come true.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - All Units

Other Use: English Language Arts

Peter's Moccasins (Print-Fiction). Truss, Jan, and Nancy Mackenzie. Reidmore Books (REI), 1987. 30 p. ISBN 0-919091-24-5 (\$6.25 pbk.).

(CAN) Peter Cardinal's grandmother has made him a pair of beautiful moccasins finely detailed with tufted moose hair and porcupine quills. As everyone else in his class wears sneakers, Peter hides his moccasins until a classmate brings her pair of beaded moccasins for show and tell. This is a bright, cheerful presentation of the universal childhood fear of being different. It also models teacher sensitivity to class individuality and emotional needs.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - All Units

Other Use: English Language Arts

Pueblo Storyteller (Print-Non-Fiction). Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane. Holiday House (ALL), 1991. 28 p. ISBN 0-8234-0864-7 (\$24.95 hdc.).

April is a young Pueblo Indian living near Santa Fe, New Mexico. She presents an interesting look at life with her grandparents, identifies contemporary and traditional practices of the Pueblo, and tells a Pueblo legend about how people came to earth. The book includes a glossary and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3

Reindeer Christmas (Video). Henry, Joanne. Northern Native Broadcasting (NNB), 1988. 6 min. No order number is required. (\$110.00).

(CAN) On a day near Christmas a group of children and adults visit a reindeer farm in the Yukon. The children explore their environment, enjoy a picnic, and learn some words in their native language.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 1

Return of the Indian Spirit (Print-Fiction). Brown, Vinson. Celestial Arts (PGW), 1981. 61 p. ISBN 0-89087-401-8 (\$9.95 pbk.).

Part One of this book tells a powerful story of a young boy whose experiences and guidance from Elders teach him what it means to be of Indian ancestry. Part Two explains basic principles of tribal living and quotes proverb-style sayings. Part Three includes a poem inspired by Chief Seattle's speech of 1855, when tribal lands were surrendered. The book contains one-colour illustrations.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Riel's People: How the Métis Lived (Print-Non-Fiction). Campbell, Maria. (How They Lived in Canada Series). Douglas & McIntyre (LRDC), 1978. 47 p. Order no. 690 (\$8.35 pbk.).

(CAN) The author provides a history of the Métis peoples from their beginnings to the resistance of 1885, along with brief comments in the epilogue about contemporary Métis Peoples. The book is well-written and informative. Included are a map

and sketches of people, objects and activities relating to Métis life.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

Sarcee Reserve: In Indian Community (Print-Non-Fiction). Manywounds, Muriel, et al. Reidmore (REI), 1987. 69 p. ISBN 0-919091-28-8 (\$14.95 hdc.). Teacher's Resource - ISBN 0-919091-56-3 (\$35.00 coil-bound).

(CAN) This book clearly discusses aspects of life on the Sarcee Reserve near Calgary. Included are topics such as geography, climate, community government and services, jobs and leisure activities. Easy-to-read text and numerous colour photos present a positive image and a good balance between modern life and traditional culture. The book suggests throughout that students compare this community with their own. Included are a table of contents and picture glossary. An accompanying teacher's guide provides detailed suggestions for teaching. Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 1, Unit 2

School in the Bush (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1986. 16 min. Order no. 106C 0186 008 (\$39.95)

(CAN) Intended for classroom use, *School in the Bush* vividly communicates Cree values and culture and the Cree reverence for the land. In it a young Cree woman reflects on a unique experience: a school year spent not in a formal white school, but with her family during a traditional Cree winter in the bush. The film shows this hunting culture's way of life, from the building of the winter camp and the divisions of labour to the celebratory feasts and rituals following a successful hunt. For the Cree, life and education are the same: children learn by working with their parents. Schooling in the bush never stops. The film also touches on the jarring dichotomies experienced by Native children in city schools. An excellent discussion-starter on different cultures, different value systems, and optimal learning experiences.

Suggested Use: Grade 9; Culture

Other Use: Social Studies: Middle Level

Shuswap Cultural Series (Print-Non-fiction). Secwempemc Cultural Education Society (SCS), 1986. Order numbers follow. (\$4.95 pbk.).

- *Introduction to the Shuswap*
ISBN 0-92135-06-2
- *Foods of the Shuswap*
ISBN 0-92135-07-0
- *Games of the Shuswap*
ISBN 0-92135-11-9
- *Shuswap Songs and Dances*
ISBN 0-92135-12-7
- *Technology of the Shuswap*
ISBN 0-92135-10-0

(CAN) This series of booklets, ranging from six to 20 pages, features the history, activities and traditions of the Shuswap People. The booklets contain a table of contents and topic headings. Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Sima7: Come Join Me (Print-Non-Fiction). Williams, Lorna. Pacific Educational (PEP), 1991. 56 p. ISBN 0-88865-077-9 (\$14.95 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-88865-073-6 (\$15.95 pbk.).

(CAN) In this reader, a boy describes the five days he spent at a youth gathering. He discusses experiences within First Nations traditions such as the sweat lodge, naming children and the Sun Dance. Included are colour visuals, a Coyote legend, a play entitled "Little Sister Mouse and Big Brother Wolf", chapter questions, and a songbook section. The teacher's guide contains background information, a First Nations map of Canada, definitions of terms, and suggestions for class activities.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1

The Sioux (Print-Non-Fiction). Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk. Holiday House (ALL), 1993. 32 p. ISBN 0-8234-1017-X (\$27.95 hdc.).

This colourful resource provides historical information about the Sioux, including a creation story, a map showing distribution of linguistic groups, lifestyles and rituals. The book includes quotations from famous Sioux, an index, a chart of Sioux groups and poetic excerpts from the Lakota Pipe Ceremony.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 – Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

Sooshewan: Child of the Beothuk (Print-Fiction). Gale, Donald. Breakwater (BRE), 1988. unpub. ISBN 0-920911-15-3 (\$7.95 hdc.).

(CAN) Guided by the spirit of her grandmother, a young girl searches for her father. When she discovers he has been injured on a hunting trip, she cares for him until help arrives. This picture book reveals the values, beliefs, and probable lifestyles of the Beothuk People.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Other Use: English Language Arts

Spirit of the White Bison (Print-Fiction). Culleton, Beatrice. Peguis Publishers. (PEM), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 1-895-411-43-2 (\$8.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Told from the perspective of a female white bison, this story shows the importance of the bison to the survival of the Aboriginal peoples. It tells of beliefs held about the great animal, describes events that led to the excessive slaughter of the herds, and identifies various ways the lives of the Plains Indian Peoples changed as the herds declined. The story is suitable for reading orally.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 2; Grade 5 - Unit 2

Other Use: English Language Arts

Tapping the Gift: Manitoba's First People (Print-Non-Fiction). Wheeler, Jordan, et al. Pemmican Publications Inc. (PEM), 1992. 81 p. ISBN 0-921827-04-0 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Twenty-nine short biographies of Manitoba's Aboriginal heroes of the past and present are featured in this small book. Portrait drawings are included for each. The book contains a table of contents. This is challenging reading.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1

This Land Is My Land (Print-Non-Fiction). Littlechild, George. Children's Book Press (RAI), 1993. 30 p.

(CAN) Through Littlechild's bold, colourful art work and accompanying text, the reader is led through the experiences and recollections of a young First Nations person.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Toward Intercultural Understanding: An Anti-Racist Training Manual (Print-Non-Fiction).

Melenchuk, Allan. Weigl (RAI), 1993. 112 p. ISBN 0-919879-60-8 (\$30.55 coil-bound).

(SK) This manual outlines basic principles and practical suggestions for reducing prejudice. Included are attitude assessment instruments, a table of contents and a comprehensive reference list.

Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Trapline Story (Print-Fiction). Ballantyne, Leon.

Hector Thiboutot School (HTS), 1993. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$10.00 pbk.).

(SK) In this booklet, a young student from Hector Thiboutot School describes an exciting boat trip. Watercolour illustrations by Leonard Apps present a view of the northern landscape.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Unit 1

The Treasure: Indian Heritage (Video). BFA

Educational Media (ITF), 1970. 13 min. Order no. 71198 (\$310.00).

(CAN) Two teenage brothers, impatient with their father's insistence on traditional ways, barter Indian artifacts to purchase a machine-made canoe. When their father is arrested for defending tribal fishing rights, the boys begin to value their heritage.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

The Very Last First Time (Print-Fiction).

Andrews, Jan. Groundwood (DGL), 1985. unpaginated. ISBN 0-88899-043-X (\$16.95 hdb.).

(CAN) Using contrasting yellow and purple hues to symbolise security and the unknown, Ian Wallace has created evocative illustrations for the story of an Inuit girl's first solo journey under the ice. Eva Padlyat leaves her cheerful home and

village security to search at low tide for mussels under the frozen sea. As Eva returns from the darkness to the sunlit ice hole entry, she proudly hands up her mussel pan, knowing that her experience marks a new maturity.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 3

Other Use: English Language Arts: Elementary Level

A Visit from Captain Cook (Video). National

Film Board (NFB), 1980. 16 min. Order no. 106C-0180-028 (\$39.95).

(CAN) The program features the West Coast that Cook visited, his journals, his character, his dealings with the Indian Peoples, and the results of his journeys.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Walker (Video). (Playing Fair Series). National

Film Board (NFB), 1992. 15 min. Order no. 111C 9191 109 (\$39.95 each). Complete Series Order no. 193C 9191-131 (\$125.00/set of 4 titles).

(CAN) Walker is an Aboriginal foster child who ignores racist jeering and reaches out in friendship to a lonely, white classmate. Videos in this series for seven to twelve-year olds are aimed at encouraging students to think about and discuss racism and regard other children with respect.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 1

Waterborne: Gift of the Indian Canoe (Video).

Squamish Tribe (NDF), 1989. 13 min. No order number is required. (\$99.00 U.S.).

Elders and others discuss the importance of water to the lives of the West Coast Indian Peoples. As nourishment and as a means of transportation, water was considered to be sacred. Regaining the knowledge of cultural traditions relating to water, such as carving canoes, is seen as a way to build self-esteem.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

We Are the Shuswap (Print-Non-Fiction). Siska,

Heather Smith. Secwempemc Cultural Education Society (SCS), 1988. 89 p. ISBN 0-921235-18-6

(\$17.50 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-921235-19-4 (\$14.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains historical and contemporary information about the B.C. Shuswap Nation. Included is a story about each season with occasional sidebars containing factual information. It contains line drawings, a table of contents, glossary, pronunciation guide and index.
Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Where Did You Get Your Moccasins?

(Print-Fiction). Wheeler, Bernelda. Peguis Publishers (PEM), 1986. 26 p. ISBN 1-895411-28-9 (\$6.00 pbk.).

(SK) In this enjoyable cumulative story, Jody responds to the questions of his classmates and explains how his Kookum made his new moccasins. Black-and-white illustrations add to the sense of Jody's appreciation of his Kookum and his cultural heritage.

Suggested Use: Grade 1 - Unit 3

Other Use: Arts Education: Elementary Level; English Language Arts: Elementary Level

Where Indians Live: American Indian Houses

(Print-Non-Fiction). Nashone. Sierra Oaks Publishing (SOP), 1989. 38 p. ISBN 0-940113-16-3 (\$6.95 U.S. pbk.).

This booklet contains brief text and black-and-white visuals that illustrate and describe different types of houses from several regions. The book features both past and contemporary houses. The book shows the diversity of Indian peoples with both an historic and contemporary focus.
Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 3

Who We Are: A Celebration of Native Youth

(Video). Government of Canada (MGR), 1992. 34 min. Dup. order no. V8440. Teacher's Guide - Order no. G8440 (\$2.25 pbk.).

(CAN) This video shows the presentation of young Native students expressing their appreciation of the renewal of Native ways. It provides positive messages to youth about continuing their education, valuing their culture

and making their own unique contributions to their communities.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 2

Why the Possum's Tail Is Bare: And Other North American Indian Nature Tales

(Print-Non-Fiction). Connolly, James E., ed. Stemmer House (VAN), 1971. 64 p. ISBN 0-88045-069-X (\$22.50 hdc.). ISBN 0-88045-107-6 (\$11.50 pbk.).

This collection contains fourteen nature tales from the eastern woodland, western plains, and coastal Indian peoples. Tales include the Cherokee story, *How the Turtle Beat the Rabbit*, the Chippewa legend, *The Broken Wing*, which explains why owls hunt at night, and the Blackfoot tale, *Old Man and the Bobcat*. Black-and-white illustrations accompany the text. Teachers are advised that "brave" in *The Mallard's Tale* is a stereotypical term.

Suggested Use: Grade 3 - Unit 2

Winston Wuttunee (Video). Northern Native Broadcasting (NNB), 1988. 7 min. No order number is required. (\$250.00).

(CAN) Winston, a singer in the Yukon, talks about his music, the messages of his songs, happiness, sharing the earth and the positive role he plays in the community.

Suggested Use: Grade 5 - Unit 1

The Wollaston Interviews

(Print-Non-Fiction). Dalby, Lois, and Lynda Holland. Holland-Dalby Educational Consulting (HDE), 1988. unpaginated. No order number is required. (\$8.00 pbk.).

(SK) This booklet contains Elders' stories about their childhoods, their adult experiences, the changes they see in their communities as well as the stories they have heard. Many speak of the hardships they experienced, the effects of alcoholism on the family, and how the community had to work together to survive. Both men and women are interviewed. Black-and-white photos accompany the stories. Most students will need adult assistance to read the text.

Suggested Use: Grade 4 - Teacher Reference

Middle Level

Apihtowkosan: The Story of the Métis Nation in Western Canada (Print-Non-Fiction). Dorion, John and Betty Dorion. Northern Lights School Division (NLS), 1982. 70 p. No order number is required. (\$0.00)

This is a teacher's guide and resource book dealing with the origin, history and culture of the Métis people, from the Métis perspective. Designed to accompany the Grade 8 Social Studies Curriculum, this book is also useful for Grade 9.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Art and Environment (Video). (Canadian Inuit Sculpture Series). Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (MGR), 1977. 14 min. Dup. order No. V1062.

(CAN) This video provides a brief historical overview of the Arctic in order to lay the foundation for a better understanding of the people who have lived in the barren lands for thousands of years. As the development of culture in the Arctic is traced, one realizes that art forms are always closely related to the environment in which the artist lives. The advent of the Europeans on the Arctic scene affects both the environment and the art of the Inuit.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture

Arrow to the Sun (Print-Fiction). McDermott, Gerald. Viking Press (PBC), 1974. un. ISBN 0-670-13369-8 (\$22.99 hdc.). ISBN 0-140-50211-4 (\$5.99 pbk.).

This is an adaptation of the Pueblo Indian myth which explains how the spirit of the Lord of the Sun was brought to the Earth via a young, dissatisfied boy who left home, faced trials and returned a more fulfilled and successful person. It offers colourful symbolic art work which links the story to the cultural and religious beliefs of the traditional Pueblo people. This Caldecott award winner is easily read.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Interaction, Identity

Other Use: English Language Arts:
Elementary Level

Behind the Mask (Kit). Anti-Defamation League (ADL), 1986. 8:22 min. No order number is required. (\$47.00 U.S.).

Using attractive, colourful, children's drawings and rhymed verse moved along by a "rap" beat, this animated program points out that each person is unique and that we should accept each other for what we are regardless of colour, disability or sex. It tells the story of "Red" who meets two "Blues," but the Blues are different and Red stereotypes them. Their reaction, and Red's realization of individual differences complete the story-line. It would offer an excellent stimulus for discussions surrounding racism, sexism, and discrimination in general. The study guide includes general information on how and when to use the program, teaching concepts, the video's script, suggestions for learning activities, lesson plans, and a bibliography.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Identity

The Beothuk of Newfoundland: A Vanished People (Print-Non-Fiction). Marshall, Ingeborg. Breakwater Books (BRE), 1989. 45 p. ISBN 0-920911-18-8 (\$19.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource offers a history of the Beothuks, now an extinct nation whose culture was destroyed after the arrival of the Europeans. It shares available information concerning various aspects of Beothuk life including housing, clothing, arts, religion, social life, hunting, warfare, tools and transportation. There are several photos of artifacts from the collection of the Newfoundland Museum. Several black-and-white sketches by Shanawdithit and a colour painting by Gerald Squires are included. There is a table of contents.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Interaction

The Buffalo Hunt (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. 24 p. ISBN 0-920915-14-0 (\$3.50 pbk.).

(CAN) Accompanied by black-and-white photos, the text of this booklet describes the organization and practices of the Métis buffalo hunt of the 19th century.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Builders of the Ancient World: Marvels of Engineering (Print-Non-Fiction). Hammand, Norman, et al. National Geographic Society (NGS), 1986. 199 p. ISBN 0-87044-837-4 (\$55.00 hdc.).

Excellent illustrations should help students gain an appreciation of the technical skills of ancient peoples in Greece, Rome, Mesoamerica, South America, India, Southeast Asia, and China.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Time

Canada's People: The Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Cardinal, Phyllis, and Dale Ripley. Plains Publishing (PLS), 1987. 98 p. ISBN 0-920985-00-9 (\$18.95). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-920985-28-9 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This book provides both historical and contemporary pictures of Métis culture, beginning with an examination of the various cultures that came to or were native to Canada, before focusing exclusively on the Métis.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Canada's Political Heritage: Conflict and Change (Print-Non-Fiction). (Kanata: The Canadian Studies Series). Baldwin, Douglas, and Emily Odynak. Weigl (RAI), 1985. 183 p. ISBN 0-919879-05-5 (\$18.95 pbk.). Also available in French.

(CAN) Starting with Aboriginal political systems in pre-contact time, this book gives an overview of how Canada's system of government was developed and how it is developing today. Each chapter has a preview section and a summary.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture, Technology

Crowfoot (Print-Non-Fiction). Hacker, Charlotta. Fitzhenry and Whiteside (FHW), 1977. 64 p. ISBN 7608-301-34 (\$7.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This book recounts Crowfoot's life and involvement in aspects of major Western Canadian development such as Treaty #7 and the 1885 Rebellion.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Cuthbert Grant and the Métis (Print-Non-Fiction). Sealey, D. Bruce. Book Society of Canada (IRW), 1976. 44 p. ISBN 0-7725-5285-1 (\$4.55 pbk.).

(CAN) This book outlines much about the lifestyle of the Métis in Manitoba during the 19th century.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Doctor, Lawyer, and Indian Chief (Motion Picture and Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1986. Order no. 106C 0186 532 (\$ 39.95).

(CAN) This documentary focuses on five Indian women from across Canada who have achieved success in a variety of careers. Each woman talks about how she got to where she is today, and attests to the importance of Indian culture in helping her develop a sense of self and seeing her through difficult periods of her life.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture, Technology

Fifty Historical Vignettes: Views of the Common People (Print-Non-Fiction). McLean, Don. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1987. 200 p. ISBN 0-920915-19-1 (\$9.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a series of vignettes about Métis people and their history from the fur trade period to contemporary times. It focuses on interesting individuals and incidents.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

First People, First Voices (Print-Anthology). Petrone, Penny, ed. University of Toronto (UTP), 1983. 220 p. ISBN 0-8020-6562-7 (\$20.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This is a selection of writings and speeches by Canadian Indians from the 1630s to the 1980s.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

The Gaia Atlas of First Peoples: A Future for the Indigenous World (Print-Non-Fiction). Berger, Julian. Anchor Books (LRDC), 1990. 191 p. Order no. 1376 (\$11.60 pbk.).

This resource examines the lives, crises and visions of the first peoples. It offers special features on 50 peoples including the Tukano and Kayapo of Brazil and the Tuareg of West Africa. Part One describes Aboriginal peoples' diverse ways of life. Part Two explains problems they share. Part Three tells how they are increasingly exposing abuses. It offers numerous colour photos and maps, provides a table of contents, a list of indigenous organizations, an index of peoples, and an index. It is a useful teacher reference.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Interaction, Identity

A Handbook for Enhancing the Multicultural Climate of the School (Print-Non-Fiction).

Kehoe, John W. Western Development Group (LRDC), 1984. 93 p. Order no. 6186 (\$17.50 pbk.)

This resource book for teachers is intended to help them identify areas of cross-cultural conflict in their schools. It discusses the "hidden curriculum" and outlines social practices from different cultures. There is a table of contents. There are ideas for integrating multicultural education into the curriculum at all levels.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - All Units

Human Rights in Canada (Video). National Film Board (NFB), 1989. 64 min. Order no. 113C 0189 059 (\$39.95).

(CAN) This series of four programs provides a comprehensive overview of human rights in a Canadian context. Each production is designed to provide the basic information required to understand the issues raised, to highlight key questions which can lead to further study, and to engage the students in the challenging concerns which focus on human rights.

- *Human Rights Are Your Rights* introduces the series and the concept of human rights. It looks first at the global evolution of human rights from the beginnings of civilisation to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Then it focuses on the development of human rights legislation in Canada, culminating in a study of the genesis and significance of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

- *Our Freedoms: Myths and Realities* provides a historical survey of some important human rights controversies in Canada in the areas of racism, sexism, religious prejudice and political dissent.

- *A Struggle for Independence* focuses on the fight for human rights of one particular group in Canada, people with physical disabilities, by following the experiences of a teenage girl as she copes with the challenge of an education system which is only slowly adapting to her needs.

- *Standing Up for Your Rights* uses a case history approach to familiarize students with the institutions and procedures which have been designed to redress instances of human rights abuse, at both federal and provincial levels.

The teacher's guide consists of an overall series introduction, and a section for each of the four audiovisuals comprising the following:

- Overview
- Key Concepts
- Script
- Key Questions
- Activities/Suggestions for further research

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Identity

Human Rights ... Human Wrongs (Video). Canadian Living (CAL), 1987. 30 min. (\$129.95)

(CAN) Various forms of discrimination including racism, sexism and biased views of the disabled are addressed. Case samples are included. It offers solid strategies for battling discrimination. Suggested Use: Grade 9 – Identity

Images in Northern Saskatchewan (Video). Saskatchewan Education (MGR), 1986. 13 min. Dup. order no. V2618.

(SK) This video portrays the geography of Northern Saskatchewan, seasonal changes, and Indian philosophy of life regarding change and appreciation of the environment. It shows historic petroglyphs and contemporary art by artists Myles Charles, John Halkett, Sonny MacDonald, Lloyd Pinay and James Ratt.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture, Technology

The Incas (Print-Non-Fiction). Odijk, Pamela. (The Ancient World Series). Silver Burdett (PRN), 1989. 47 p. ISBN 0-382-09889-7 (\$47.00 hdc.).

This resource describes many aspects of the lives of Incas including culture, religion, literature and daily life. It discusses why the civilisation declined after the Spanish invasion. There is a timeline, a "Famous People and Places" section and clear colour photos, illustrations and maps. It offers a table of contents, a glossary, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Interaction

Keepers of the Earth: Native American Stories and Environmental Activities for Children (Print-Non-Fiction). Caduto, Michael J., and Joseph Bruchac. Fifth House Publishers (LRDC), 1988. 209 p. Order no. 5841 (\$20.05 hdc.). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 5927 (\$10.45 pbk.). 2 Audio-cassettes - ISBN 1-55591-099-8 (\$25.95). Teacher's Guide - Order no. 5427 (\$14.85 pbk.).

(CAN) In this resource, a legend, discussions, and questions effectively introduce each topic. Covers ecology, environment, conservation, and human relations. Themes include creation, fire, earth, wind, and sky. Each activity section indicates concepts, goals, age level, procedure, and indoor/outdoor location. It encourages understanding of and learning from North American Indian and Inuit cultures and offers black-and-white photos and illustrations. A table of contents, a glossary and an index are included. Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Identity, Interdependence

Other Uses: English Language Arts: Elementary Level; Science: Elementary Level

Louis Riel (Print-Non-Fiction). Carpenter, Donna. Addison-Wesley (ADD), 1989. 376 p. ISBN 0-201-19207-1 (\$26.73 pbk.).

(CAN) Although this book may be too advanced for grade nine students without guidance and preparatory work, it is a useful tool in studying

various media and their effects on us and our society. It includes suggested student activities and focuses on electronic media, print, advertising, news reporting, stereotyping images, the creating of heroes, and finally, the future. Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Causality

The Métis: Two Worlds Meet (Chart). Farrell-Racette, Sherry, et al. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1986. No order number is required. (\$64.95).

(CAN) This is a set of study prints portraying various aspects of Métis lifestyle and is accompanied by a guide with discussion questions and activities.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Métis Development and the Canadian West Vol. 1-5 (Print-Non-Fiction). Racette, Calvin. Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. Set of 5 - ISBN - 0-9209 15-08-6 (\$27.50 set).

- *Contrasting Worlds*. Vol. 1. 32 p. This resource looks at events which led to the Métis migration of the 1870s from the Red River area to Saskatchewan. ISBN 0-920915-4 (\$5.95 pbk.).
- *Changing Times*. Vol. 2. 24 p. This examines Métis lifestyle, laws and government prior to the decimation of the buffalo and establishment of British law on the prairies. ISBN 0-92015-10-8 (\$5.95 pbk.).
- *Petitioning for Rights*. Vol. 3. 24 p. This examines the change of Métis' lifestyle from buffalo hunting to farming and freighting, and their attempts to obtain legal title to their lands. ISBN 0-920915-11-6 (\$5.95 pbk.).
- *Conflicting Plans*. Vol. 4. 23 p. This volume examines the plans the Canadian government made for settlement of the Canadian West and how they conflicted with those of the Métis. ISBN 0-902915-12-4 (\$5.95 pbk.).
- *Ending an Era*. Vol. 5. 26 p. This text examines the 1885 Resistance battles and their outcomes, the trial of Louis Riel, and the investigation of the Métis land claims.

ISBN 0-920915-13-2 (\$5.95 pbk.).
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

The Micmacs (Print-Non-Fiction). Leavitt, Robert M. (Inside Communities Series). Fitzhenry and Whiteside (FHW), 1985. 64 p. ISBN 1-55041-469-0 (\$11.95 pbk.).

This looks at the prehistory, history and present day life of the Micmacs. It examines the interrelationship of land, resources and culture. Timelines, charts, maps, illustrations and black-and-white photos enhance the text. It includes a table of contents and a glossary.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Interaction
Other Use: Grade 7; Grade 8

Native Indians and Euro-Canadians: A Cross-Cultural Training Program

(Print-Non-Fiction). Melnychuk, Allan S. AM Educational Research (AME), 1987. 426 p. ISBN 0-9693829-0-1 (\$29.99 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-9693829-02 (\$60.00 pbk.).

(CAN) This is an activity-oriented cross-cultural program aimed at developing students' understanding of Aboriginal cultures, and changing existing stereotypical attitudes. It examines the complex structures of society including ways of communication, beliefs, values, and world views. It contains extensive background information and numerous activities. Teachers will be able to choose their own selection from the numerous activities included. There is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture, Technology

Navajo Moon (Video). (Young Peoples Special Series). Films for the Humanities (FFH), 1988. 24 min. Order no. BBK 1494 (\$89.95 U.S.).

This video depicts three Navajo children, the lives they lead and the common thoughts they share. Issues connected to traditional, contemporary, and blended cultures are discussed from their perspectives.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 – Identity; Interaction

The NESA Activities Handbook for Native and Multicultural Classrooms (Print-Non-Fiction). Sawyer, Dan, and Green, Howard. Arsenal Pulp (GDS), 1984. 137 p. ISBN 0-88978-186-9 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This handbook offers activities designed to point out the importance of culture in students' lives, to focus on Indian and Métis issues, and to address cultural differences through experiential, co-operative education. Suitable for use with students from kindergarten to the secondary level. Included is a table of contents.
Suggested Use: Grade 6 - Identity

North American Indian Charts (Poster). Rodgers, E.S. (Royal Ontario Museum Charts). Royal Ontario Museum (UTP), n.d. Order numbers follow. (\$5.95)

- *Assiniboine Indians*
ISBN 88854-376X
- *Musical Instruments Chart*
ISBN 88854-3808
- *Naskapi Indians*
ISBN 88854-3778
- *Toys and Games*
ISBN 88854-3786
- *Woodland Cree Indians*
ISBN 88854-3794

Each poster has vivid colour photographs of North American Indian artifacts and is accompanied by a written sheet containing brief descriptions of the content. It includes topics such as "Toys" and "Musical Instruments" as well as pictures of the handwork of specific peoples.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology, Culture

The North-West Resistance of 1885 (Print-Non-Fiction). (Métis History Booklets). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. 40 p. ISBN 0-920915-03-5 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource contains an overview of the "Rebellion," brings to light the bigotry and duplicity to which the Métis were subjected and examines events leading up to the Battle of Batoche.
Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Open Minds to Equality: A Sourcebook of Learning Activities to Promote Race, Sex, Class and Age Equity (Print-Non-Fiction). Schniedewind, Nancy, and Ellen Davidson. Prentice-Hall (LRDC), 1983. 273 p. Order No. 6494 (\$28.65 pbk.).

Open Minds to Equality includes several "teacher-friendly" activities that were designed to help promote equity. The activities examine the ways that racism, sexism, class bias, ageism and competitive individualism in school and society reinforce inequality. It has as an American orientation, but can easily be adapted for use in Canadian classrooms. There is a table of contents and an activity chart which indexes the activities included in each of the ten chapters. It is useful for elementary and middle level classrooms.

Suggested Use - Grade 6: All Units

Old Wives' Lake (Print-Non-Fiction). Fry, Joseph D. Thistledown Press (LRDC), 1988. 55 p. Order no. 13747 (\$10.50 pbk.).

This dramatically structured narrative poem may be integrated with English classes. It retells a Cree legend in which elderly women sacrificed their lives to save other members of the band. It is organized to encourage choral recitation.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture

The Plains Cree: An Ethnographic, Historical, and Comparative Study. 3rd printing. (Print-Non-Fiction). Mendelbaum, David G. Canadian Plains Research Centre (CPRC), 1979. 400 p. ISBN 0-88977-013-1 (\$24.00 pbk.).

(CAN) Useful as a teacher reference, this scholarly work provides an assessment of how and why Cree culture was altered after some of the Cree changed their habitat, economy, and general environment. It includes a table of contents, glossaries, and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture; Teacher Reference

The Plains Cree: Trade, Diplomacy and War, 1790 to 1870 (Print-Non-Fiction). Milloy, John S. University of Manitoba Press (UMP), 1988.

159 p. ISBN 0-88755-623-X (\$16.95 pbk.).

This text presents an economic, military and diplomatic history of the Plains Cree from contact with the Europeans in the 1670's to the disappearance of the buffalo from Cree lands by the 1870's. It focuses mainly on reconstructing the military and trade chronology between 1790 and 1870 and offers clearly labelled maps, charts, and tables. There is a table of contents and an index.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture; Teacher Reference

Red River Insurgence: 1869-70. Rev. ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. (Métis History Booklets Series). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. 28 p. ISBN 0-92-0915-02-7 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This booklet reviews the characters and events which were involved in the Red River "Uprising." It deals with the communal relationships of the people involved, their aspirations and goals, and how these factors engendered conflict.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Saskatchewan Historical Atlas of Aboriginal Settlement (Print-Non-Fiction). Gabriel Dumont Institute and Saskatchewan Education (GDI), 1988. 17 p. ISBN 092-0915-20-5 (\$5.00 pbk.).

(SK) Maps, arranged in chronological order, trace the history of Aboriginal migration and settlement patterns, ending with contemporary settlements.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture

Settlement of the West (Print-Non-Fiction). Neering, Rosemary. (Growth of a Nation Series). Fitzhenry and Whiteside (FHW), 1974. 64 p. ISBN 0-88902-178-3 (\$6.95 pbk.).

(CAN) Useful for students who read at an elementary level, this resource follows the growth of pioneer communities in Western Canada from the time of the fur traders' posts and the first Métis settlements to the early 20th century.

Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Six Chapters of Canada's Prehistory

(Print-Non-Fiction). (Canadian Prehistory Series). Wright, J.V. Canadian Museum of Civilization (UTP), 1976. ISBN 0-660-00005-9 (\$12.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents archaeological knowledge of Canada's prehistory at a level which would be understood by most grade 9 students. It could contribute to a greater understanding of the heritage of Canadian Indian peoples including the Inuit, Iroquois, Huron and Cree. The six chapters are "The Prehistoric Hunter," "The Prehistoric Fisherman," "The Prehistoric Farmer," "The Prehistoric Toolmaker," "The Prehistoric Trader," and "Prehistoric Houses." It provides several black-and-white and colour visuals and includes a table of contents and a glossary. Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Time, Culture

The Skirmish at Seven Oaks

(Print-Non-Fiction). Pelletier, Joanne. (Métis History Booklets). Gabriel Dumont Institute (GDI), 1985. 19 p. ISBN 0-92-0915-00-0 (\$5.95 pbk.).

(CAN) This booklet summarises the skirmish of 1816 between the Métis and the Selkirk settlers, its underlying causes and ramifications. Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Technology

Spirit of the Hunt (Video). Northern Film Productions (MHP), 1982. 29 min. Dup. order no. V02660.

This video features a spiritual search for the essential elements of what the buffalo meant historically and what it means in the present to the Chippewa, Cree and Dogrib Nations of the North American Plains. Historical footage is combined with that of a modern hunt. Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Culture

The Tahltan of the Stikine Series (Video). National Film Board of Canada (NFB), 1991. 35 min. Order no. 113C 0190 113 (\$39.95).

(CAN) These presentations deal with historical and contemporary views of the Tahltan Nation. Titles include:

- *From Time Immemorial* - which looks at the history of the Tahltan nation of the Stikine Valley in Northern British Columbia. It concentrates on the impact of the gold rush on Tahltan culture and on the importance of maintaining cultural identity.
 - *A Sense of Place* - which looks at the conflict between the philosophies of the Tahltan and industrial developers who wanted to develop the Stikine Watershed Area. It discusses environmental concerns.
- Suggested Use: Grade 9 - Causality, Culture

These Too Were Pioneers: The Story of the Key Indian Reserve No. 65 and the Centennial of the Church 1884-1984 (Print-Non-Fiction). Miller, Harry B. Seniors Consultant Service (SEN), 1984. 120 p. ISBN 0-9691903-0-1 (\$12.50 pbk.).

(CAN) This resource presents the history of the reserve. It examines spirituality and the influence of missionaries as well as family life and the effects of the fur trade, intermarriage, and changes resulting from treaties and government actions. It includes a table of contents. Suggested Use: Grade 9: Culture, Technology

Secondary Level

Justice Thomas Berger, Native Lands Package. (Video). (Lifetime I Series). CTV (CTV), 1986. 8 min. (\$125).

(CAN) Justice Thomas Berger discusses his recently published book which describes the problems of setting up Native corporations to settle land claims. Suggested Use: Social Studies 10 – Political Decision Making; Law

Native Land Claims, Native Lands Package. (Video). (Lifetime I Series). CTV (CTV), 1986. 9 min. (\$125).

(CAN) This is a discussion with Les Carpenter, chief of an Inuit-owned oil corporation, who

describes what Native peoples desire in land claims settlement.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 10 – Political Decision Making; Law

No Place for Cameron. (Video). (W5). CTV (CTV), 1986. 13 min. (\$135).

(CAN) A young Sioux boy from Manitoba murdered his adoptive father after suffering much personal abuse. Now serving his 15 year sentence, Cameron is hoping to be granted freedom.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 20 – Human Rights; Law

The Story of Amy. (Video). (W5). CTV (CTV), 1987. 16 min. (\$135).

(CAN) This video deals with issues surrounding the repatriation of Native children to their natural parents. It focuses on the failure of institutions to meet the needs of children.

Suggested Use: Social Studies 20 – Human Rights; Law

Wellness 10

Developing Healthy Communities: Fundamental Strategies for Health Promotion (Print-Non-Fiction). The Four Worlds Development Project (FOUR), 1985. 97 p. ISBN 1-896905-09-9 (\$10.80 coil-bound).

One of the strongest features of this resource is the 27 case studies involving Aboriginal community development and health promotion programs. The publisher's intent in putting together this information is to make readers aware that the application of the holistic perspectives in developing healthy communities not only opens a long range vision of how health can be promoted in Aboriginal communities, but when examined closely and objectively this information could provide the initial dialogue needed for the development of healthy communities for all peoples. Included are a table of contents and a bibliography.
Suggested Use: Designing an Ideal Home/Community Environment
Other Use: Life Transitions 20/30; Native Studies 20/30

Path of the Paddle: An Illustrated Guide to the Art of Canoeing (Print-Non-Fiction). Mason, Bill. Key Porter Books (KEY), 1984. ISBN 0-919493-38-6 (\$26.95 pbk.).

Mason provides a complete course on canoeing from the very basics to whitewater manoeuvres. This is considered an outstanding reference.
Suggested Use: Physical Activity; Leisure

Reclaiming Youth At Risk: Our Hope for the Future (Print-Non-Fiction). Brendtro, Larry K, Martin Brokenleg and Steve Van Bockern. National Educational Service (NES), 1990. 100 p. (\$21.95 U.S. pbk.).

The authors summarize accumulated knowledge about "at-risk" students. The authors provide concrete alternative approaches to the discipline of students. These approaches are preventative and positive. Recent authentic research is used to back up these approaches. The information is concise and organized to be quickly and easily read.
Suggested Use: Relationships; Stress; Teacher Reference

The Sacred Tree (Kit). Four Worlds Development Project (FOUR), 1988. ISBN 1-896905-02-1 (\$550.00).

This kit includes four videotapes, twenty-five textbooks, seven books, seven storyboards, one board game, and miscellaneous print material. Initially this program was designed to be an effective alcohol and drug abuse curriculum. It allows people to view themselves, family, community, and traditional Aboriginal beliefs. It explores people's mental, spiritual, emotional, and physical being. The story of the Sacred Tree, symbols, principles, the gifts of the Four Directions, and the Code of Ethics are included in this kit.
Suggested Use: Relationships

Surviving the Front Lines (Print-Non-Fiction). (Four Worlds Exchange Series Number 4). Four Worlds (FOUR). unpaginated. Order no. AT-400-4 (\$5.00 booklet).

(CAN) A Canadian Aboriginal perspective is given on incorporating a Wellness Inventory into Aboriginal communities. This inventory is an adaptation of the Wellness Inventory from the *Wellness Workbook* by Travis that is also listed in this bibliography. This article is applicable to adolescents, young adults and mature adults. It is very appropriate for the Wellness 10 curriculum.
Suggested Use: Designing an Ideal Home/Community Environment

Teaching the Native American. 3rd ed. (Print-Non-Fiction). Gilliland, Hap. Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co. (LRDC), 1995. 277 p. Order no. 8225 (\$37.05 pbk.).

This useful resource emphasizes the importance of recognizing Aboriginal students' cultural and environmental backgrounds as a basis for educational practice. The book discusses ways to promote students' self esteem and suggests methods whereby teachers can involve parents, caregivers, Elders, and the community in making learning culturally relevant. The resource also includes a detailed table of contents, an index, and lists of references.
Suggested Use: Teacher Reference

Work Experience 10, 20, 30

Personality Development for Work

(Print-Non-Fiction). Masters, L. Ann, and Wallace, Harold R. Southwestern Publishing (NEL), 1989. 230 p. ISBN 0-538-11430-4 (\$16.45 pbk.). Teacher's Guide - ISBN 0-538-29710-7 (\$14.95 pbk.). 6th Edition (\$44.95) 7th Edition (\$30.95) Instructors only.

This text is designed to help the student recognize that success in the workplace is not only based on one's ability to perform the required job skills, but also on the ability to get along with others and accept responsibility.

The chapters of the book follow a logical order beginning with "Understand Your Inner Self" and ending with "Moving Ahead In Your Career." Each chapter is divided into shorter sections which cover a wide range of topics such as "Learn to be Tactful," "Know Your Supervisor," and "Prejudice and Stereotyping." Throughout each chapter there are many interesting case studies that are representative of a variety of situations. The questions at the end of the chapter will initiate discussions and involve the students in problem-solving skills. The teacher manual explains how to use the text effectively. Teaching strategies, comments on the case problems and suggested answers to the questions and projects are also included. U.S. examples are used throughout.

Suggested Use: Work Experience

Other Useful Resources

Miscellaneous Resources

Arrowfax 1999

National Aboriginal Directory
P. O. Box 66009,
Unicity Postal Outlet,
Winnipeg MB R3K 2E7
Phone: (204) 864-2488,
Toll Free: (800) 665-0037
Fax: (204) 864-2598
Cost: \$25.00

Batoche National Historic Park, Parks Canada Book. Minister of Environment and Supply and Services Canada, Ottawa ON, 1986. Free upon request.

Highlights of Aboriginal Conditions 1981-2001. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1989. Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND), Quantitative Analysis and Socio-Demographic Research, Room 108, 10 Wellington Street, Hull PQ K1A 0H4

In Print. This is Indian and Northern Affairs Canada's (INAC) current catalogue of publications. The Information Kiosk, Communications Branch, Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, Ottawa ON K1A 0H4

Partners at School: A Handbook on How to Involve Indian and Métis Parents in School Activities. Saskatchewan School Trustees' Association (SSTA), Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation (STF), Saskatchewan Education 1988. Available from the LRDC (787-5987), Order no. 5235. (\$2.00).

Technological Resources

A number of useful CD-ROM products have appeared on the market recently. The following titles are not yet evaluated for specific curricula, but are available and may be of interest to teachers and teacher-librarians:

Making History: Louis Riel and the Northern Rebellion of 1885 (CD-ROM). Monro Multimedia (NFB), 1997. Order no. 133C-0196-044 (\$59.95).

Requirements for PC: Windows 3.1-Windows '98; 13" or larger SVGA monitor; sound card; 2X or faster CD-ROM drive; minimum 8 Mb RAM
Requirements for Macintosh: 68030 (LC III) or better; 13" or larger monitor displaying 256 colours; 2X or faster CD-ROM drive; System 7.0 or higher; minimum 8 Mb RAM

(CAN) This is an interactive, non-linear approach to educating students about the Northwest Rebellion of 1885. An electronic journal allows students to collect and organize material for reports and projects.

Seven Generations: An Information Legacy of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples (CD-ROM). Libraxus Inc., 1997. ISBN 0-9698178-1-9 (\$349.95).

Requirements for PC: 386 or higher CPU; Minimum 4 Mb RAM; MS-DOS 3.0, Windows 3.0 or higher; CD-ROM drive
Requirements for Macintosh: 68020 or higher CPU; Minimum 8 Mb RAM; System 7.0 or higher; CD-ROM drive

(CAN) This CD-ROM contains the final report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples as well as thousands of pages of testimony from over 2 000 people, guides for developing cross-cultural awareness curricula for high school and adult levels, a document entitled *People to People, Nation to Nation*, and hundreds of research reports on Aboriginal issues. Further information on the RCAP CD-ROM and other materials can be found at:

Libraxus Inc.,
500 - 63 Sparks Street,
Ottawa ON K1P 5A6
Phone: (613) 567-2484
Toll Free (800) 472-2990
www.libraxus.com
e-mail: support@libraxus.com

Periodicals/Newspapers/Newsletters

Current news items related to Aboriginal concerns appear in magazines, newspapers, journal articles and current affairs shows. Resource-based learning provides an opportunity to use these resources. Students and teachers must develop the knowledge and skills necessary to evaluate all resources for bias and racism, and to perceive issues from diverse perspectives. Schools will need a clear Resource-based Learning policy to effectively handle any challenges that may arise from sensitive issues discussed in magazines, newspapers, journals, and other media. The following information is provided to assist teachers and students in starting their search for the most current information. There are many Aboriginal periodical/newspaper/newsletter subscriptions available; some examples:

*Alberta Native News/
Western Native News*
#330 - 10036 Jasper Avenue
Edmonton AB T5J 2W2
Phone: (403) 421-7966
Fax: (403) 424-3951

Kahtou News
115A Sinku Drive
P. O. Box 192
Sechelt BC V0N 3A0
Phone: (604) 885-7391
Fax: (604) 885-7397

Native Studies Review
Native Studies Department
104 McLean Hall
University of Saskatchewan
Saskatoon SK S7N 0W0

New Breed
#104 - 209 Robin Crescent
Saskatoon SK S7K 6M8
Phone: (306) 343-8285
Fax: (306) 343-0171

Saskatchewan Human Rights Commission
Newsletter
3rd Floor - 1942 Hamilton St.
Regina SK S4P 3V7
Phone: (306) 787-2530

Saskatchewan Indian Newspaper
3rd Floor, 173 2nd Avenue South
Saskatoon SK S7K 1K6
Phone: (306) 242-2372

Relevant organizations:

Aboriginal Women's Council of Saskatchewan
101 - 118 12th Street East
Prince Albert SK S6V 1B6
Phone: (306) 763-6005
Fax: (306) 922-6034

AWASIS
Indian and Native Education Council
2317 Arlington Ave.
Saskatoon, SK S7J 2H8

Canadian International Development Agency
(CIDA)
Various reports and publications
200 Promenade du Portage
Hull PQ K1A 0G4
Phone: 1-800-230-6349

Centre for International Indigenous Studies and
Development
Saskatchewan Indian Federated College
Rm. 118, College West
University of Regina
Regina SK S4S 0A2
Phone: (306) 779-6251
Fax: (306) 779-6220

Lubicon Lake Band
c/o 3536 - 1065 Street
Edmonton AB T6J 1A4

Public Legal Education Association of Saskatoon
115 - 701 Cynthia Street
Saskatoon SK S7L 6B7
Phone: (306) 653-1868
Fax: (306) 653-1869

Elders Source List

Battlefords Tribal Council
1022 102nd St
North Battleford SK S9A 1E6
(306) 445-1383
Fax: (306) 446-0612

The Circle Project
3rd Floor, 1102 8th Ave
Regina SK S4R 1C9
Phone: (306) 347-7515
Fax: (306) 347-7519

Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies and
Applied Research Inc.
121 Broadway Ave E
Regina SK S4N 0Z6
Phone: (306) 347-4100 or
Phone: (800) 667-5891
Fax: (306) 565-0809

Intercultural Grandmothers Uniting
c/o Senior's Education Centre
University Extension
University of Regina
Regina SK S4S 0A2
Project Manager
Phone: (306) 585-5816
Fax: (306) 585-5736

Meadow Lake Tribal Council
8003 Flying Dust Reserve
Meadow Lake SK S9X 1T8
Phone: (306) 236-5654
Fax: (306) 236-6301

Prince Albert Grand Council
3601 - 5th Ave E
Prince Albert SK S6V 7M2
Phone: (306) 953-7234
Fax: (306) 992-3135

Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre
120 - 33rd St E
Saskatoon SK S7K 0S2
Phone: (306) 244-1146
Fax: (306) 665-6520

Saskatchewan Indian Federated College
College West
University of Regina
Regina SK S4S 0A2

Phone: (306) 584-8333

Saskatoon Tribal Council
200 - 203 Packham Ave
Saskatoon SK S7N 4K5
Phone: (306) 956-6130
Fax: (306) 244-1097, or
(306) 244-7273

Touchwood/Qu'Appelle District
Chiefs' Office
PO Box 178
Lebret SK S0G 2Y0
Phone: (306) 332-8224
Fax: (306) 332-5597

Wanuskewin Heritage Park
RR #4
Saskatoon SK S7K 3J7
Phone: (306) 931-6767
Fax: (306) 931-4522

Yorkton Tribal Council
21 Bradbrooke Dr N
Yorkton SK S3N 3R1
Phone: (306) 782-3644
Fax: (306) 786-6264

Inviting Elders to the School

Elders in Aboriginal communities possess specialized knowledge that can deepen insights beyond regular classroom resources. They play an integral role in the revival and retention of cultural knowledge. Their support of instructional objectives develops an appreciation of culture and its significance in the lives of people. Their input has the added benefit of enhancing self-esteem in Aboriginal students. Indeed, all students gain in the awareness and sensitivity that forms the basis for mutual respect.

Protocols for approaching Elders vary from community to community. Teachers and teacher-librarians may find it useful to contact the district chief's office, band council, or education committee on neighbouring reserves to determine local practice. Prior to an Elder's visit, it will be important for the students and teacher to engage in a cycle of giving and receiving gifts. Such offerings represent respect and appreciation for

knowledge shared. It is important to ask what the offering should be. In addition, school divisions may wish to provide an honorarium, an expense reimbursement, or a combination of these to the Elder.

Care should be taken to ensure that schools do not have the expectation that Elders are readily available to make school visits. Elders are few in number and their commitments in their communities at gatherings and ceremonies weigh heavily on their personal time. Many are also responsible for the care of young children.

To initiate the process, a letter can be sent to the local band council inquiring about norms around Elder participation. The letter should also describe the setting and the role that the Elder would be expected to play. The band council may provide names of persons who have the required knowledge and skills. It is recommended that a prior consultation with the Elder be held to share ideas about desired learning outcomes.

Publisher/Producer/ Distributor Directory

-
- AAS** Arts in Action Society
5570 Blenheim St
VANCOUVER BC V6N 1P5
(604) 263-2058
Fax: (604) 263-2052
- ADD** Addison Wesley Longman, Ltd.
26 Prince Andrew Pl
P.O. Box 580
DON MILLS ON M3C 2T8
(800) 387-8028
(416) 447-5101
Fax: (800) 443-0948
www.awl.com/canada
- ADL** Anti-Defamation League of B'nai B'rth
823 United Nations Plaza
NEW YORK NY 10017
(212) 490-2525
(800) 343-5540
Fax: (212) 867-0779
- AEP** Aboriginal Economic Program
119 4th Avenue
SASKATOON, SK S7K 5X2
(306) 975-4329
Fax: (306) 975-5334
- AFN** Assembly of First Nations
1 Nicholas St Suite 1002
OTTAWA ON K1N 7B7
(613) 241-6789
Fax: (613) 241-5808
- AGS** Alaska Geographic Society, The
PO Box 93370
ANCHORAGE AK 99509
(907) 562-0164
Fax: (907) 562-0479
- AHP** Aspen House Productions Ltd.
P. O. Box 8644, Stn L
Edmonton, AB T6C 4J4
(403) 467-7649
- ALH** The Althouse Press
Faculty of Education
University of Western Ontario
- 1137 Western Rd.
London, ON N6G 1G7
(519) 661-2096
Fax: (519) 661-3833
press@edu.uwo.ca
www.uwo.ca/edu/press
- ALL** Thomas Allen & Son Ltd.
390 Steelcase Rd. E.
MARKHAM ON L3R 1G2
(905) 475-9126
(800) 387-4333
Fax: (905) 475-6747
Fax: (800) 458-5504
info@t-allen.com
- AME** AM Educational Research
6218 Ehrle Cres.
Regina, SK S4X 4E8
(306) 543-9639
- ANB** Alaska Northwest Books
733 West 4th Ave Suite 300
ANCHORAGE, AK 99501
(907) 278-8838
Fax: (907) 278-8839
- AP** Aardvark Publications
PO Box 252
BOULDER JUNCTION WI 54512
(715) 385-2862
- APL** Arnold Publishing Ltd.
11016-127th St
EDMONTON AB T5M 0T2
(800) 563-2665
(403) 454-7477
Fax: (403) 454-7463
info@arnold.ca
www.arnold.ca
- BAN** Bantam Books of Canada Inc.
Div. of Doubleday Publishing
105 Bond St 4th Fl
TORONTO ON M5B 1Y3
(800) 387-5621
(416) 340-0777
Fax: (800) 233-3294

-
- BCT** Bead-Craft
1549 Ashland Ave
ST. PAUL MN 55104
(612) 645-1216
- BIRD** Birdsong Communications
806 Victoria Ave 2nd Fl
REGINA SK S4N 0R6
(306) 359-3070
Fax: (306) 525-1204
- BRD** Broadview Press
PO Box 1243
PETERBOROUGH ON K9J 7H5
(705) 743-8990
Fax: (705) 743-8353
75322.44@compuserve.com
www.broadviewpress.com
- BRE** Breakwater Books
PO Box 2188
100 Water Street
ST. JOHN'S NFLD AIC 6E6
(709) 722-6680
(800) 563-3333
Fax: (709) 753-0708
breakwater@nfld.com
www.nfld.com/~krose/breakw.htm
- BYW** Beyond Words
20827 NW Cornell Rd Suite 500
HILLSBORO OR 97124
(503) 647-5109
Fax: (503) 531-8773
- CAL** Canadian Living
PO Box 220
OAKVILLE ON L6J 5A2
- CASNP** Canadian Alliance in Solidarity with
Native People
PO Box 574 Stn P
Toronto ON M5S 2T1
(416) 972-1573
- CBC** CBC Non-Broadcast Sales
PO Box 500 Stn A
- TORONTO ON M5W 1E6
(416) 205-6384
Fax: (416) 205-3482
edsales@toronto.cbc.ca
www.cbc.ca
- CBN** Canadian Council for Native Business
PO Box 7626
SASKATOON SK S7H 4R4
(306) 665-7877
Fax: (306) 975-8558
- CCG** Canadian Government Publishing
OTTAWA ON K1A 0S9
(819) 956-4800
Fax: (819) 994-1498
publishing@ccg-gcc.ca
http://publications.pwgsc.gc.ca
- CDP** Control Data Publishing Co.
3111 Sibley Memorial Dr.
Eagan MN 55121
- CDS** Canbook Distribution Services
1220 Nicholson Rd
NEWMARKET ON L3Y 7B1
(800) 399-6858
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (800) 363-2665
- CED** Conservation Education
Renewable Resources GNWT
Box 21, Scotia Centre
YELLOWKNIFE NWT X1A 3S8
(403) 920-6402
- CEM** Can-Ed Media Ltd.
43 Moccasin Trail
DON MILLS ON M3C 1Y5
(416) 445-3900
Fax: (416) 445-9976
- CLC** Canadian Learning Company Inc.
95 Vansittart Ave
WOODSTOCK ON N4S 5Y8
(800) 267-2977
(519) 537-2360

-
- Fax: (519) 537-1035
info@canlearn.com
www.canlearn.com
- CLF** Curve Lake First Nation Cultural Centre
Wilma Jacobs Taylor
CURVE LAKE ON K0L 1R0
(705) 657-8045
- CNE** Cinepost/New Haven Media
902 Spadina Cres E
SASKATOON SK S7K 3H5
(306) 244-7788
Fax: (306) 244-7799
- CPRC** Canadian Plains Research Centre
University of Regina
REGINA SK S4S 0A2
(306) 585-4758
Fax: (306) 585-4699
mlazgarb@leroy.cc.uregina.ca
www.cprc.uregina.ca/~cprcpubs.html
- CRA** Crabtree Publishing Company
360 York Rd RR 4
NIAGARA-ON-THE-LAKE ON L0S 1J0
(800) 387-7650
(905) 682-5221
Fax: (800) 355-7166
marketng@crabtree-pub.com
www.crabtree-pub.com
- CTI** Children's Television International
PO Box 220469
CHANTILLY VA 20153
(800) 284-4523
(703) 327-6467
Fax: (703) 327-6470
- CTV** CTV Television Network Ltd.
Program Sales
42 Charles St E
Toronto, ON M4Y 1T5
(416) 595-4463
- CUP** Cambridge University Press
- Canadian Orders
c/o Bev Solomon
2423 98th Ave
CALGARY AB T2V 4S7
(403) 251-3904
Fax: (403) 251-4105
- CWP** Cotter Wildlife Productions
19 Glen Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2M 1V2
(204) 257-0471
- DGL** Douglas & McIntyre Limited
1615 Venables St
VANCOUVER BC V5L 2H1
(604) 254-8218
Fax: (604) 254-9099
dm@douglas.mcintyre.com
- DGL** Douglas & McIntyre/Groundwood
585 Bloor St West 2nd Fl
TORONTO ON M6G 1K5
(800) 565-9523
(416) 537-2501
Fax: (416) 537-4647
- DIS** Distican
35 Fulton Way
RICHMOND HILL ON L4B 2N4
(800) 268-3216
(905) 764-0073
Fax: (905) 764-0086
mail@distican.com
- DOU** Doubleday Canada Ltd.
105 Bond St
TORONTO ON M5B 1Y3
(800) 223-5780
(416) 340-0777
Fax: (800) 233-3294
www.bdd.com
- EGL** Eagle's View Publishing Co.
6756 North Fork Rd
LIBERTY UT 84310
(801) 745-0905
Fax: (801) 745-0903
-

-
- EIS** Epicenter Press Inc.
PO Box 82368
Kenmore Station
SEATTLE WA 98028
(206) 485-6822
Fax: (206) 483-2018
- EPT** Edu-Play Toys
PO Box 129
BELLEVUE SK S0K 3Y0
(306) 423-5528
Fax: (306) 423-5528
- EVP** Eaglecrafts
168 West 12th St
OGDEN UT 84404
(801) 393-3991
Fax: (801) 745-0903
- EZN** EZ Nature
P. O. Box 4206
San Luis Obispo, CA 93403-4206
(805) 528-5292
- FCC** Full Circle Communications
1131 S College Ave
TULSA OK 74104
(918) 585-8849
Fax: (918) 585-3911
- FEN** H. B. Fenn and Company Ltd.
34 Nixon Rd
BOLTON ON L7E 1W2
(800) 267-3366
(905) 951-6600
Fax: (800) 465-3422
sales@hbfenn.com
www.hbfenn.com
- FFH** Films for the Humanities & Sciences Inc.
PO Box 2053
PRINCETON NJ 08543-2053
(800) 257-5126
(609) 452-1128
Fax: (609) 275-3767
- FFV** Full Frame Film & Video
517 College St Suite 335
TORONTO ON M6G 4A2
(416) 925-9338
Fax: (416) 324-8268
- FHW** Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd.
195 Allstate Pkwy
MARKHAM ON L3R 4T8
(800) 387-9776
(905) 477-9700
Fax: (905) 477-9179
godwit@fitzhenry.ca
www.fitzhenry.ca
- FIF** Fifth House Publishers
96125 11th St SE
CALGARY AB T2H 2L6
(403) 571-5230
(800) 360-8826
Fax: (800) 360-8823
- FIR** Firefly Books Ltd.
3680 Victoria Park Ave
WILLOWDALE ON M2H 3K1
(800) 387-6192
Fax: (800) 450-0391
- FMC** Formac Publishing Company Limited
5502 Atlantic St
HALIFAX NS B3H 1G4
(800) 565-1975
(902) 421-7022
Fax: (902) 425-0166
formac@ns.sympatico.ca
- FOUR** Four Worlds Development Project
1224 Lakemount Blvd
LETHBRIDGE AB T1K 3K1
(403) 320-7144
Fax: (403) 329-8383
4worlds@upanet.uleth.ca
http://nucleus.com/4worlds
- FRIF** First Run/Icarus Films
153 Waverly Place 6th Fl
NEW YORK NY 10014
(212) 727-1711

(800) 876-1710
Fax: (212) 989-7649

(416) 445-3333
Fax: (416) 445-5967
operator@qpaix.genpub.com
www.genpub.com

GAG Gage Educational Publishing
Div. of Canada Publishing Corp.
164 Commander Blvd.
SCARBOROUGH ON M1S 3C7
(800) 667-1115
(416) 293-8141
Fax: (416) 293-9009
cdiraddo@gage.canpub.ca

GRE Greenfield Review Press
PO Box 308
2 Middle Grove Rd
GREENFIELD CENTER NY 12833
(518) 583-1440
Fax: (518) 583-9741

GDI Gabriel Dumont Institute of Native Studies
& Applied Research
503-23 St E 2nd Fl
SASKATOON SK S7K 4K7
(306) 934-4941
Fax: (306) 244-0252

HBG Hearst Book Group of Canada, The
130 Spadina Ave Suite 603
TORONTO ON M5V 2L4
(800) 268-3531
(416) 504-0106
Fax: (800) 274-2113
aledden@hearst.com

GDS General Distribution Services
30 Lesmill Rd
NORTH YORK ON M3B 2T6
(800) 387-0172
(416) 445-3333
Fax: (416) 445-5967
gds@genpub.com
www.genpub.com/gdi.html

HBJ Harcourt Brace & Company Canada Ltd.
55 Horner Ave
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X6
(416) 255-4491
(800) 387-7278
Fax: (416) 255-5456
firstname_lastname@harcourtbrace.com
www.harcourtbrace-canada.com

GEA Grolier Limited
16 Overlea Blvd
TORONTO ON M4H 1A6
(416) 425-1924
(800) 461-1377
Fax: (416) 425-4015

HCH Hancock House Publishers Ltd.
19313 Zero Ave
SURREY BC V4P 1M7
(800) 938-1114
(604) 538-2262
Fax: (604) 983-2262
sales@hancockhouse.com
www.hancockwildlife.com

GLE Glenbow Museum
130 9th Ave SE
CALGARY AB T2G 0P3
(403) 268-4119
Fax: (403) 262-4045
glenbow@glenbow.org
www.glenbow.org

HCP HarperCollins Canada Ltd.
1995 Markham Rd.
SCARBOROUGH ON M1B 5M8
(800) 387-0117
(416) 321-2241
Fax: (800) 668-5788
hcorder@harpercollins.com
www.harpercollins.com/canada

GNP General Publishing
30 Lesmill Rd.
DON MILLS ON M3B 2T6
(800) 387-0172

HDE Holland-Dalby Educational Consulting
Box 327
La Ronge, SK S0J 1L0
(306) 425-2858
Fax: (306) 425-3231

Fax: (416) 765-5633
irocrafts@worldchat.com

HKB Human Kinetics Publishers, Inc.
475 Devonshire Rd Suite 100
WINDSOR ON N8Y 2L5
(800) 465-7301
(519) 944-7774
Fax: (519) 971-9797
www.humankinetics.com

IRW Irwin Publishing Inc.
325 Humber College Blvd
TORONTO ON M9W7C3
(800) 263-7824
(416) 798-0424
Fax: (416) 798-1384
irwin@irwin-pub.com
www.irwin-pub.com

HTC Hector Thiboutot School
PO Box 150
SANDY BAY SK S0P 0G0
(306) 754-2139
Fax: (306) 754-2130

ISER ISER Books
Memorial University of Newfoundland
ST. JOHN'S NF A1C 5S7
(709) 737-7450
Fax: (709) 737-7560
apotter@morgan.ucs.mun.ca
iser-books@morgan.ucs.mun.ca
www.mun.ca/iser/iser_books

IDC Indian Claims Commission
Enterprise Building
427 Laurier Ave W Suite 400
PO Box 1750 Station B
OTTAWA ON K1P 1A2
(613) 943-1959
Fax: (613) 943-0157

ITF International Tele-Film
5090 Explorer Dr Suite 301
MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 4T9
(800) 561-4300
(905) 629-3133
Fax: (905) 629-1211

IIR Institute of Intergovernmental Relations
Queens University
KINGSTON ON K7L 3N6
(613) 545-2080
Fax: (613) 545-6868
iigr@mail.eng.uwaterloo.ca
<http://qsilver.queensu.ca/iigr>

JHB Johnson Books
Div. of Johnson Publishing
1880 S 57th Ct
BOULDER CO 80301
(303) 443-1576
Fax: (303) 443-1679

INA Indian and Northern Affairs Canada
Publications and Public Inquiry
Rm 1415
OTTAWA ON K1A 0H4
(819) 997-0830
Fax: (819) 953-3017

JLM J&L MacPherson Educational Services
Ltd.
3030 Collens Hills Rd
KELOWNA BC V1Z 1P5
(604) 769-4321

IRO Irocrafts Ltd.
R.R. #2
OSHWOKEN ON N0A 1M0
(416) 765-4206

KEY Key Porter Books Limited
70 The Esplanade
TORONTO ON M6G 1K5
(416) 862-7777
Fax: (416) 862-2304
www.keyporter.com

-
- KVP** Kyvuk Video Production
Pouch 468
BETHEL AK 99559
(907) 543-3131
Fax: (907) 543-3130
- LFRB** Louise S. Framst Books
PO Box 52
CECIL LAKE BC V0C 1G0
(604) 785-4158
(604) 785-2269
- LLRIB** Lac La Ronge Indian Band
Curriculum Resource Unit
Box 1410
LA RONGE SK S0J 1L0
(306) 425-3177
- LRDC** Learning Resources Distribution Centre
1500 4th Ave N
REGINA SK S4R 8G8
(306) 787-5987
Fax: (800) 668-9747
- MAG** Magic Lantern Communications Ltd.
Western Office
8755 Ash St Suite 3
VANCOUVER BC V6P 6T3
(800) 263-1818
(604) 324-2600
Fax: (604) 324-4855
- MCC** McClelland & Stewart Ltd.
481 University Ave Suite 900
TORONTO ON M5G 2E9
(416) 598-1114
(800) 399-6858
Fax: (416) 598-7764
mail@mcclelland.com
www.tceplus.com
- MCM** Macmillan Canada
A Div. Of Canada Publishing Corporation
29 Birch Ave
TORONTO ON M4V 1E2
(800) 667-1115
(416) 296-8464
Fax: (416) 293-0846
- MCN** McNabb and Connolly
60 Briarwood Ave
PORT CREDIT ON L5G 3N6
(905) 278-0566
Fax: (905) 278-2801
- MENC** Music Educators National Conference
1806 Robert Fulton Dr
RESTON VA 22091
(703) 860-4000
Fax: (703) 860-1531
- MEY** Meyerbooks
PO Box 427
GLENWOOD IL 60425
(708) 757-4950
- MGR** Media Group
2710 Millar Ave
SASKATOON SK S7K 4J4
(888) 682-8808
(306) 933-4212
Fax: (306) 933-3183
- MHR** McGraw-Hill Ryerson Limited
300 Water St.
WHITBY ON L1N 9B6
(800) 565-5758
(905) 430-5000
Fax: (800) 463-5885
sharonb@mcgrawhill.ca
www.mcgrawhill.ca
- MKM** Mistik Management Ltd.
PO Box 9060
MEADOW LAKE SK S9X 1V7
(306) 236-4431
Fax: (306) 236-4426
- MOI** Moving Images Distribution
402 West Pender St Suite 606
VANCOUVER BC V6B 1T6
(800) 684-3014
(604) 684-3014
Fax: (604) 684-7165

-
- MON** Monarch Books of Canada
5000 Dufferin St
DOWNSVIEW ON M3H 5T5
(800) 404-7404
(416) 663-8231
Fax: (416) 736-1702
- NAT** Nisga'a Tribal Council
PO Box 231
NEW AIYANSH BC V0J 1A0
(250) 633-2601
Fax: (250) 633-2367
- NBN** National Book Network
Les Petriw and Associates
39 Glenaden Ave E
TORONTO ON M8Y 2L4
(416) 239-5232
Fax: (416) 232-1934
lpetriw@nbnbooks.com
- NCTE** National Council of Teachers of English
1111 West Kenyon Road
URBANA IL 61801-1096
(217) 328-3870
(800) 369-6283
Fax: (217) 328-9645
- NDF** New Day Films
22-D Hollywood Ave
HOHOKUS NJ 07432
(888) 367-9154
(201) 652-6590
Fax: (201) 652-1973
tmcndy@aol.com
www.newday.com
- NDSE** Northern Division Saskatchewan
Box 5000 1328 Mistasinik
LA RONGE SK S0J 1L0
(306) 425-4382
- NEL** ITP Nelson Canada
1120 Birchmount Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1K 5G4
(800) 668-0671
(416) 752-9100
Fax: (800) 430-4445
- inquire@nelson.com
www.nelson.com
- NES** National Educational Services
1252 Loesch Rd
PO Box 8
BLOOMINGTON IN 47402
(800) 733-6786
(812) 336-7700
Fax: (812) 336-7790
- NFB** National Film Board of Canada
PO Box 6100
Station Centre-Ville
MONTREAL PQ H3C 3H5
(800) 267-7710
(514) 283-9440
Fax: (514) 283-7564
- NGS** National Geographic Society
211 Watline Avenue Suite 210
MISSISSAUGA ON L4Z 1P3
(800) 268-2948
(905) 840-1111
Fax: (905) 890-5080
- NHN** Natural Heritage/Natural History Inc.
PO Box 95 Stn O
TORONTO ON M4A 2M8
(800) 725-9982
(416) 694-7907
Fax: (416) 690-0819
- NIM** Nimbus Publishing Ltd.
PO Box 9301 Stn A
HALIFAX NS B3K 5N5
(902) 454-8381
(800) 646-2879
Fax: (902) 455-5440
- NLC** National Library of Canada
395 Wellington
OTTAWA ON K1A 0N4
(613) 996-6128
Fax: (613) 991-9871

-
- NLSD** Northern Lights S.D. #113
Bag Service 6500
LA RONGE SK S0J 1L0
(306) 425-3302
Fax: (306) 425-3377
- NNB** Northern Native Broadcasting Yukon
4228 - 4th Ave
WHITEHORSE YT Y1A 1K1
(867) 668-6332
(867) 668-6332
Fax: (867) 668-6612
nnby@yknet.yk.ca
- NRM** National Native Role Model Programme
PO Box 876
KAHNAWAKE PQ J0L 1B0
(514) 638-3199
(800) 363-3199
Fax: (514) 635-1019
- OCCC** Ojibway Cree Cultural Centre
43 Balsam St S
TIMMINS ON P4N 2C7
(705) 267-7911
Fax: (705) 267-4988
- OME** Omega Films Ltd.
3501 McNicholl Ave Unit 7
SCARBOROUGH ON M1V 2N3
(800) 663-4238
(416) 291-4733
Fax: (416) 291-7775
- ORIG** The Origins Program
4632 Vincent Ave S
MINNEAPOLIS MN 54410
(612) 922-8175
Fax: (612) 926-0015
- ORYP** Oryx Press
4041 N Central Ave Suite 700
PHOENIX AZ 85012-9759
(602) 265-2651
Fax: (602) 265-6250
- OUP** Oxford University Press
70 Wynford Dr
DON MILLS ON M3C 1J9
(800) 387-8020
(416) 441-2941
Fax: (800) 665-1771
custserv@oupca.com
www.oupca.com
- PBC** Penguin Books Canada Ltd.
10 Acorn Ave Suite 300
TORONTO ON M4V 3B2
(416) 925-2249
(905) 713-3852
Fax: (416) 925-0068
www.penguin.ca
- PEG** Peguis Publishers Ltd.
100 318 McDermot Ave
WINNIPEG MB R3A 0A2
(800) 667-9673
(204) 987-3500
Fax: (204) 947-0080
peguis@peguis.mb.ca
www.magic.nb.ca~peguis
- PEM** Pemmican Publications Inc.
1635 Burrows Ave Unit 2
WINNIPEG MB R2X 0T1
(204) 589-6346
Fax: (204) 589-2063
pemmican@fox.nstn.ca
fox.nstn.ca/~pemmican
- PEP** Pacific Educational Press
Faculty of Education
University of British Columbia
VANCOUVER BC V6T 1Z5
(604) 822-5385
Fax: (604) 822-6603
cedwards@interchange.ubc.ca
- PGW** Publishers Group West Inc.
Box 106
543 Richmond St W Suite 223
TORONTO ON M5V 1Y6
(416) 504-3900
(800) 463-3981
Fax: (416) 504-3902

sarahm@pgw.com

PJR Prairie Justice Research
616 Library Building
University of Regina
REGINA SK S4S 0A2
(306) 585-4866

PLEA Public Legal Education Association
of Saskatchewan
115 - 701 Cynthia St
SASKTOON SK S7L 6B7
(306) 653-1868
Fax: (306) 653-1869
pleasask@web.net
www.sfn.saskatoon.sk.ca/education
/pleasask

PLS Plains Publishing Inc.
17340 106A Ave
EDMONTON AB T5S 1E6
(403) 451-0871
Fax: (403) 455-1388

POB Pacific Oaks Bookstore
5 Westmoreland Place
PASADENA CA 91103
(818) 397-1300
Fax: (818) 397-1326

PPL Pembroke Publishers Ltd.
528 Hood Rd.
MARKHAM ON L3R 3K9
(800) 997-9807
(905) 477-0650
Fax: (905) 477-3691
pembroke@istar.com

PRN Prentice Hall Ginn Canada
1870 Birchmount Rd.
SCARBOROUGH ON M1P 2J7
(800) 361-6128
(416) 293-3621
Fax: (416) 293-5646
cdn_order@prenhall.com
www.phcanada.com

RAI Raincoast Books
8680 Cambie St
VANCOUVER BC V6P 6M9
(800) 663-5714
(604) 323-7100
Fax: (800) 565-3770
info@raincoast.com
www.raincoast.com

RAN Random House of Canada Ltd.
1265 Aerowood Dr.
MISSISSAUGA ON L4W 1B9
(800) 668-4247
(905) 624-0672
Fax: (905) 624-6217

REI Reidmore Books
#1200 Energy Square
10109-106 St
EDMONTON AB T5J 3L7
(800) 661-2859
(403) 444-0912
Fax: (403) 444-0933
reidmore@compusmart.ab.ca
http://www.reidmore.com

SAB Saskatchewan Arts Board
3475 Albert St
REGINA SK S4S 6X6
(306) 787-4056
(800) 667-7526
Fax: (306) 787-4199

SBC Saunders Book Company
PO Box 308
199 Campbell St.
COLLINGWOOD ON L9Y 3Z7
(800) 461-9120
(705) 445-4777
Fax: (800) 561-1763
info@saundersbook.ca
www.saundersbook.ca

SBS Scholarly Book Services
473 Adelaide St W 4th Fl
TORONTO ON M5V 1T1
(800) 847-9736
(416) 504-6545

Fax: (800) 220-9895
sbookscan@globalserve.net
www.globalserve.net/~sbookscan

SOP Sierra Oaks Publishing Company
1370 Sierra Oaks Crt
NEWCASTLE CA 95658
(916) 663-1471

SCH Scholastic Canada Ltd.
175 Hillmount Rd.
MARKHAM ON L6C 1Z7
(800) 268-3848
(905) 883-5300
Fax: (905) 883-4113
www.scholastic.ca

SOU Gordon Soules Book Publishers
1352 - B Marine Dr
WEST VANCOUVER BC V7T 1B5
(604) 688-5466
(604) 922-6588
Fax: (604) 688-5442

SCS Secwepemc Cultural Education Society
345 Yellowhead Highway
KAMLOOPS BC V2H 1H1
(604) 828-9779
Fax: (604) 372-1127

SSC School Services of Canada
176 Albany Ave
TORONTO ON M5R 3C6
(800) 387-2084
(416) 410-7465
Fax: (416) 410-7465
ssc@echo-on.net

SDTC Saskatoon District Tribal Council
200 203 Packham Cres
SASKATOON SK S7N 4K5
(306) 956-6100
Fax: (306) 244-7273

SSH Sunshine Records
275 Selkirk Ave
WINNIPEG MB R2W 2L5
(204) 586-8057
Fax: (204) 582-8397

SEN Seniors Consultant Service
PO Box 2098
MELVILLE SK S0A 2P0
(306) 728-3797

STF Saskatchewan Teachers' Federation
2317 Arlington Ave
SASKATOON SK S7K 3N3
(306) 373-1660
(306) 667-7762
Fax: (306) 374-1122

SHI J. Gordon Shillingford Publishing
PO Box 86
95 Corydon Ave.
WINNIPEG MB R3M 3S3
(204) 779-6967
Fax: (204) 779-6970

SWT Science Institute of the Northwest
Territories
PO Box 1617
YELLOWKNIFE NT X1A 2P2
(403) 873-7592
Fax: (403) 873-0227

SICC Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Centre
205-103B Packham Ave
SASKATOON SK S7N 4K4
(306) 244-1146
Fax: (306) 665-6520

TEX Texas Western Press
University of Texas at El Paso
EL PASO TX 79968-0633
(915) 747-5688
(915) 747-5995

SIFC Saskatchewan Indian Federated College
127 College W
REGINA SK S4N 0W4
(306) 584-3333

-
- THI** Thistledown Press Ltd.
633 Main St
SASKATOON SK S7H 0J8
(306) 244-1722
Fax: (306) 244-1762
thistle@sk.sympatico.ca
www.thistledown.sk.ca
- THY** Theytus Books Ltd.
PO Box 20040
PENTICTON BC V2A 8K3
(250) 493-7181
Fax: (250) 493-5302
gyoungin@vip.net
- TPP** Carswell Thomson Professional
Publishing
One Corporate Plaza
2075 Kennedy Rd
SCARBOROUGH ON M1T 3V4
(800) 387-5164
(416) 609-8000
Fax: (416) 298-5094
comments@carswell.com
www.carswell.com
- UARP** University of Alaska Press
University of Alaska
Constitution Hall
504 Tok Lane
FAIRBANKS AK 99775-0320
(907) 474-6389
Fax: (907) 474-7739
- UBCP** University of British Columbia Press
6344 Memorial Rd.
VANCOUVER BC V6T 1Z2
(604) 822-5959
Fax: (604) 822-6083
Fax: (800) 668-0821
orders@ubcpres.ubc.ca
www.ubcpres.ubc.ca
- UCLA** UCLA American Indian Studies
Publications Dept.
3220 Campbell Hall
LOS ANGELES CA 90024
- (310) 825-7315
Fax: (310) 206-7060
- UFS** UNICEF Saskatchewan
2210 Albert St Suite 7
REGINA SK S4P 2V2
(306) 352-5449
- ULM** University of Alaska Museum
907 Yulon Dr
FAIRBANKS AK 99701
(907) 474-7505
- UMP** University of Manitoba Press
15 Gillson St Suite 244
WINNIPEG MB R3T 5V6
(204) 474-9495
Fax: (204) 474-7511
acampbl@cc.umanitoba.ca
www.umanitoba.ca/publications/uofmpres
s
- UOOP** University of Oklahoma Press
Book Distribution Center
PO Box 787
NORMAN OK 73070
(405) 325-2000
(800) 627-7377
Fax: (405) 364-5798
- UTP** University of Toronto Press
5201 Dufferin St
NORTH YORK ON M3H 5T8
(800) 565-9523
(416) 667-7791
Fax: (800) 221-9985
utpbooks@utpress.ca
www.utpress.ca
- VAC** Veterans Affairs Canada
Communications Division
66 Slater St
OTTAWA ON K1A 0P4
(613) 992-7468
Fax: (613) 996-9969

-
- VAN** Vanwell Publishing Ltd.
1 Northrup Cres
PO Box 2131
ST. CATHERINES ON L2M 6P5
(800) 661-6136
(905) 937-3100
Fax: (905) 937-1760
- VEC** Visual Education Centre
41 Horner Ave Unit 3
TORONTO ON M8Z 4X4
(800) 668-0749
(416) 252-5907
Fax: (416) 251-3720
kmacdonald@criterion.pic.com
- WAN** Wanuskewin Heritage Park
R.R. #4
SASKATOON SK S7K 3J7
(306) 931-6767
Fax: (306) 931-4522
- WCWC** Western Canada Wilderness Committee
20 Water St
VANCOUVER BC V6B 1A4
(604) 683-8220
Fax: (604) 683-8229
- WWFC** World Wildlife Fund Canada
90 Eglinton Ave E Suite 504
TORONTO ON M4P 2Z7
(416) 489-8800
(800) 267-2632
Fax: (416) 489-3611
- WPP** Whole Person Associates
210 West Michigan
DULUTH MN 55802
(800) 727 6789
(218) 727-0500
Fax: (218) 727-0505
- YDL** Yinka Dene Language Institute
Bag 700
VANDERHOOF BC V0J 3A0
(604) 567-9236
Fax: (604) 567-3851